1. NAME OF PROPERTY

Historic Name: **FORT CHRISTIAN**

Other Name/Site Number: **Christians Fort**

2. LOCATION

Street & Number: **N/A** Not for publication: **N/A**

City/Town: **Charlotte Amalie** Vicinity: **N/A**

State: **US Virgin Islands** County: **St. Thomas** Code: **030** Zip Code: **00802**

3. CLASSIFICATION

Ownership of Property
Private: ___
Public-local: ___
Public-State: X
Public-Federal: ___

Category of Property
Building(s): X
District: ___
Site: ___
Structure: ___
Object: ___

Number of Resources within Property

Contributing	Noncontributing	
1	1	buildings
		sites
		structures
		objects
1	1	Total

Number of Contributing Resources Previously Listed in the National Register: 0

Name of related multiple property listing: **N/A**

4. STATE/FEDERAL AGENCY CERTIFICATION

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, I hereby certify that this ____ nomination ____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register Criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Certifying Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Commenting or Other Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

5. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE CERTIFICATION

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ Entered in the National Register _____
____ Determined eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Determined not eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Removed from the National Register _____
____ Other (explain): National Historic Landmark Boundary Study

Carol D. Shull October 17, 2000
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

6. FUNCTION OR USE

Historic: **Government** Sub: **government office**
Defense **fortification**

Current: **Recreation and Culture** Sub: **museum**

7. DESCRIPTION

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSIFICATION: **Other - 17th and 18th Century Danish Military; Late Victorian - Gothic**

MATERIALS:
Foundation: **Stone**
Walls: **Stone, Plaster covered**
Roof: **Fired Brick, supported by wooden beams**
Other: **Fired Brick paving in courtyard**

Describe Present and Historic Physical Appearance.

Introduction: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the 1670s to protect the Danish colony on St. Thomas. The fort is a rubble masonry seventeenth-century fortress consisting of curtain walls enclosing a square, with an irregular diamond-shaped bastion on each corner. The fort is typical of fortresses of the Baltic area of that century. Behind the curtain walls and bastions are rooms formerly containing gun batteries, government offices, the residence for the colonial governor, and the colony's first church. The interior courtyard of the fort is a brick-paved open area that once contained a large thick-walled tower along the north side of the courtyard. In 1874, this tower was demolished and the northern curtain wall was replaced with a Gothic Revival style building incorporating a prominent clock tower (see Figures 1 and 2).

Environmental Setting: The harbor of St. Thomas, with its easily defended narrow entrance, large roadstead to accommodate numerous ships, and broad flat beach on the north side of the harbor to land supplies and load plantation produce, was an ideal location for the establishment of a colony that would depend upon seaborne trade. Along the eastern side of the beach was a slightly elevated rectangularly shaped rocky peninsula that jutted some 700 feet into the harbor.

In the 1670s, the colonists built their stone fort on the neck of this peninsula to take advantage of its natural defensive characteristics (see Photograph 1). The east and west approaches to the fort were protected by a barrier of water and, later, by triangular-shaped stone fortifications (ravelins) projecting out from the curtain walls of the fort (Crain 1994:153). The south side of the fort was also protected by water, but did not have a ravelin. Additional protection on the south side of the fort was provided by the construction of a water battery. On the north, or land side, which was the traditional approach into the fort, the elevation was not so steep. Therefore, the Danes enhanced the defense of this approach by constructing a wooden palisade across the neck of the peninsula. During the seventeenth century a barrier of prickly pear cactus was maintained between the wooden palisade and the stone walls of the fort to further impede attackers. This approach area to the north of the fort was always maintained by the Danes as an open defensive area, and today consists of two small park areas (see Figure 1). The wooden palisade was replaced with a stone ravelin projecting from the north side of the fort in the 1720s (see Photograph 2). The site of Fort Christian "commanded the flanking beaches of the peninsula, the entrance to the harbor, and all parts of the bay" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18).

By the 1820s, when Fort Christian was rendered obsolete by improvements in the range and power of naval gunnery, it no longer was deemed necessary for the defense of the island. The

soldiers were relocated from the fort and quartered in a barracks building (the present-day Territorial Legislature) constructed on the peninsula between the fort and the water battery. Throughout the nineteenth century, the water areas east and west of the fort were filled in to create flat land surfaces upon which open park space and dock facilities were constructed. In the 1870s, the ravelins on the north, east, and west sides of the fort were removed, although portions of the east ravelin are extant.

Within the fortification was a square brick-paved open space. Along the north side of the open space was a squat three-story high stone tower, or keep, called Trygborg. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference, the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Fort Christian (see Photograph 3). The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon.

In 1874, Trygborg, the northern curtain wall, and northern ravelin were torn down. That part of the fort was replaced with a Gothic Revival style building featuring a prominent clock tower (see Photographs 4 and 5). In the mid-twentieth century, further land filling occurred along the whole northern shoreline of the harbor upon which a two lane highway (Veterans Drive) was constructed. This road ran along the south side of the fort, separating it from the water battery and barracks. The reclaimed land on the west side of the fort became Emancipation Garden, while the reclaimed land on the east side of the fort became a parking lot. The northern approach to the fort, which once contained land side defenses, became two small park areas (see Figure 1).

Description: From the beginning, Fort Christian was considered the most important structure on St. Thomas, as it provided security for the newly founded Danish colony against attacks by other colonial powers and pirates. According to Robert deJongh and Fred Gjessing:

> The site selected [for the fort] was a low hill on a small peninsula jutting out at the approximate center of the north shore of the bay of St. Thomas harbor. It was opposite the entrance to the bay and extended 700 feet into it. Immediately behind the rocky shoreline, the peninsula had level ground only a few feet above the sea. The hill occupied the center of the peninsula. It was defined by fairly steep slopes towards the east, south and west. On the landward side, the hill sloped more gently down to the lower terrain to the north that separated the peninsula from the steeper rises further inland [1982:18].

The fort site faced water on the west, east, and south sides of the fort with a water battery on the extreme south face of the

peninsula for protection against attack. The north side of the fort was protected from attack from the land side with a wooden palisade stretching across the peninsula, and a barrier of prickly pear cactus that surrounded the fort. Later fortifications were added on the exterior of the east, west, and north curtain walls in the form of ravelins (see Photograph 2). The northern palisade, prickly pear cactus barrier, and ravelins (with the exception of partial remains on the east side of the fort) are gone.

The land and sea areas surrounding Fort Christian have changed considerably through the gradual in-filling of the water areas on the west and east sides of the fort. The area to the north of the fort, where the Danish military once had a ravelin, is now open space. On the south side the open area between the water battery and the fort has been filled in with a 1820s barracks structure, three mid-twentieth century United States Coast Guard buildings, and Veteran's Drive. On the east side most of the ravelin was removed, as were numerous buildings constructed by the U.S. Navy (1917-1931). The area east of the fort is now a parking lot. On the west side, the ravelin has been removed and a fire station was built in the area in the 1950s (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

The extant portions of the seventeenth and eighteenth fort structure consist of: the east, west, and south curtain walls; all four diamond-shaped bastions; and the interior rooms built within the bastions and against the curtain walls. The nineteenth century portion of the fort consists of the northern curtain wall and rooms built behind this curtain wall, and the Gothic Revival clock tower. All of these historic features are intact (see Figure 2).

Recent restoration efforts by the Territorial Government have resulted in the restoration of the roof, or gun deck, of the fort and the gun batteries within the west curtain wall of the fort (see Photographs 7 and 8). This work has also removed the twentieth century frame additions to the south side of the fort and a concrete roof installed over the historic gun deck or roof by the U.S. Navy, between 1917 and 1931.

The area of the fort that has seen the greatest change is the interior space formed by the curtain walls and bastions. Originally, the mass and height of the exterior curtain and bastion walls formed the defense for the cannons of the fort and served as the back wall for a number of structures built within the fort, some of wood and some of stone. Changes in the function of the fort and deterioration of structures necessitated numerous rearrangements of the interior.

By the 1730s most of the fort had reached its present shape. The southeast part of the fort, due to the irregularity of the rocky outcrop on which it was constructed, was the only two-story area. The height of the outer walls allowed for the construction of a lower series of masonry rooms in this area. Above this was a second tier of masonry rooms built against the outer curtain

walls (see Photograph 9). At the same time the southeast and southwest bastions had been completely filled in with rooms. The northwest and northeast bastions were only partially filled in, leaving small spaces open in the middle of these bastions. The roof of the masonry rooms behind the curtain walls and bastions formed a continuous gun deck for the cannons. Two stone guard posts were built at the tips of the northwest and southwest bastions (see Photo 2).

In 1874 the seventeenth-century north curtain wall between the northeast and northwest bastions and the internal tower (Trygborg)were removed. A Gothic Revival style entrance and clock tower were constructed, between 1874 and 1878 (see Photographs 4 and 5).

The only non-contributing building within the boundary of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark is a 1950s fire station along the west side of the fort (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

8. STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Certifying official has considered the significance of this property in relation to other properties: Nationally: X Statewide: ___ Locally: ___

Applicable National Register Criteria: A X B ___ C ___ D ___

Criteria Considerations (Exceptions): A ___ B ___ C ___ D ___ E ___ F ___ G ___

NHL Criteria: **Criterion 1**

NHL Theme(s):

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Areas of Significance: **Exploration/Settlement, Military**

Period(s) of Significance: **1671-1917**

Significant Dates: **N/A**

Significant Person(s): **N/A**

Cultural Affiliation: **N/A**

Architect/Builder: **Governor Jørgen Iverson**

Historic Context: **II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT**
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

State Significance of Property, and Justify Criteria, Criteria Considerations, and Areas and Periods of Significance Noted Above.

Summary Statement of Significance: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the latter part of the seventeenth century (1672-1680) to protect the Danish colony of St. Thomas. The fort served as the center for Danish colonial community life during much of the nearly 250 years of Danish rule of St. Thomas, until the transfer from Danish colonial rule to American authority in 1917. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governor's residence, governmental offices of the colony, the prison, and was the principal fortification protecting the settlement of Charlotte Amalie from attack by other colonial Caribbean powers.

Background History

On his second voyage to the New World, Christopher Columbus took a more southerly course across the Atlantic Ocean hoping to encounter the islands of the Caribs he had been told about on his first voyage. Columbus took this route as he wanted to chart a quicker route from Spain to the Indies. On November 3, 1493, only 21 days after leaving the Canary Islands, his fleet sighted the island of Dominica, at the southern end of the Lesser Antilles (Highfield 1995:52).

Traveling northward among the Lesser Antilles, Columbus landed at an island he called Guadalupe (present-day Guadeloupe Island). He spent eight days on this island and found the first evidence of the Caribs (Highfield 1995:52). On the morning of November 10, 1493, the fleet left Guadalupe and cruised northward naming various islands after Catholic saints. They reached the island of Saba, on November 12th, whence they turned to the west in the direction of St. Croix Island (Morison 1939:80; Highfield 1995:54). Arriving at St. Croix on the morning of November 14th, Columbus coasted along the north side of the island looking for a place to debark and meet with the native peoples. Dr. Chanca, the expedition's physician, noted they could see the present-day American (St. Thomas and St. John) and British Virgin Islands north of St. Croix at this time (Highfield 1995:58).

Following brief and bloody contact with the Native Americans on the north side of St. Croix, at Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site, designated a National Historic Landmark in 1960), on the afternoon of November 14, 1493 the fleet raised anchor and sailed north to St. Thomas and St. John. The fleet did not land on either of these islands. However, it was during this part of the voyage that St. Thomas, called Santo Thomas by Columbus, was named.

During the first decades of the sixteenth century the native peoples on the present-day American Virgin Islands were beset by Spanish slavers (Highfield 1995:132-133) attempting to acquire labor for the Puerto Rican gold mines. In January of 1511 the

St. Croix Caribs joined with Puerto Rican Tainos to attack and destroy a Spanish settlement on the Añasco River, in Puerto Rico (Caron 1988:1). By Spanish decree the Caribs became enemies of the crown who were to be exterminated (Cissell 1993:3; Highfield 1995:76). Thereafter, Spanish expeditions from Puerto Rico regularly raided the American Virgin Islands for Carib slaves. By 1515, Juan Ponce de Léon, Governor of Puerto Rico, described these islands as deserted (Sauer 1969:192).

Throughout the rest of the sixteenth century the American Virgin Islands were for the most part abandoned. They were too close to Spanish Puerto Rico for native peoples to maintain a safe permanent settlement, while the Spanish had no interest in using the islands as a colony. Instead, they became staging areas for almost annual Carib raids on the Spanish in Puerto Rico in the 1520s and 1530s (Highfield 1995:134). In all probability the American Virgin Islands, including St. Thomas, were sporadically inhabited by Caribs until the beginning of the seventeenth century (Highfield 1995:134).

The first European attempt to permanently settle St. Thomas was an ill-fated colonial effort by Denmark, in 1666. Under Governor Erik Smit a small colony was established on St. Thomas, presumably in the area of the present fort, but that attempt ended when the Dutch attacked the colony and the colonists elected to return to Denmark after only eighteen months (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2).

To prevent foreign interference with any future colonization attempt, King Christian V in 1670 signed a treaty of alliance and commerce with Great Britain. In that way, the British -- the most powerful colonial presence in the Lesser Antilles -- would not oppose Danish efforts to colonize St. Thomas (Dookhan 1974:37).

In 1671 the Danes' second attempt to colonize St. Thomas began with the establishment of the *Dansk vestindisk-guineisk Kompagni* or Danish West India and Guinea Company, "to carry on business in the West Indies" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1). In the following year (1672) St. Thomas was successfully colonized (Westergaard 1917:31-32). The Danes later acquired the rights to the island of St. John through the founding of plantations on that island in 1717. The Danish West India and Guinea Company purchased the practically abandoned French island of St. Croix in 1733. The Danes took possession in the following year completing Danish colonial holdings in the New World (Westergaard 1917:37, 128, 208).

The Danish, like other European colonial powers in the Caribbean, used imported African slave labor to produce tropical products, such as sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and tobacco. All of these products were in great demand internationally. By the late eighteenth century, the plantations on St. Thomas were predominately given over to the raising of sugar cane, and the production of molasses, rum, and brown sugar for export. However, the expense of transporting, maintaining, and policing a

captive labor population would prove to be less economically profitable for St. Thomas than inter-island trade.

The Danish West India and Guinea Company was under contract to the Danish government to organize the Lesser Antilles islands into profitable colonies. To this end the Company established slaving stations along the Guinea coast of Africa. Between 1698 and 1754 the Company transported over ten thousand slaves from Africa to the Danish Virgin Islands. It is estimated that over one quarter of the slaves perished at sea. This was a much higher loss rate than suffered by other European slavers (Boyer 1983:17).

When the contract of the Company ended in 1754 the Danish government continued the transport of African slaves with a similar loss ratio. In 1803 the Danish slave trade officially ended. The end of the trade was recommended by the Great Negro Trade Commission which illustrated the trade as equally unhealthy to Danish sailors.

> Of the 2,004 Danish sailors who sailed in the Danish slave ships in the twelve-year period of 1777 to 1789, a total of 691, or more than one-third, died during the voyages [Boyer 1983:37].

Acting on the Commission's recommendations, the King's edict of March 16, 1792 set the date of the end of the slave trade at December 31, 1802, "in order to permit the planters time to stock up on the number of slaves" (Boyer 1983:37).

As early as 1690 Governor Johan Lorentz of the Virgin Islands proclaimed a policy of execution or mutilation as punishment for runaway slaves (Boyer 1983:24). Within the Danish islands

> . . . a special tax was levied on planters to indemnify those among them for any legally killed or injured slaves, thus removing a powerful economic constraint against the maiming and killing of slaves [Boyer 1983:24-25].

Throughout the eighteenth century, and into the early decades of the nineteenth century, the Danish slave laws were still being enforced, although they were considerably relaxed during the two British occupations of the islands in the early nineteenth century (1801 and 1807-1815) (Boyer 1983:28). Added to this was a growing free-colored class that served in the Free-Colored Militia, owned property, ran businesses, and even possessed slaves, and that was petitioning the Danish King for their full rights as citizens (Boyer 1983:42).

After emancipation of the slaves in 1848, sugar cane production dropped off to practically nothing on St. Thomas. As the importance of tropical products grown on St. Thomas declined, the major economic aspect of the island became the transit trade of goods that were traded in the neutral port of Charlotte Amalie. This trade had begun in the second half of the eighteenth century

following its designation as a free port in 1764 (Cinquino 1996:30-31).

The first half of the nineteenth century was a period of growing prosperity for St. Thomas. The excellence and size of its harbor and the location of St. Thomas, midway between North and South America and within cruising range of the new steam-powered ships from Europe and the United States, made St. Thomas an ideal transhipment point. The island was not only prospering, it was also optimistically predicting further growth and development.

The prosperity of St. Thomas began to taper off in the last half of the nineteenth century, due to natural disasters and technological changes. In late 1867 St. Thomas was beset by two major natural disasters in rapid succession. In October a devastating hurricane hit the island, followed in November by a tidal wave, both of which destroyed great numbers of ships in the harbor. These two natural catastrophes did great damage to the town, the harbor, shipping facilities, and St. Thomas' reputation as a safe harbor (Brønsted 1952:299).

Advances and improvements in the steamships of the period eliminated the need for using St. Thomas as a coaling station for ships from North America and Europe on their way to South America. St. Thomas' transit trade and usefulness as a coaling station was coming to an end. The gradual loss of population that resulted from the declining economy of the island also affected the St. Thomas community. Following World War II, with the increase in air transportation and the development of tourism, the population of St. Thomas has again grown in numbers.

History of Fort Christian

As early as the 1620s Danish merchants developed trading companies along the lines of the British, Dutch, and French West India Companies to trade Danish goods for tropical products available only from the Caribbean. Danish trading ventures of this time usually consisted of sending individual ships sponsored by the merchant companies to trade at ports in the New World, trade practice which usually produced substantial profits for these companies. By mid-century the Copenhagen based West India Company proposed the creation of a Danish colony in the Caribbean. In 1665 the company secured permission from the crown to settle a colony on St. Thomas in the West Indies. The first Danish colonization effort reached St. Thomas on March 30, 1666, under the command of Erik Smit who had been appointed Governor for the new colony by the West India Company. Governor Smit and numerous other colonists soon died. The remaining settlers were not able to complete a defensive fortification, believed to have been located in the vicinity of Bluebeard's Castle on a hill east of the present location of Fort Christian (Lightbourn 1973:1; deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1-2, 17).

The loss of settlers due to illness meant the colony did not have

the manpower to construct a defensive structure for its protection. The newly founded colony soon found itself embroiled in international politics that would doom its existence without the means to protect itself from other colonial powers and pirates.

According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> In 1665 war had broken out between England and Holland in which France joined on the side of the Dutch. By the following year it had spread to the Caribbean. Initially this appeared to offer the Danish colony an advantage.
>
> Dispossessed individuals from English and Dutch possessions sought refuge on St. Thomas and augmented the depleted labor force of the Danes. However, it provided the justification of French, Dutch and English freebooters to raid the new colony, ostensibly to capture the refugees but in reality also to secure such supplies and equipment the small force could not defend.
>
> After eighteen months of harassment and deprivation the survivors of the expeditionary force, who since the death of Erik Smit had been led by the Lutheran minister Kjeld Jensen Slagelse, decided to abandon the settlement. They made their way back to Denmark by stages [1982:2].

In early 1671 a rechartered West India Company was created to attempt to reestablish a Danish colony on the island of St. Thomas. The Company selected as the Governor of the colony Jørgen Iversen. Iversen had gone to the British Caribbean Island of St. Christopher (present-day St. Kitts) at the age of 13 as an indentured servant in 1651. Over the next fifteen years he rose to become a full partner in a Dutch trading concern in the Caribbean, from which he learned the lessons necessary for a successful colony (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2-3).

Between Iversen's arrival on St. Thomas in May 23, 1672 until July 4, 1680, when he was relieved, he succeeded

> . . . in creating a community out of the multinational and racial components of the colony and steer it towards a promise of prosperity while building Christians Fort, carrying out an inter-island trade for the company and establishing plantations on St. Thomas [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3].

Iversen understood the threats facing a new colony in the far off Caribbean, and how the lack of a fort had doomed the first Danish colonization attempt. He appears to have given a high priority to the construction of the fort. Shortly after landing on St. Thomas, Iversen issued orders that "all [colonists] should assemble to [militia] service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of

drum," the penalty for non-compliance being 25 lbs. of tobacco (Lightbourn 1973:1). The completion date of the fort is unknown but is presumed to have been mostly finished in time for the French attack of 1678.

It was during Governor Iversen's tenure that he not only had Fort Christian constructed, but also one of its outlying hilltop gun and watch towers -- Skytsborg in 1679 (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1994) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12). According to Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing

> An Army Lieutenant had been included amongst the Company's functionaries of the proposed colony. He was to advise Governor Iversen in all military matters and provide the technical knowledge needed for the design and construction of a fort. To insure that this was done according to the standards of the times, a copy of Admiral Freitag's treatise on the construction of forts was included among the books that Jørgen Iversen brought out to guide him in his duties as the governor. This 17th century work provides layout[s] of fortifications, explanations of the military functions of their different parts and served as a design handbook for military engineers [1982:17].

Unfortunately, the Lieutenant died on the voyage from Denmark to the Virgin Islands, so "Iversen was left to make his own decision[s] regarding the fortification" location and shape (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). Iversen probably used Admiral Freitag's book in planning the layout of Fort Christian.

Later governors of St. Thomas, and even Iversen, would acknowledge the disadvantages of the site he chose for Fort Christian, however, the "sense of urgency that an adequate if not ideal fort had to be erected rapidly for the defense of the colony, must have been the basic considerations of the decision" to site the fort on a slightly elevated area on the beach, rather than higher up out of the range of any seventeenth-century artillery fire from ships and from hills to the north and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:19). To help defend the exposed location of Fort Christian, two gun towers were later built on hilltops above the fort, a technique pioneered by the seventeenth century Scandinavian military architects Gottfried Hoffmann and Erik Dahlberg.

As to the style of the fort, Iversen chose to construct a typical seventeenth-century thick-walled square fortification with projecting diamond-shaped, or Vauban, bastions at each corner. The irregular shape of the hill on which the fort was constructed required that the bastions not be uniform in size (see Figure 2).

In the interior courtyard was constructed a fortified tower (Trygborg), or keep, that was a story higher than the main fort (see Photograph 3). This type of fortification with internal keep would have been familiar to Iversen and had played an important role in military engineering in the Baltic Sea region,

where during the seventeenth century the kingdoms of Denmark and Sweden fought over control of the sea lanes leading into the Baltic. The two preeminent military engineers during this conflict, Gottfried Hoffmann of Denmark and Erik Dahlberg of Sweden, utilized low thick-walled fortifications to protect towns and key defensive points, often in combination with outlying fortified towers (Dahl 1992:6; Duffy 1985:191).

As noted by Christopher Duffy, in *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789,*

> The surest signs of [Erik] Dahlberg's presence were, however, his idiosyncratic multi-storeyed casemated towers, which he employed variously as island batteries, hilltop forts and inner keeps [1985:195-196].

Gottfried Hoffman, during the mid-seventeenth century, also constructed fortresses with outlying and internal tower works at Fredericia and Helsingborg, Denmark (Dahl 1992:6).

Throughout the troubled seventeenth century, the contenders for control of the Baltic - Denmark and Sweden - also undertook efforts to establish colonies in the New World. Sweden established a military outpost called Fort Christina (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1961) in the vicinity of present day Wilmington, Delaware, where they traded for furs until the colony was captured by the English in 1664. The Danes were more successful in establishing and holding a colony in the Caribbean.

The Seventeenth Century

We do not have a clear picture of the original seventeenth-century fort built under Iversen's direction. However, it is believed the outer walls of all four bastions of the present fort, internal tower or keep (removed in 1874), and the south, east, and west curtain walls can be attributed to the first building phase (see Figure 2) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982). Housing for the governor, the troops, and government officials, and the colony's church appear to have been accommodated in wooden and stone structures in the interior of the fort. To provide additional soldiers for the defense of St. Thomas, Iversen, in 1674, secured from the island planters an agreement "to perform guard duty on a rotating basis at the fort in return for easement of taxes" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:20).

Accounts kept by Governor Iversen between 1672 and 1680 tend to indicate that by 1676 the internal tower, the outer curtain and bastion walls, and buildings within the fort were substantially finished. These accounts also indicate that between 1676 and 1680, the majority of the work on the fort consisted of carpentry and finishing work (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21).

One of the main features of Christians Fort was a squat three-

story high tower, called Trygborg, on the north side of the fort. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Christians Fort. The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon. This was the first military tower that can be documented on St. Thomas.

The push by Governor Iversen to complete the work on the fort would shortly be rewarded.

> In the fall of 1676, the United Kingdom of Denmark-Norway became involved in a European war with France as one of the adversaries. The conflict had been expected for a couple of years and had been the reason for securing the planters agreement to perform guard duties at the fort.
>
> With the outbreak of the war in Europe an attack on St. Thomas by forces from the older, more populous and better established French colonies was anticipated and feared. In preparation for the attack the guard duties of the planters and other inhabitants of St. Thomas at the fort were stepped up and planters and their families were allowed to live in the fort [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21].

In February of 1678 a force of some 60 French settlers from neighboring St. Croix launched an attempt to seize St. Thomas Island. Fortunately, Governor Jørgen Iversen's fort proved too strong to storm. As the attackers did not have any siege cannon Fort Christian was easily able to withstand the brief siege imposed by the French from St. Croix. The French were forced to retreat after capturing a number of slaves which were carried back to St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:22).

The defeat of the French in 1678 proved Fort Christian was a strong defense for St. Thomas against an attacking force without siege guns or enemy ships approaching from the sea. However, Governor Iversen realized that the French attacking force could have pounded Christians Fort into submission by erecting an artillery battery on the high ground east and north of the fort. For this reason Iversen ordered a tower fortification similar to Trygborg erected on Baggaertsbjerg Hill, a hilltop north of Christians Fort, in 1679 called Skytsborg or Sky Tower (Blackbeard's Castle) (see Photograph 1). Such a tower would not only deny the high ground to an attacking force, but also serve as a watchtower providing a vantage point high enough to peer over Hassel Island to scan the open ocean, thereby providing Fort Christian early warning of an approaching enemy (see Photograph 10). Later in 1689 one of Iversen's successors had Schmitberg (Bluebeard's Castle) constructed on a hill east of the fort.

Iversen's letter of February 2, 1680 to the directors of the Danish Westindia Company indicated that Skytsborg had been erected at Baggaertsbjerg by that date. In it he wrote "Since I had the (Skytsborg) Watchtower erected at Baggaertsbjerg I did not fear a hasty attack so much." A 1687 English map of St. Thomas harbor depicts and describes a "small white tower" on Baggaertsbjerg Hill to the north of Fort Christian (see Photograph 1).

It is possible that Iversen used the Company stone mason Simon Lamare, who had worked on Fort Christian and Trygborg tower, to construct Skytsborg in 1679. According to deJongh and Gjessing

> In August, 1674, Jørgen Iversen acquired for the Company a mulatto slave by the name of Simon Lamare. He was a mason and was to serve as the clerk of the works, for the construction of the fort [Fort Christian].
>
> The phrasing in the account book of this transaction is of interest. It states "brought Simon Lamare to serve the Company for seven years" [1674-1681], implying some sort of contractual agreement with Simon Lamare for his manumission after an agreed upon period of service [1982:20].

In July of 1680, Nicolai Esmit assumed the governorship of the island from Iversen and moved into the completed fort. According to deJongh and Gjessing, Iversen left a description of the fort which is summarized in the following manner.

> In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west walls nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.
>
> The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.
>
> The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.
>
> It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the land side of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.
>
> The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the

land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.

The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sally port was the demi-lune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

The postern gate in the west curtain was [a] simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort [the] projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls (see Photograph 9).

Towards the east north and south the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby give Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea, all had a width [or thickness] of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the

> southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions is shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.
>
> All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches, and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.
>
> Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.
>
> The most impressive of these [courtyard] structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:24-26].

Nicolai Esmit's tenure as governor would be short, as his own brother Adolf confined him in the prison in the fort on July 7, 1683 and took over the governorship. Apparently Adolf "openly aided and trafficked with known freebooters and allowed them to sail under the Danish flag" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3). Adolf continued this commerce with freebooters and illegally traded with the French colony of St. Croix, with whom his country was still officially at war (Caron 1988:27-28). Adolf's downfall was caused by his seizure of British property. Governor William Stapleton, of the British Leeward Islands sent complaints to Denmark of the conditions in St. Thomas which had become in his words a "den of pirates" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3).

Probably the best evidence of Adolf Esmit's connection with pirates was the La Trompeuse affair. La Trompeuse was commanded by the French pirate Jean Hamlin, who had stolen the ship from English merchants of Jamaica in 1682. Throughout 1682 and 1683 Hamlin seized over three dozen ships, many English, and resold them and their cargos in St. Thomas. On July 27, 1683 the English vessel H.M.S. Francis, under the command of Captain Charles Carlile, caught up with La Trompeuse in St. Thomas harbor lying under the guns of Fort Christian. As the Francis approached the pirate ship, she found herself under the fire of both La Trompeuse and Fort Christian. Carlile backed off, but that night his men boarded La Trompeuse and burned her. Later it was learned that Hamlin had been the guest of Governor Esmit in

the fort during this action (Dookhan 1974:109-111).

> He [Hamlin] has eaten and banqueted with Esmit and has slept with Esmit in a room. He has brought much gold. Esmit would not deliver the said Hamlyn to the English. Furthermore, Esmit sent Hamlyn together with his comrades and pirates out of the harbour with a barque . . . belonging to the company [Dookhan 1974:111].

In spite of his problems Governor Esmit did cause some improvements at the fort to be accomplished,

> . . . [he] built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks (see Figure 2). The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblio-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red [Lightbourn 1973:3].

Adolf Esmit also had the western curtain wall height raised by some four or five feet and caused the water battery to be constructed during his governorship (1683-84) (Lightbourn 1973:4). Governor Esmit had good reason to strengthen his fortification as the British Governor of Nevis "had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas" and "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island (of St. Thomas) and taken off 60 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

Eventually, the West India Company's concern over the Esmit family caused them to send out a new governor, Gabriel Milan, in 1684. According to Lightbourn

> The Company seem[s] to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is charged to "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A[dolf] Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity" [1973:3].

Milan would carry out his orders and transport both of the Esmit brothers and their families back to Denmark. However, foreign intrigues would continue to plague the colony. Milan wrote the Company in July 1685 of the British cutting lignum vitae trees on St. John and that the Spanish from Puerto Rico had "landed on St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

In the same letter, Milan complained about the state of Fort Christian, claiming it

> . . . "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves [about] in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall[s]," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night" [Lightbourn 1973:4].

Governor Milan's tenure lasted until September 27, 1687, when Adolf Esmit and his family returned to assume the governorship of St. Thomas. In this year the first complete description of the fort was made and later reprinted by Lightbourn.

> The S.W. point or [King's] Bastion.
>
> The Southern Curtain.-Here are: One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails [bars]. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. On the western side is a dungeon.
>
> By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards. The small cistern.
>
> The S.E. point, or [Company's] Bastion-to which there is a railing [barred] door with hinges and bolts on the top of this is a small room (see Photograph 9). A new house stands in the center of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.
>
> The Eastern Curtain-A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles. The provision house with wood roof and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound. A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate with a wood roof. The large cistern.
>
> The N.E. point or [Prince's] Bastion (see Photograph 11), The Northern Curtain.-Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde. The [Trygborg] tower.
>
> The N.W. point, or [Queen's] Bastion-on top of which there is a solid sentry box (see Photograph 12). In the Bastion there is an oven.
>
> The Western Curtain.-Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron [bars] rails. Next to his [room is] a kitchen, roofed with red tiles, near the kitchen a small tobacco store room and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.

> Four small apartments [the ones built by Adolph Esmit against the inside of the west curtain wall] (see Photograph 8 and Figure 2). In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally halfway up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window. In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.
>
> To the South of the Fort there is a wall of masonry work. A water battery is erected [by Adolf Esmit] at the water's edge. The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors. All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out [Lightbourn 1973:4-5].

Adolph Esmit's return as Governor of St. Thomas lasted a mere 24 days before his unpopularity with the colonists caused him to return to Denmark.

In 1688 another crisis occurred in response to dynastic wars in Europe. The Spanish from Puerto Rico occupied Crab Island (Vieques) and Anguilla thereby surrounding St. Thomas. This action made the Danes in St. Thomas very concerned as the Spanish had never abandoned their claim, by right of discovery by Christopher Columbus, to St. Thomas. Governor Christopher Heins, who had replaced Esmit, undertook a program of upgrading the fortifications of Christiansfort and Skytsborg. To provide more security he had the Landgate located in the Eastern Curtain wall closed up (Lightbourn 1973:6). Heins also had embrasures cut in the walls of Skytsborg tower for two large cannons capable of covering the harbor. He also erected a third tower to the east on Schmidtberg Hill, today called Bluebeard's Castle. The erection of this last tower in 1689 completed the seventeenth-century defenses of St. Thomas (Gjessing and Gardner 1958:1-3).

Throughout the 1680s supporting defenses around the fort were constructed.

> Within the fortification several of the buildings that cluttered the central courtyard were demolished and replaced by structures against the [inside of the] curtain walls. This was to set a trend for future developments. The gradual levelling of the interior of

> the fort by overbuilding the structures against the east curtain and in the southeast bastion, thereby converting them into basements, was also initiated [in] these years and set a pattern for the later building activities [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:35].

In peacetime no soldiers were stationed at Skytsborg or Schmidtberg, while a skeleton force was maintained at Fort Christian. If an attack by other colonial forces or a slave rebellion was anticipated an alarm was sounded by firing a predetermined number of cannons at Fort Christian. This signal would call out all able bodied whites and free blacks to take up arms and report to one of the three fortifications. According to Lightbourn, "each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort (Schmidtberg) was to have 25 men and the northern tower (Skytsborg) 9 men" (1973:7). Such an alarm occurred in May of 1694 when a slave insurrection was anticipated from the newly established plantations in the New Quarter, or present-day Tutu, an eastern suburb of Charlotte Amalie.

The Eighteenth Century

In spite of the modifications and work done on the fort in the latter part of the seventeenth century, by the first decade of the eighteenth century, the island government complained to the Company "that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the [gun]powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church," which occupied the southwest bastion of the fort (Lightbourn 1973:9). The governor also recommended moving the church out of the southwest bastion as "such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The Lutheran Church, which served the St. Thomas community had always been located within the fort, "sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms" (Lightbourn 1973:9). In 1706 a wooden church was erected in the interior courtyard of the fort against the eastern curtain. This building, according to measurements made in 1724, was 49 feet by 25 feet (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The fort continued to deteriorate causing Governor Erik Bredal and then the Lutheran clergyman to leave the fort and move into dwellings in the surrounding town of Charlotte Amalie in 1716 and 1717. The reasons given were that the deteriorated condition of the fort made it unhealthy. Indeed, the first clergyman who inhabited the fort "died within 47 days after his induction and his successor declared his inability to reside in it" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

Finally, in 1724 Governor Otto Jacob Thambsen ordered a structural survey to be made of the fort. The survey convinced the Company to undertake a remodeling of the fort which was completed on April 30th, 1735. According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> The remodeling of the late 1720s and early 1730s was to result in the complete covering [roofing] of the southern bastions. The northern bastions retained their gorges but in reduced sizes for the rooms between the gorges and the outer walls were widened and enclosed by masonry walls toward the inner courts (see Figure 2). All the curtains and the bastions were furnished with flat masonry roofs that provided a continuous terreplein all around the central courtyard of the fort and served as its principal gundeck (see Photograph 7) [1982:42].

The major changes to the fort consisted of the construction of ravelins (see Photographs 2, 9, and 13) on the outside of the fort and the reorienting of access to the fort.

> In the plans for the remodeling of Christians Fort during these years an east ravelin was intended and considered to be adequate defense for the old sallyport . . . Within the fort it gave the former gatehouse a greater depth and also provided a passage between the new and old curtain walls from the gatehouse to the southeast bastion at the lower level of the fortification.
>
> The plan [of] organization of Christians Fort was reoriented. The postern gate in the west curtain wall . . . was blocked up. The original sallyport [in the east curtain wall] . . . was retained and repaired but was only to serve as the access to the proposed east ravelin. The new sallyport was centered in the north curtain and a postern gate planned for the south curtain. The latter was still under construction in 1733 and when completed during the following couple of years had taken the form it has preserved to the present.
>
> As a protection for the new sallyport a ravelin was constructed between the north bastions. At the salient angle of the ravelin a vaulted gatehouse flanked by sentry boxes gave access to the steps and a ramp that led down to the terrain north of the fort and served as the principal entrance to the fortification. Within the ravelin the grade was raised from 4 feet to 6 feet above the outside terrain making the ravelin wall that were 6 feet tall on the interior from 10 to 12 feet tall on the exterior.
>
> The east ravelin was started, but by 1733 only half finished. When completed in 1735 the grade within had

> also been raised above the surrounding terrain and in this process the lower story of the old demi-lune was buried [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:43-44].

According to a 1733 description of the work in progress, in Lightbourn (1973), the new work in the fort is described in more detail in the following manner.

> The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 feet in thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars above mentioned were yet finished [in 1733]. the Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork beside the foundation [this work was never completed]. Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S.W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the non-commissioned officers, the doctor and the clerk; it is roofed with planks and rock, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the center of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form a triangle [or ravelin], their point

> of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. the gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork where the lime is prepared for the building of them; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the east end of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbor where the lime kiln is [Lightbourn 1973:10,12].

Throughout the eighteenth century Denmark maintained a policy of strict neutrality in all European wars. This policy, coupled with the establishment of a free port in St. Thomas, proved more of an economic boon to the Danish West Indies than the planting of sugar cane. The commerce between belligerent nations was attracted to the island to transact business. In particular, the War of Spanish Succession (1702-1713), which involved all of the European colonial powers in the Caribbean except Denmark, proved an economic boon to the island of St. Thomas. All European powers and traders respected the neutrality of St. Thomas as a neutral Caribbean port of trade and to a certain extent encouraged its prosperity, as it provided a means of trade between otherwise belligerent European powers during the war. The colonial government was able to show a profit during the war years from its collection of transit trade taxes and issued a dividend to the Danish West India Company's investors (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:10).

As the warehouses and trading houses of Charlotte Amalie expanded to meet this trade the need for fortifications languished. The fort "area experienced little new construction in the half century between 1730 and 1780, partly because of the need to maintain open space around the fort for defensive purposes and partly because of water barriers" (Cinquino 1996:62). On the interior of the fort it was necessary, probably due to the leaky roof, in 1736 to rebuild the six rooms against the west curtain wall; and in 1752, the Church located in the courtyard was "ready to fall to pieces" and so was demolished (Lightbourn 1973:12).

Yet Fort Christian was still significant to the Danish colonial government. During the first half century of its existence the fort served not only as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies, but also the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury, and for most of these years as the place of worship for the Lutheran congregation [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12].

With the acquisition of St. Croix from France in 1733, the West India Company had secured an island large enough to support literally hundreds of sugar plantations. In the following two decades, St. Croix's population surpassed that of St. Thomas. In 1755 the residence of the Governor of the Danish West Indies was moved from Fort Christian on St. Thomas to the more prosperous colonial island town of Christiansted on St. Croix Island (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12).

By the 1750s, in spite of the extensive remodeling of Fort Christian completed in 1735, it was recognized that the fort was no longer adequate to the task of defending the island from attack. Various proposals for upgrading the fortifications were proposed but not acted upon (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:13-14). Outside the fort the growth of Charlotte Amalie necessitated, in 1781-1782, the lagoon east of Fort Christian being drained, filled in, and parceled out to settlers (Cinquino 1996:62). Lt. Peter Lotharius Oxholm, who studied Fort Christian, had made the recommendation to fill in the lagoon.

> Its existence he claimed, and probably correctly, was in part the cause of the garrison's poor health condition. He comments on the stench that emanates from it during dry periods and was carried all through the town on the easterly breezes [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:58].

The Nineteenth Century

By the beginning decades of the nineteenth century there had been no major changes to the fort since 1735.

> When the British occupied St. Thomas in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 [to deny Napoleon's fleets use of the islands], they fortified and established their garrison on the peninsula on the west side of the harbor as a more suitable location for its defenses than Christians

> Fort. The latter was never again considered seriously as a defensive position [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14].

Most of the changes in the nineteenth century occurred in the area surrounding the fort. A fire that swept through the town of Charlotte Amalie on New Years Day of 1826 destroyed the old West India Company warehouses, which according to von Meley's town plan of 1807 were located where the Grand Hotel and Emancipation Gardens now stand, northwest of the fort. The only new building erected in this area was the Grand Hotel built in 1839, followed three decades later by the construction of Emancipation Garden in 1873, to the west of the fort on land reclaimed from the sea (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63).

South of the fort, a military barracks for enlisted men and non-commissioned officers was built in 1827-28, which today serves as the Territorial Legislature Building (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63). The troop's rooms in the old fort were converted to prison cells. The old water battery immediately south of these buildings was demolished shortly after the barracks were built. During the 1820s several other military structures were added to this area, but they were torn down after 1845 (Cinquino 1996:63).

In 1871 the capital of the Danish West Indies was again relocated. Charlotte Amalie once more became the seat of colonial government. The military functions of Fort Christian were practically nil. A proposal to convert the fort from a military installation to a police station, a function more in keeping with the times, was made and entertained. In 1874 it was acted upon and was the first major change to the structure in 140 years.

The major change to the fort itself was the blowing up of Governor Iversen's internal tower (Trygborg) on June 19, 1874. This was followed by the removal of the north curtain wall, northern ravelin, and north gate house, and the tearing down of most of the ravelin off the eastern side of the fort (see Photograph 9). In demolishing part of the eastern ravelin the demi-lune constructed by Governor Iversen was uncovered, drawn, and then torn down.

> All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. To the East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions [Lightbourn 1973:13].

By 1875 the northern curtain wall had been "replaced by a new one in the then popular style of gothic revival" (see Photograph 4, 5, and 14 and Figure 2) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15).

The Twentieth Century

When the United States acquired the Virgin Islands in 1917, there had been no additional changes to the fort and its surrounding

area by the Danish, although the historical importance of Fort Christian was noted by its being at the center of the transfer ceremony in 1917. The Virgin Islands were administered by the U.S. Navy during the early period of American control (1917-1931). The Navy took over Fort Christian and the land areas to the south and east of the fort. Shortly thereafter, a Marine Corps barracks was constructed east of the fort on harbor lands reclaimed in the 1780s.

> In the following years a number of new structures were added to it. They included, among other, two steel radio towers, a communication center, an ice and refrigeration plant, cisterns, garages, a mess and a recreational hall, shops, storage buildings, etc., crowding the grounds of the fort and partly obscuring it and the old barracks building [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

All of these twentieth century buildings to the east of the fort would be removed in the 1950s, with the construction of Veteran's Drive, and the area was converted to a parking lot which is its present use (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:62). Veteran's Drive, which runs east-west along the filled-in shoreline of Charlotte Amalie, was built to run between the south side of the fort and the old Danish barracks. This construction required the in filling of more land to the west and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:16).

> Within Christians Fort work was confined to minor additions, repairs and to the installation of new utilities. Generally, it was done with faint regard to the historic fabric of the structure and lessened its architectural integrity [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

During the period from 1917 to 1983 Fort Christian continued to serve the Virgin Islands as a police station and prison. However, in the early 1960s the island community began to voice concern about the preservation of the old fort, reflected in the Secretary of the Interior designating Fort Christian as the St. Thomas National Historic Site in 1960. At this time the fort served as the Virgin Islands' prison facility.

In November of 1971, "with community support, the first elected governor (of the Virgin Islands), Melvin H. Evans, opened a small museum of local history in four (lower) rooms of the southeast bastion. The museum shared the fort with the prison, which occupied all the rest of the fort with the exception of the southwest bastion, which housed the Civil Defense office of the Virgin Islands (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1974, under the terms of PL 92-4351 (The Submerged Lands Act), title to Fort Christian passed to the Virgin Islands government. The St. Thomas National Historic Site was never activated as a unit of the National Park System, although the Secretary of the Interior did designate Fort Christian as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977. A National Historic Landmark nomination

form was not required for the reaffirmation of a finding of national significance for the fort.

In June of 1982 the firm of Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing was retained by the Government of the Virgin Islands to undertake a historic structures report of Fort Christian, entitled *Fort Christian Historic Structure Report,* which

> . . . gave a complete history of the fort from the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and the National Archives in Washington and other sources. Included in the report were measured drawings of how the building looked at various periods, [and] photographs especially taken during that prison period [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

In 1983 the police and jail moved out of the fort. The Virgin Islands government provided funds to the Fort Christian Museum to clean up the fort and remove the prison bars from the prisoners' cells. A gift shop and reception area were created in the rooms to the west of the north entrance, and a museum office and kitchen were installed in the rooms to the east of the entrance, allowing the majority of the fort to be opened up as a historic site (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1985, with funding from a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), the government of the Virgin Islands contracted with the firm of deJongh and Gjessing to develop overall plans and a scope of work for the restoration of Fort Christian. Based on their earlier historic structures report (1982), the restoration plan was "to retain the features still existing from the 1600's, the mid 1700's expansion and the 1874 north entrance and incorporate these into the museums plans" (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1990 the Civil Defense office, located in the southwest bastion, moved out of the fort and the first phase of restoration work commenced using $500,000 in HUD CDBG monies and $60,000 from the Virgin Islands Enhancement Fund (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

> In 1990 a contract was awarded to Coastal Construction with the firm of deJongh/Gjessing drawing specific plans and specs for funds allocated and their supervision of the project. This phase took in demolition of [twentieth century] interior walls in the courtyard which formed corridors into prison cells and certain [police] offices in the west and south [curtain walls]. Demolition of [modern cinder block] walls in the narrow west [curtain wall] side cells, returning them to their 1730's appearance, new plumbing and bathrooms, [and] a handicapped ramp by the right side of the 1874 entryway [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

This first restoration project of the west and south curtain walls lasted from 1990 until 1992 (see Photograph 8).

A second phase of restoration saw $200,000, funded by HUD CDBG, go into the fort. The contractor was H & M Systems under the supervision of deJongh/Gjessing. Work included repair of the large rooms behind the east curtain wall and the rooms in the southeast bastion. It also repaired the roof/gun deck of these rooms and bastion. The work lasted from 1993 to 1994 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1994 the Fort Christian Museum was informed that a major Intermodal State Transportation and Enhancement Act project for work on Veteran's Drive had been approved and funds from this project would be used to complete the restoration of Fort Christian, probably commencing work in 1997 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

9. MAJOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Boyer, William W.
1983 *America's Virgin Islands, A History of Human Rights and Wrongs.* Carolina Academic Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Brønsted, Johannes (editor)
1952 *Vore Gamble Torpe Kolonier.* Volume II. A.G.H. Forlag, Copenhagen.

Caron, Aimery
1988 St. Croix under French Dominion. Paper for the 10th Annual Conference of Caribbean Historians. St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. March 28-April 2.

Cinquino, Michael A. (Principal Investigator)
1996 Phase IA Cultural Resource Investigation for the Proposed Veterans Drive Improvements, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for: Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade & Douglas, Inc., Maitland, Florida.

Cissell, William F.
1993 A Synopsis of the Archaeological and Historical Significance of Salt River, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, with its Special Relevance to the Columbus Quincentennial. Paper on file National Park Service, Atlanta.

Crain, Edward E.
1994 *Historic Architecture in the Caribbean Islands.* University Press of Florida, Gainesville.

Dahl, Bjorn W.
1992 The Military Engineer Gottfried Hoffmann and his Works in Denmark 1648-1687. *Fortress*, No. 13, pp. 3-12, May.

deJongh, Robert and Frederik J. Gjessing
1982 *Fort Christian Historic Structures Report.* The Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Dookhan, Isaac
1974 *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* Canoe Press, Kingston, Jamaica.

Duffy, Christopher
1985 *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789.* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Gjessing, Frederik C., and William P. MacLean
1987 *Historic Buildings of St. Thomas and St. John.* Macmillan Publishers, Limited.

Gjessing, Frederik C. and Philip E. Gardner
1958 Historic Architecture of the Virgin Islands. Sections from the Historic American Building Survey, Number 1. On file with the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office, Atlanta.

Highfield, Arnold R.
1995 *St. Croix 1493, An Encounter of Two Worlds.* The Virgin Islands Humanities Council, United States Virgin Islands.

Jowers, Dolores
1996 Letter to Mark Barnes describing the restoration of Fort Christian from the 1970s to 1996. Letter on file with the National Register Programs Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Lightbourn, Jno.
1973 *The Story of Fort Christian, 1672.* Reprinted Walloe's St. Thomas Almanac and Commercial Advertiser of 1881. Museum Leaflet Series No. 1, Bureau of Libraries and Museums, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Morison, Samuel E.
1939 *The Second Voyage of Christopher Columbus from Cadiz to Hispaniola and the Discovery of the Lesser Antilles.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sauer, Carl O.
1969 *The Early Spanish Main.* University of California Press, Berkeley.

Westergaard, Waldemar
1917 *The Danish West Indies Under Company Rule (1671-1754).* The Macmillan Company, New York.

Previous documentation on file (NPS):

___ Preliminary Determination of Individual Listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ Previously Listed in the National Register.
___ Previously Determined Eligible by the National Register.
_X_ Designated a National Historic Landmark. **May 5, 1977**
___ Recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey: #_____
___ Recorded by Historic American Engineering Record: #_____

Primary Location of Additional Data:

_X_ State Historic Preservation Office **US Virgin Islands**
___ Other State Agency
___ Federal Agency
___ Local Government
___ University
_X_ Other(Specify Repository): **Mrs. Delores G. Jowers**
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

10. GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

Acreage of Property: **1.92 acres**

UTM References: Zone Northing Easting Zone Northing Easting

20 2029040 296040

Verbal Boundary Description:

The boundary for Fort Christian is based on an on-site visitation to the fort in April 1996, in the company of Mr. Myron Jackson of the Virgin Islands SHPO Office and Ms. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian. The boundary description is keyed to the enclosed sketch map (see Figure 1). A datum point was set at the base of the point of the southwestern bastion of Fort Christian. A line was projected in a generally southwest direction to the outside edge of the sidewalk. This is Point A. The boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk for 246 feet to Point B. From Point B the boundary goes due north for 356 feet to Point C (along the east side of a small road). From Point C the boundary goes across the small road and along the outside edge of a stone lined gutter bordering a open park area for 200 feet to the mid-point of the road leading to the entrance of the fort (Point D). From Point D, the boundary continues along the outside edge of the stone lined gutter of the other open park area for 100 to Point E. From Point E the boundary goes due south along the outside eastern edge of the street for 257 feet to Point F. Point F is located along the outside edge of the intersection of Fort Pladsen and Veteran's Drive. From Point F the boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk on the north side of Veteran's Drive some 37 feet to connect with Point A.

Boundary Justification:

Fort Christian was originally sited on a small peninsula which projected into St. Thomas Harbor. The boundary for Fort Christian includes the fortification area of this peninsula which contains extant seventeenth to nineteenth century standing remains of the fort. The boundary includes areas to the east, west, and north sides of the fort, which once contained ravelins that projected out from the curtain walls of the fort. On the northern side of the fort the boundary includes two small open park spaces. This area once held the ravelin that projected from the north side of the fort and other landside defenses which protected the fort when the fort was sited on a small peninsula. The open water or lagoon areas which once existed on the west and east sides of the peninsula were reclaimed from the sea and filled in between the late 18th and later part of the 19th century are not included in this boundary. The only non contributing building in the boundary is a 1950's fire station (see Photograph 6) that occupies the area to the west of the fort on which the west ravelin once stood.

11. FORM PREPARED BY

Name/Title: Mark R. Barnes, Ph.D.
Senior Archeologist

Org.: National Register Programs Division
National Park Service, SERO

Street/#: 1924 Building
100 Alabama Street, SW

City/Town: Atlanta

State: Georgia

ZIP: 30303

Telephone: (404) 562-3173
Mark_Barnes@nps.gov

Date: November 29, 1999

Revised by with the assistance of:

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

(809) 776-4566

Virgin Islands Preservation
Office Staff
Department of Planning and
Natural Resource
Foster Plaza, Anna's Retreat
396-1
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas
Virgin Islands 00802

(809) 776-8605

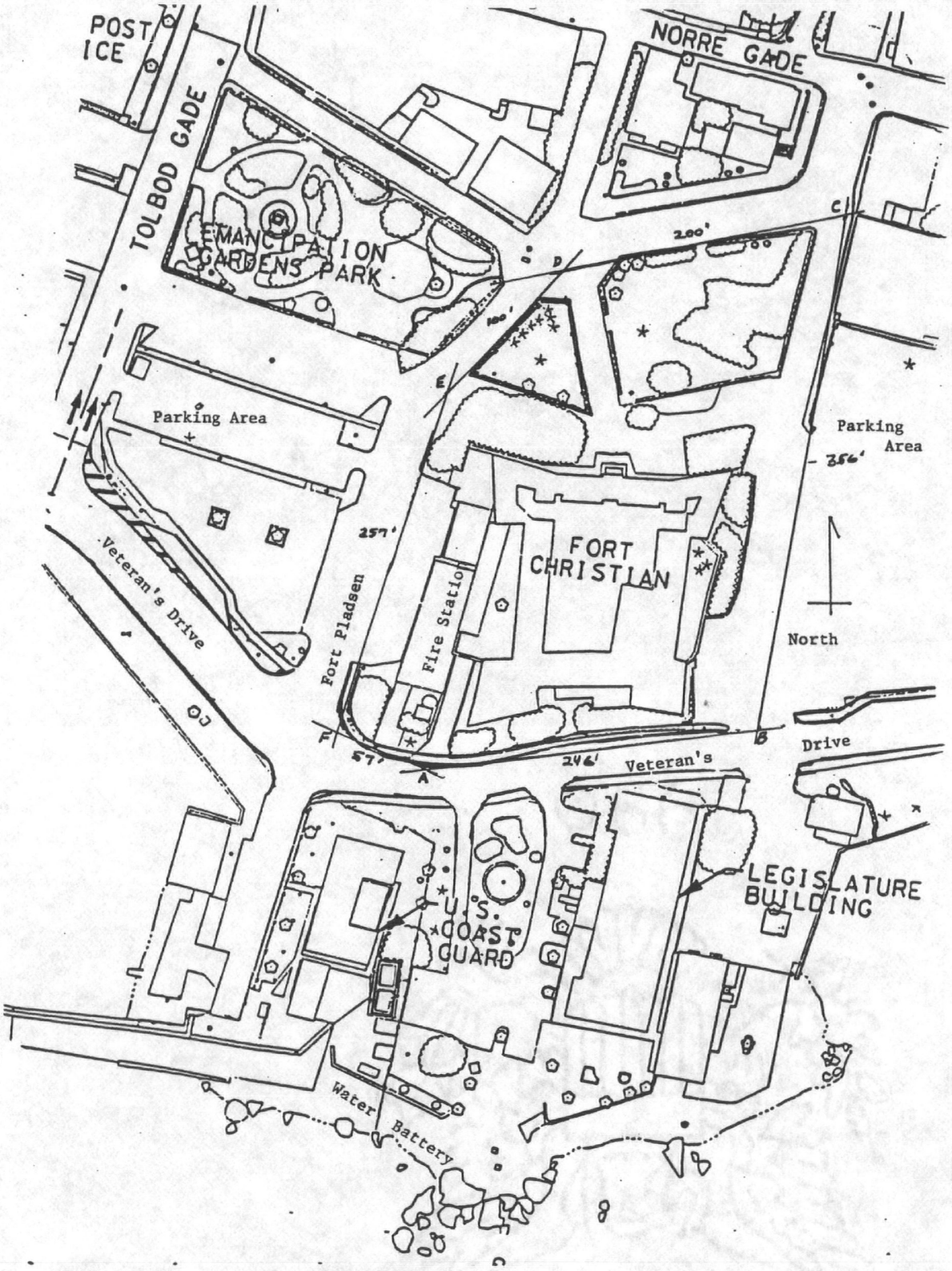


Figure 1. Site map showing the boundaries of Fort Christian and the layout of the surrounding area. Provided by M. Slater.

DEC 15 1999

JUL 14 2000

Virgin Islands Fire Department Building
(1950s) noncontributing building

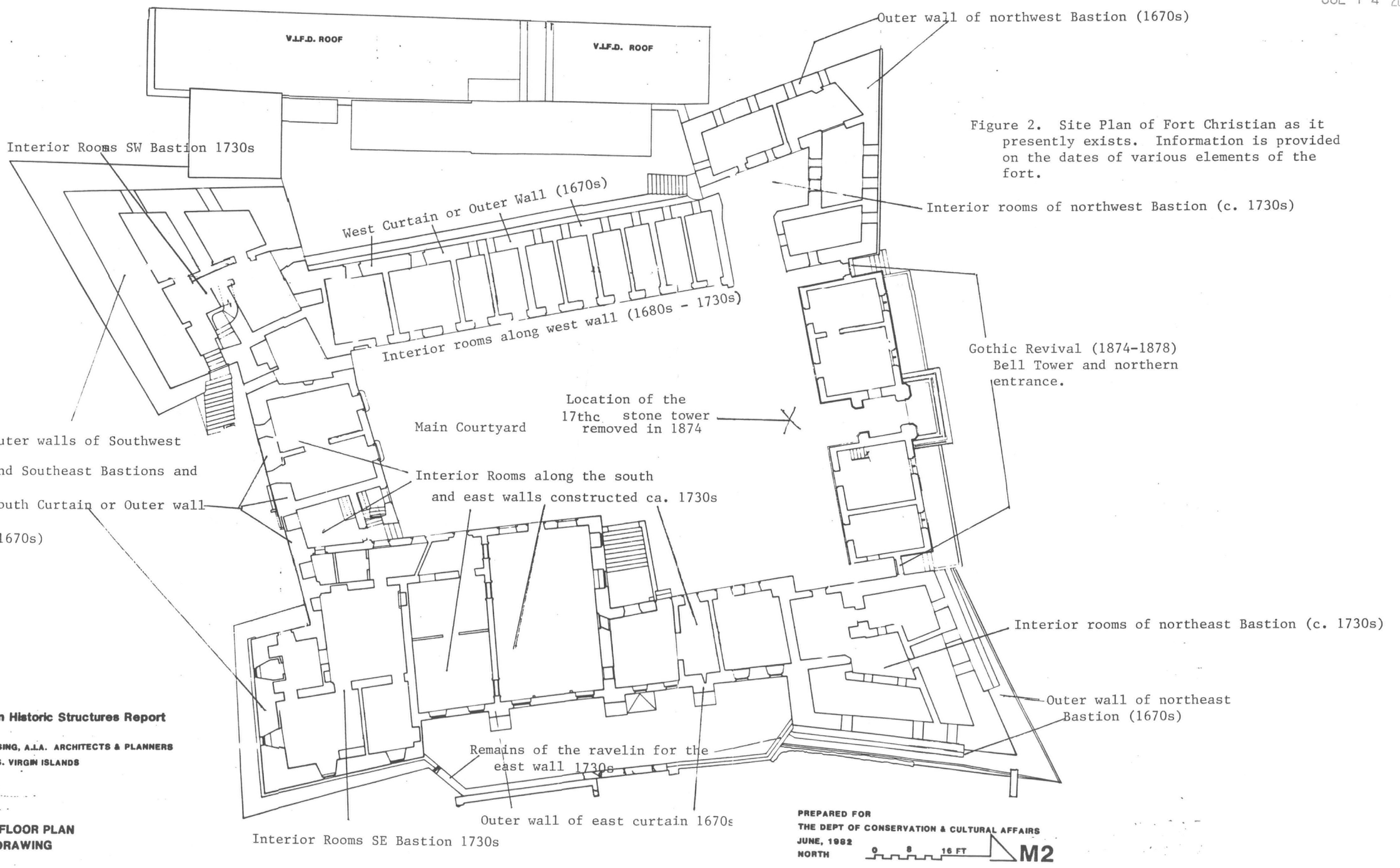


Figure 2. Site Plan of Fort Christian as it presently exists. Information is provided on the dates of various elements of the fort.

Fort Christian Historic Structures Report

deJONGH /GJESSING, A.I.A. ARCHITECTS & PLANNERS
ST. THOMAS, U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
MEASURED DRAWING

PREPARED FOR
THE DEPT OF CONSERVATION & CULTURAL AFFAIRS
JUNE, 1982
NORTH

0 8 16 FT

M2

NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK BOUNDARY STUDY PROJECT

Notices Sent: AUG 4 2000 Designated: 5/5/77

Comment Period Ends: 10/4/00

NHL: Name: Fort Christian

Address:

Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, US Virgin Islands
City County State

ELECTED OFFICIALS

CITY: Name: Charles W. Turnbull Govt House 21-22 Kongens Gade

Title:

Address: Char A. 00802

Source: Christensen's office

Date: 7/20/00

COUNTY: Name:

Title:

Address:

Source:

Date:

HOUSE: U.S. House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515

District No.:

Delegate - Donna M. Christian Christensen

SENATE: U.S. Senate
Washington, DC 20510

U.S. Senate
Washington, DC 20510

Source: Cong. Directory

Date: 7/20/00

SHPO: Myron Jackson, ~~DE~~ Director
Dept. of Planning & Nat Res.
Kongens Gade #17, Kongens Court
Charlotte Amalie, USVI
00802

REGION: Mark Barnes
SERO

FPO:

~~frtchrstn.dat~~
fortchrn.dat
notrce1t.frm

OWNER(S): Source: Mark Barnes Date: 7/20/00

Mr. Dean Plaskett, Commissioner
Dept. of Planning & Natural Resources
Cyril E. King Airport
Terminal Bldg. Second Floor
St. Thomas, USVI 00802

Ms. Claudette Lewis, Asst. Comm.
Same

Ms. Dolores Towers
Curator
Fort Christian
P.O. Box 103
Charlotte Amalie, USVI 00804

Comments:

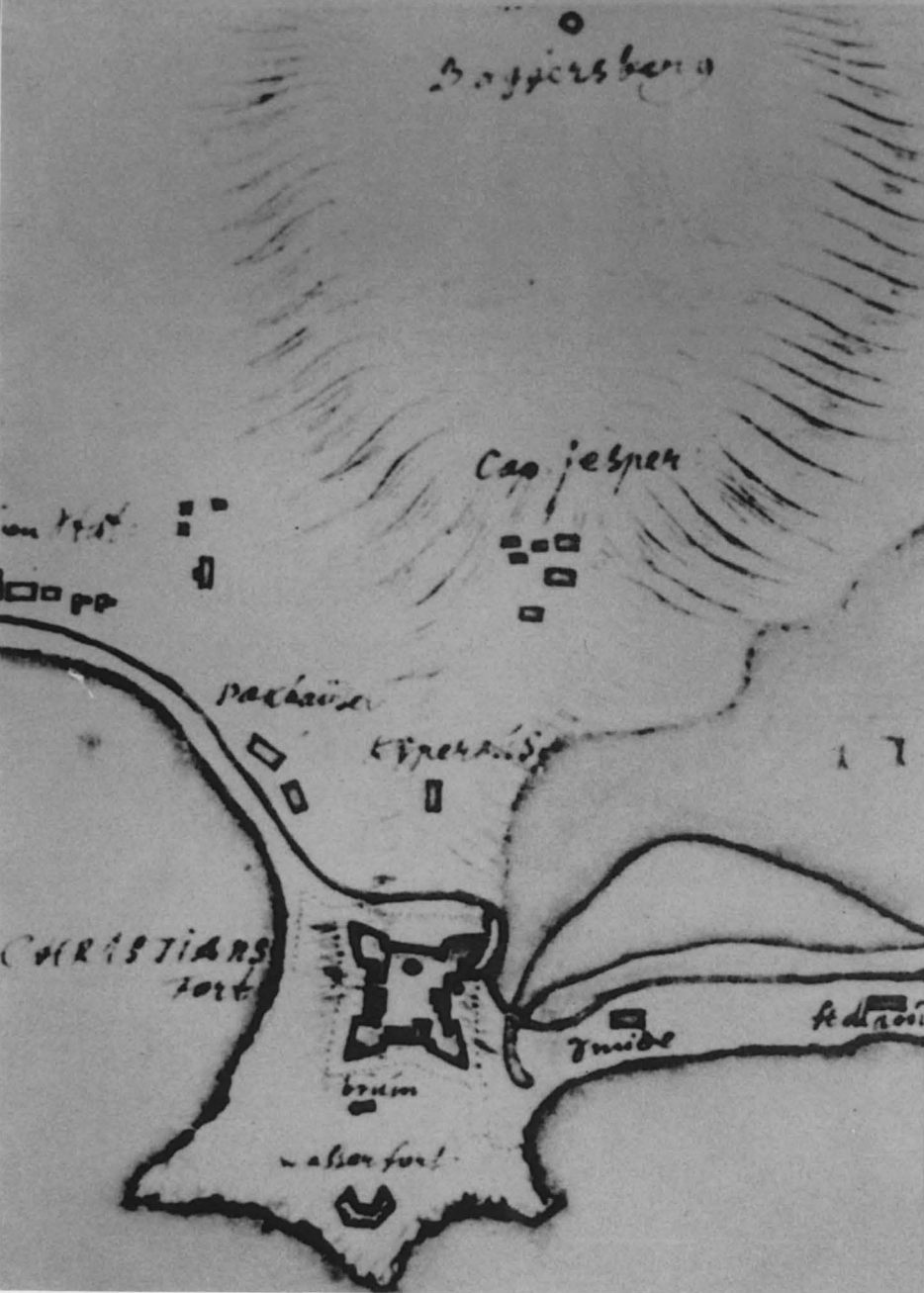
Interviewer: Harper


NO RIGHT
FORD

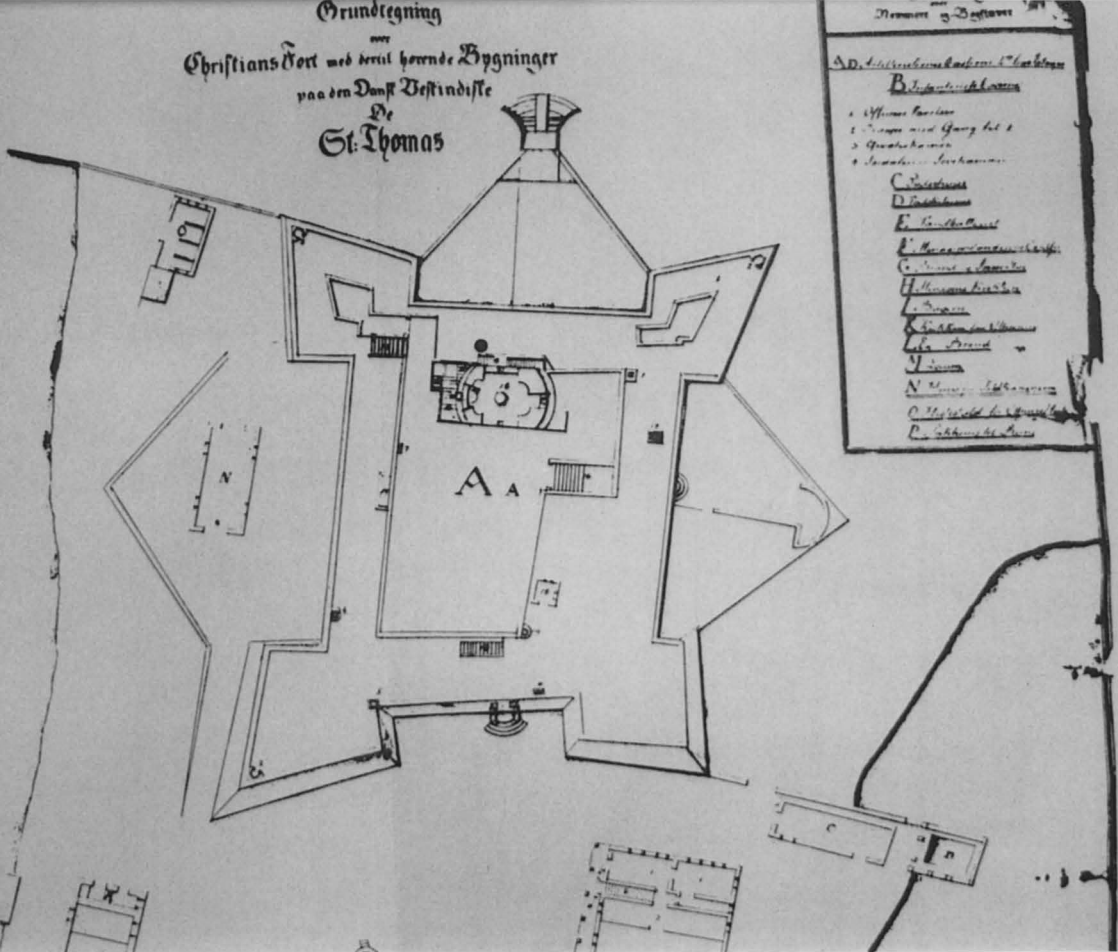

HEADQUARTERS
INSULAR FIRE SERVICE

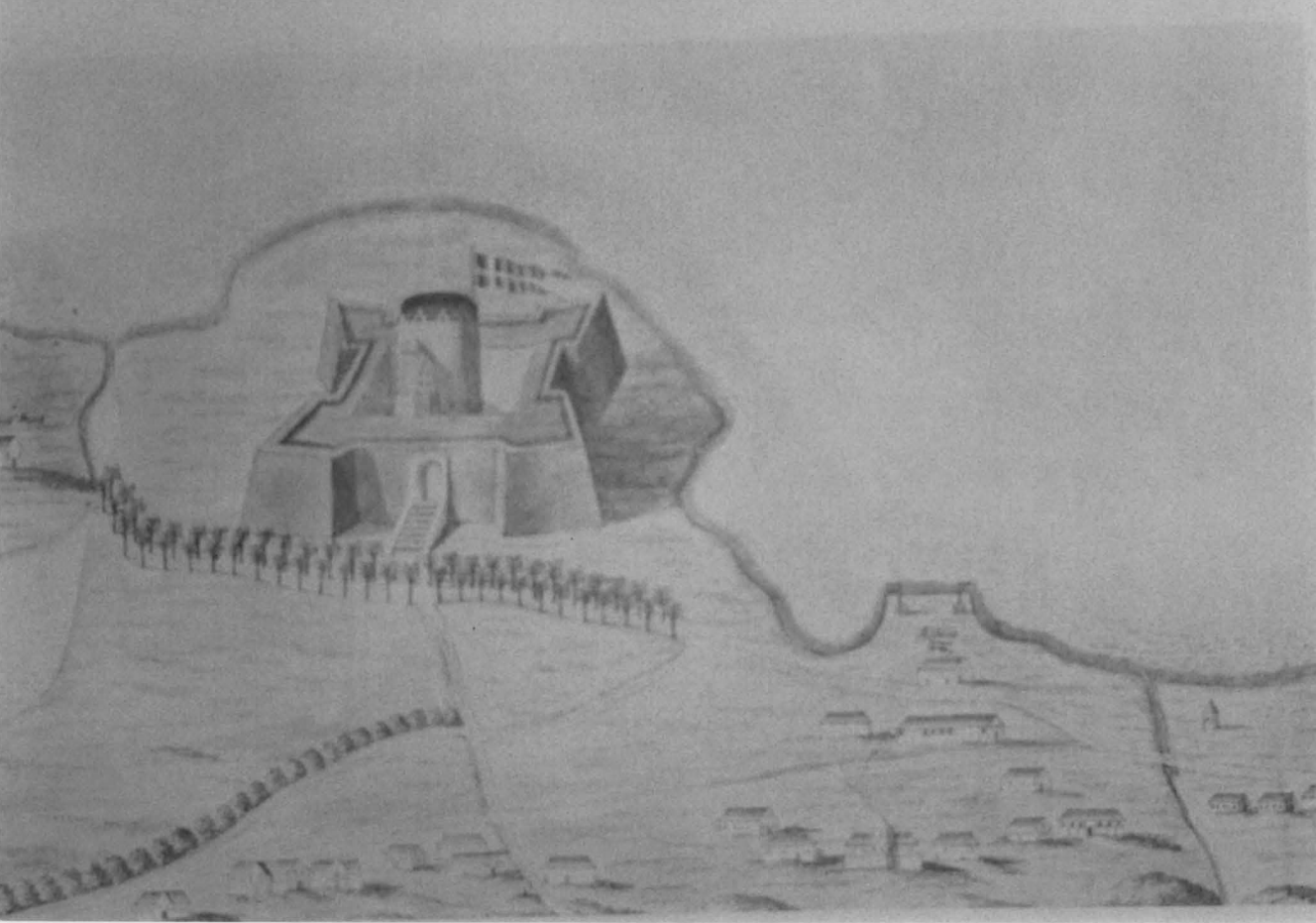

1671

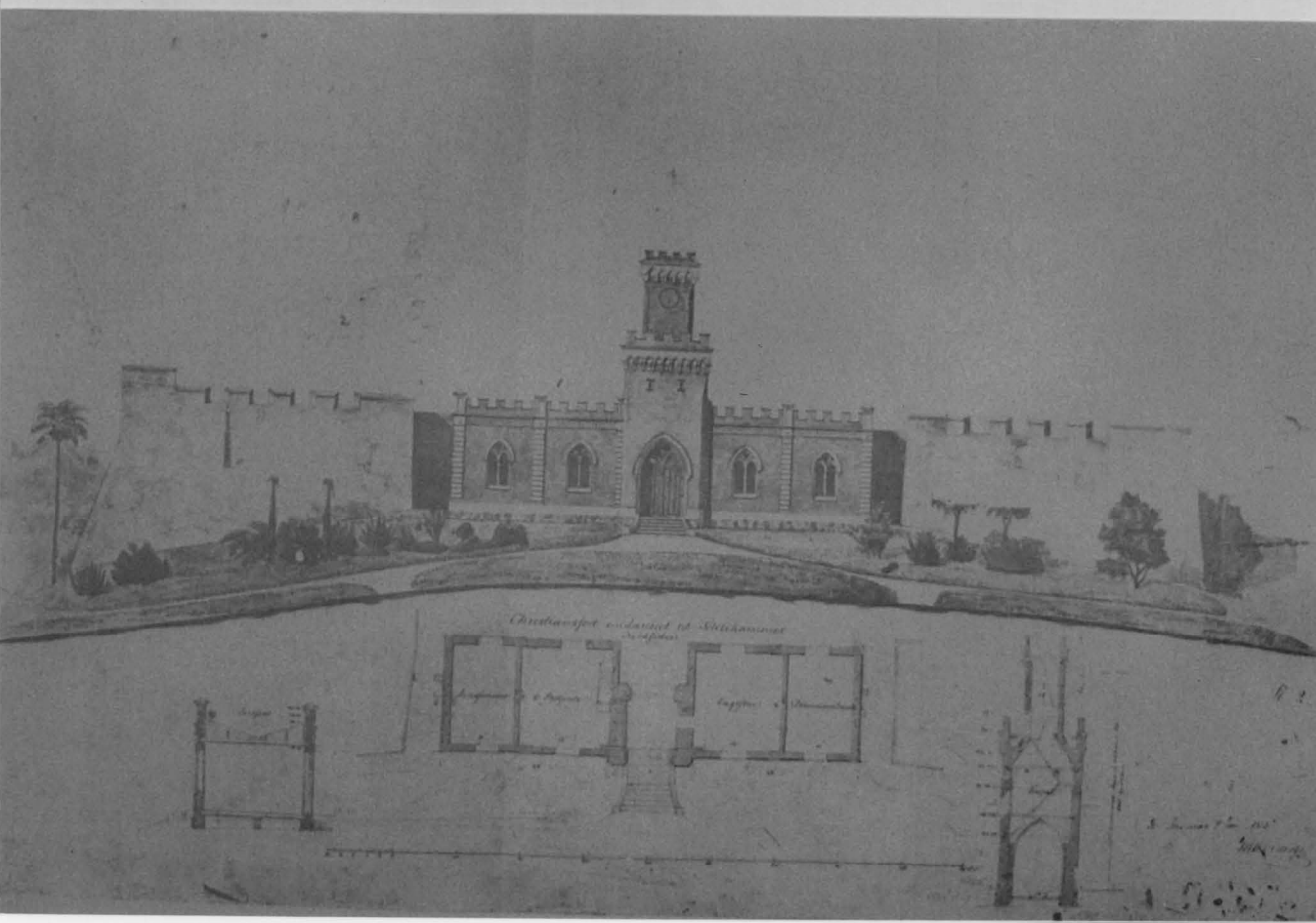

1671
PARKING
FOR VIG
VEHICLES
ON DUTY
ONLY
OPS

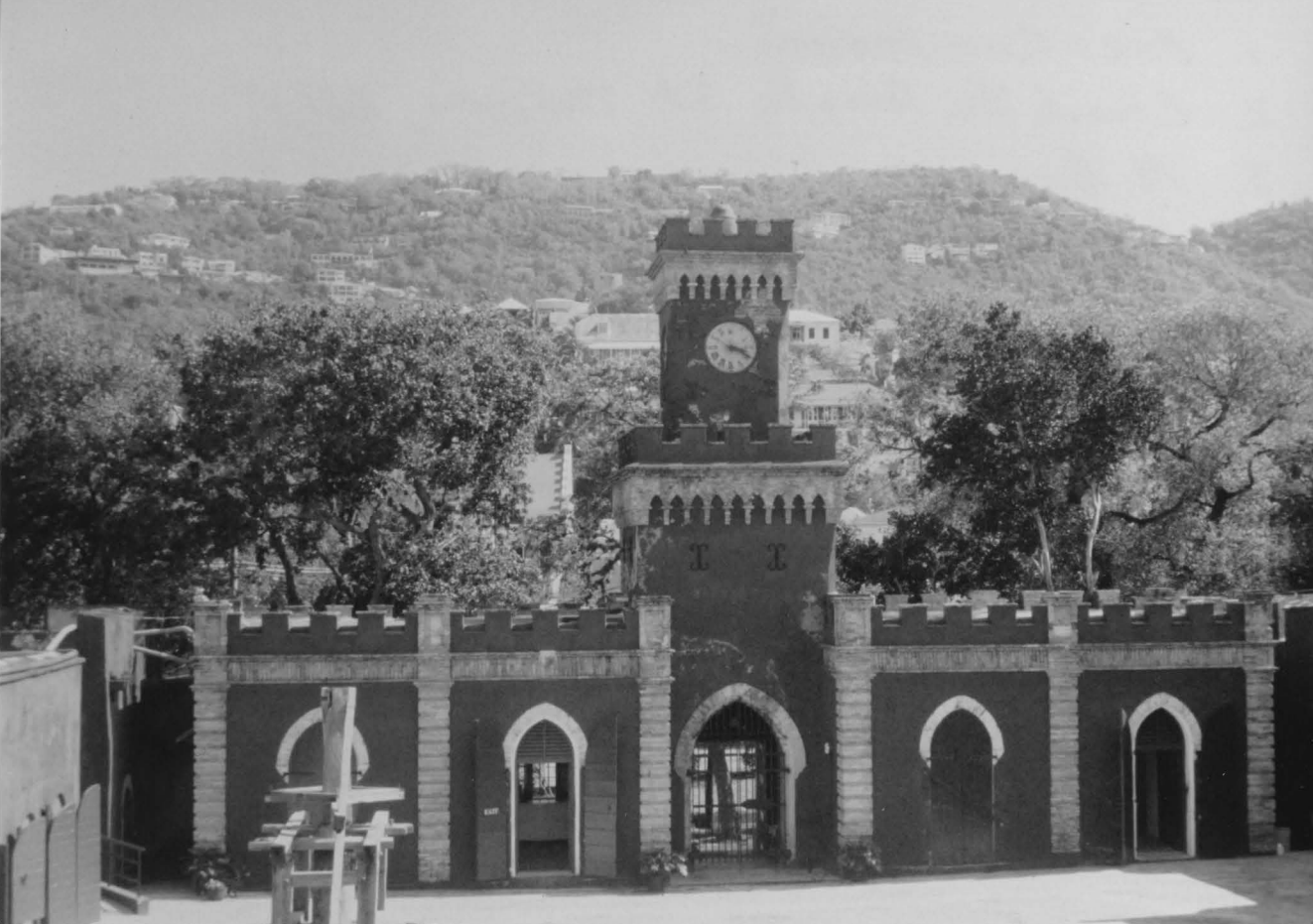

Cap jesper
CHRISTIANS
fort
brum
wasser fort

Grundtegning
over
Christians Fort med dertil hørende Bygninger
paa den Dansk Vestindiske
Ø
St. Thomas







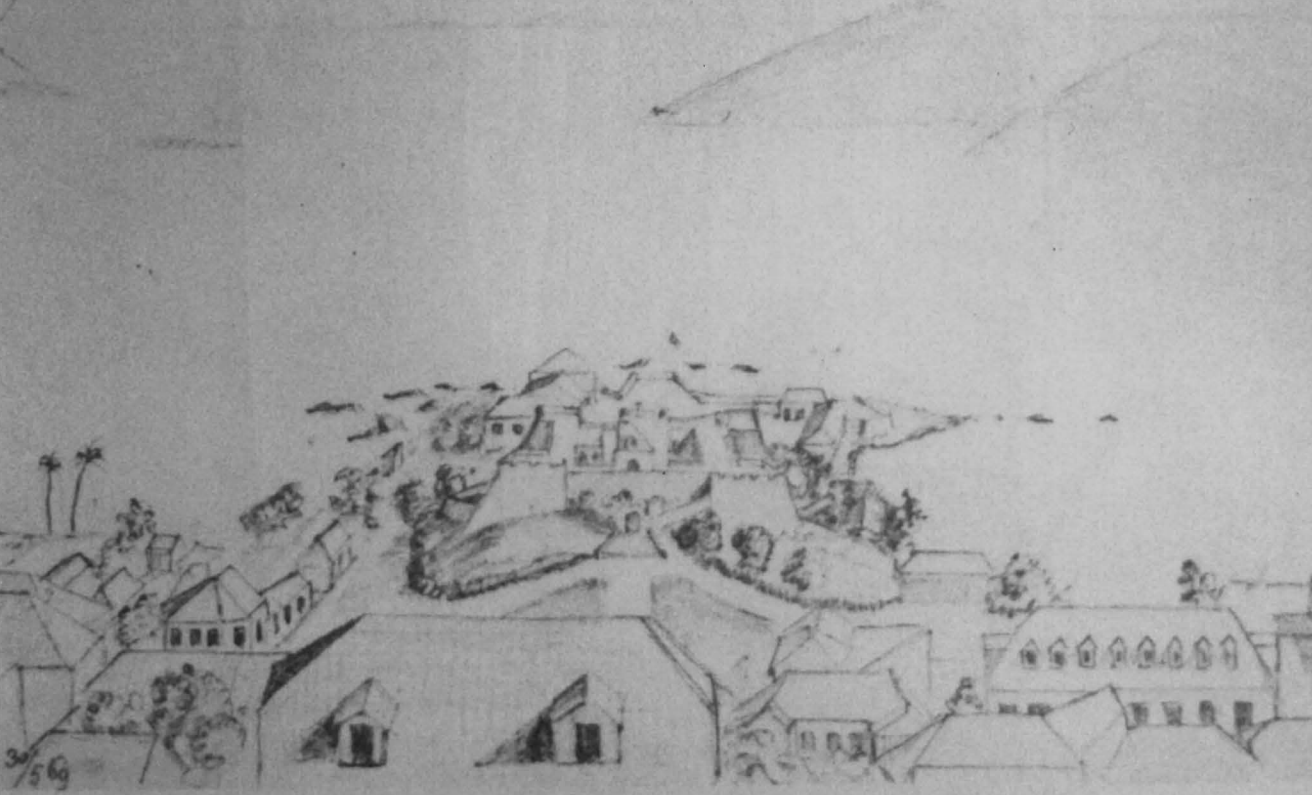












Pencil sketch of Fort Christian as seen from Blackbeard Hill by George Winthers, May 30, 1869.








1671

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

CENTRAL ST. THOMAS QUADRANGLE
VIRGIN ISLANDS
7.5 MINUTE SERIES (TOPOGRAPHIC)

JUL 22 1998

ATLANTIC OCEAN
CARIBBEAN SEA
LEEWARD PASSAGE
MAGENS BAY
BRASS CHANNEL
WEST GREGERIE CHANNEL
GREGERIE CHANNEL
EAST GREGERIE CHANNEL
SOUTHWEST ROAD
Pelican Cay
Little Hans Lollik Island
Hans Lollik Island
Coconut Bay
Hans Lollik Rock
Rough Pt
Cave Cove
Outer Brass Island
Inner Brass Island
Lizard Rocks
Ornen Rock
Picara Pt
Tropaco Pt
Vluck Pt
Caret Pt
Konink Pt
Kastel Pt
Caret Bay
Mail Bay
Neltjeberg Bay
Ruy Pt
Doorbaan Bay
Dorothea Pt
Hull Bay
Ensomned
Reseau Bay
Barrett
Lerkenlund Bay
Enighed
Lovenlund Bay
Lovenlund
Canaan
Hendrik Bay
Santa Maria Bay
Sorgenfri
Neltjeberg
Caret Bay Estate
LITTLE NORTH SIDE
John Oley
WEST END
Santa Maria Estate
Crown Mtn
Zambee
Ronne Esperance
Hawk Hill
Dorothea
Lerkenlund
St Peter
Lilliendahl
Resolution
Signal Hill
Misgen
GREAT NORTH SIDE
Drakes Seat
Mafolie
Lee Hill
Loisenhoj
Rosendal
Perseverance Bay
Adelphi
SOUTH SIDE
Solberg
Bunker Hill
Wintberg Peak
Black Pt
Brewers Bay
Catchment Basin
Brommer Hill
Nana Hill
Contant
French Hill
CHARLOTTE AMALIE
KRONPRINDSENS
QUEENS
KINGS
Berg Hill
Government Hill
Bluebeard Hill
High Sch
Range Cay
Harry S Truman Airport
Altona
Frenchtown
Kings Wharf
Fort Christian
Pearson Gardens
Estate Thomas
NEW
Fredericksberg Pt
Sara Hill
Nisky Mission
Airway Beacon
Crown Bay
Carsen Hill
Long Bay
Raphune
Cabritaberg
Red Pt
Lindbergh Bay
Grambokola Hill
Krum Bay
Hayvalece Hill
Regis Pt
Banana Pt
Ruyter Cove
Carolina Pt
Mosquito Pt
Elephant Bay
Island
Providence Pt
Limestone Bay
Carol Pt
Sprat Bay
Sprat Pt
Druif Bay
Water
Flamingo Bay
Flamingo Pt
Flat Cays
Porpoise Rocks
Saba Island
Catherine Cove
HASSEL ISLAND
NATIONAL PARK
Cowell Battery
Cowell Pt
ST THOMAS HARBOR
Havensight Pt
Rupert Rock
Scorpion Rock
Lisenlund Hill
Nyllberg
Flag Hill
Muhlenfels Pt
Lighthouse
Pungareau Bay
FRENCHMANS BAY
Morningstar Bay
Barrel of Beef
Triangle
Frenchman Bay
Green Cay
Little Cocolus Bay

65°00′ 89 1 000 000 FEET 90 91 92 58′ 93 94 95 56′ 96 97 98 1 030 000 FEET 99 64°54′
18°25′30″ 38 37 36 35 34 23′ 33 32 31 210 000 FEET 30 29 20′30″ 28 180 000 FEET 27 26 25 18°18′
20°38′00″N 20°25′00″N
1521 I SE (WESTERN ST. THOMAS)
1622 IV SE (EASTERN ST. THOMAS)

Mapped, edited, and published by the Geological Survey
in cooperation with Office of Territories,
U. S. Department of the Interior

Control by USGS, NOS/NOAA, USCE, and U. S. Dept. of Public Roads

Topography by photogrammetric methods from aerial photographs taken 1954. Field checked 1954–1955

Selected hydrographic data compiled from NOS chart 905 (1952)
This information is not intended for navigational purposes

Polyconic projection. Puerto Rican Datum, 1940 adjustment
10,000-foot grid ticks based on Puerto Rican coordinate system, Virgin Islands extension. 1000-meter Universal Transverse Mercator grid, zone 20

Red tint indicates area in which only landmark buildings are shown

There may be private inholdings within the boundaries of the National or State reservations shown on this map

MN GN
10½° 187 MILS 0°37′ 11 MILS
UTM GRID AND 1982 MAGNETIC NORTH DECLINATION AT CENTER OF SHEET

SCALE 1:24 000
1 0 1 MILE
1000 0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 FEET
1 .5 0 1 KILOMETER

CONTOUR INTERVAL 40 FEET
DOTTED LINES REPRESENT 20-FOOT CONTOURS
DATUM IS MEAN SEA LEVEL
DEPTH CURVES AND SOUNDINGS IN FEET—DATUM IS MEAN LOW WATER
THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE TWO DATUMS IS VARIABLE
SHORELINE SHOWN REPRESENTS THE APPROXIMATE LINE OF MEAN HIGH WATER
THE MEAN RANGE OF TIDE IS APPROXIMATELY 0.8 FEET

THIS MAP COMPLIES WITH NATIONAL MAP ACCURACY STANDARDS

FOR SALE BY U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, DENVER, COLORADO 80225, OR RESTON, VIRGINIA 22092
A FOLDER DESCRIBING TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS AND SYMBOLS IS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

VIRGIN ISLANDS
QUADRANGLE LOCATION

ROAD CLASSIFICATION
Heavy-duty — Light-duty
Medium-duty — Unimproved dirt
Insular Route

Revisions shown in purple and woodland compiled from aerial photographs taken 1977–1978 and other sources. This information not field checked. Map edited 1982

Purple tint indicates extension of urban areas

CENTRAL ST. THOMAS, V. I.
18064–C8-TF-024
1955
PHOTOREVISED 1982
DMA 1622 IV SW–SERIES E836

JUL 14 2000
DEC 15 1999

FORT CHRISTIAN
20 2029040
296040

INTERIOR—GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, RESTON, VIRGINIA—1987

NPS Form 10-900
(3-82)

OMB No. 1024-0018
Expires 10-31-87

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service

National Register of Historic Places Inventory—Nomination Form

For NPS use only

received

date entered

See instructions in *How to Complete National Register Forms*
Type all entries—complete applicable sections

1. Name

historic Fort Christian National Historic Landmark

and or common

2. Location

street & number ___ not for publication

city, town Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas vicinity of

state Virgin Island code 005 county code

3. Classification

Category	Ownership	Status	Present Use	
___ district	X public	X occupied	___ agriculture	X museum
___ building(s)	___ private	___ unoccupied	___ commercial	___ park
X structure	___ both	___ work in progress	___ educational	___ private residence
___ site	**Public Acquisition**	**Accessible**	___ entertainment	___ religious
___ object	___ in process	___ yes: restricted	X government	___ scientific
	___ being considered	X yes: unrestricted	___ industrial	___ transportation
		___ no	___ military	___ other:

4. Owner of Property

name Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs

street & number Box 2606

city, town Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas vicinity of state Virgin Island

5. Location of Legal Description

courthouse, registry of deeds, etc.

street & number

city, town state

6. Representation in Existing Surveys

title has this property been determined eligible? ___ yes ___ no

date ___ federal ___ state ___ county ___ local

depository for survey records

city, town state

7. Description

Condition		Check one	Check one
___ excellent	___ deteriorated	___ unaltered	_X_ original site
_X_ good	___ ruins	_X_ altered	___ moved date ___
___ fair	___ unexposed		

Describe the present and original (if known) physical appearance

The original fort consisted of a few buildings and a wooden palisade. By the end of the decade of the colonies existance the fort had taken on much of the form it would keep for the next centuries.

In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west walls nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.

The south wall formed an acute angle with the west wall projecting the southwest section of the fort, well south of the southeast one. Each corner had projecting bastions, the flanks of the bastion were of different lengths from 13 to 17 Danish feet (13.9 to 18.19 English measure), but all perpendicular or nearly so to the adjoining curtain walls.

The angle between the flanks and the faces of the bastions varied and gave the four bastions considerable difference in projection and size.

The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively, 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.

In the description there seems to be a discrepancy in the dimensions given for the southeast bastion. The east face according to J.I. has an outside dimension of 49.22 feet and an inside one of 29.96 feet. The sum of the width of the flanking walls is 8.56 feet, a discrepancy of 10.7 feet. The same difference between inside and outside dimensions occur on the south face of the bastion.

The walls of the S.E. bastion faces were taller than any of the other outside walls and their lower sections may have been battered as they are now. If they were, it would explain the discrepancy in the dimensions shown in the 1680 descriptions.

In plan concept Christians Fort was a conventional 17th century citadel. It departed from the norm by the irregular alignments of its outer walls and the unconventional shape of its outworks.

A departure that in the plan organization of the interior was even more emphatic.

The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.

It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the landside of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.

The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.

The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sallyport was the demilune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

Inside it had a width of 14.5 feet and a greater but unknown length. It was roofed in ash shakes, 17 loopholes in the walls provided small arms coverage of the approaches. A wall connected the demi-lune to the east curtain just south of the sally-port, and shielded the access path and the 16 steps that led up to the sally-port.

The palisade gate was approximately 50 feet north east of the demi-lune. The gate of the sallyport was 6.5 feet wide with two wings that closed on a center post. They were made from three layers of iron bound planks and equipped with three pairs of hinges, hooks, shackles, rings, and a large padlock.

It led into a small gate house with the interior dimensions of 8 by 8.5 feet that had a second inner gate 5 feet wide that opened on the fort proper and the seven steps leading up to the center yard.

The poster gate in the west curtain was simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron. It was equipped with 3 hinges, 3 sliding bolts, a ring, a shackle, and a padlock. There were no outer defenses covering the path from the posterior to the palisade gate below and was not considered necessary since the narrow strip of land between the shoreline and the fort was dominated by the west curtain and its flanking bastions.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls.

Towards the east north and south the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby gives Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea, all had a width of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions is shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.

All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches, and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.

Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.

The most impressive of these structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard. In plan it was roughly elliptical and on the exterior was 31 feet 2 inches east by west and 22 feet 6 inches north by south with wall thickness at the ground floor level of 4 feet 3 inches. It had 3 tiers. The lower one was divided into two sections; a wood lined powder room and the storage room for provisions.

The second floor was 9 feet 8 inches above grade level and like the floor below divided into two rooms. It had a floor of 2.5 inch planks over heavy beams (the size is not given) and contained 3 four pounder cannons, 7 embrasures of which the door was one and 12 loopholes. Access to the second floor was by a rope ladder. With wood treads and a very solid door 9'8' above ground constructed from 3 layers of planks covered on the exterior by iron; with appropriate hardware for locking it. The third floor was also supported on heavy beams, and planks which contained two four and two three pounder cannons. This level of the tower, in addition to 9 loopholes for small arms had 7 embrasures allowing the 5 artillery pieces to be shifted to different arcs of fire.

The embrasures on both tiers had two sets of shutters; one that appears to have been top hinged made from grigri planks and some lighter exterior shutters made from fir. The third level of the tower, as the second one had an exterior door and was accessible by rope ladders.

Above each of the exterior doors were heavy beams set in the masonry with large staples, ropes, and pulleys for hoisting artillery pieces and equipment to the upper levels. In addition there

were trapdoors over the two rooms of the ground level and over the second and third tier of the tower that allowed for raising provisions and supplies to the top of the tower within its walls.

The third tier was covered by a saddle roof of closely spaced 4 inch rafters supported on heavy beams and covered with roofing tile set in mortar. The description specifically mentions that, the rafters were secured to their supports with 6 inch spikes. Straddled across the ridge was a hexagonal guard house surrounded by a four foot catwalk. The size of the guardhouse is not given, but it must have been large enough to have had a trap door on one or the other side of the ridge beam. The guardhouse had two doors and supported a copper weathervane with the insignia of the Company.

A small flagpole was attached to one of the sides of the guardhouse. It was not the main flagstaff of the fort which then was placed in the southwest bastion. The roof of the upper level had a barricade of heavy gri-gri planks of sufficient thickness to stop penetration by small arms fire. presumably this was placed along the outer edges of the masonry since 4 pieces firing grapnel shots were located at the four "corners" of the tower on posts set in its walls. The barricade had 15 loopholes in addition to the embrasure for the grapnel shot pieces.

The actual height of "Trygborg" is not mentioned, but from the heights given for the different tiers added to the estimated dimensions of the floors and roof. The masonry walls of the tower could not have been less than thirty feet. The guardhouse and the gri-gri barricade added further height to the structure. It was the most conspicuous single feature of the fort and highly visible from the harbor and the landside.

It added a medieval touch to the 17th Century fortification. It had the appearance of a keep, a tower that provided the defenders a possibility of a last stand against aggressors. By the name given to it by Governor Jorgen Iversen, "Trygborg" it may well have been conceived as such. In terms of the period it also added additional firepower to Christiansfort and by the elevation of its gundecks, a slight edge on range of the artillery pieces it contained.

Existing Conditions

The site in the seventeenth and eightieth centuries was a peninsula jutting out into the harbor. The original shoreline has been preserved immediately to the south of the fort while to the east and west landfills of the 11 and twentieth centuries have projected the shoreline into the bay and reduced the peninsula character of the site.

Christians Fort for nearly a century marked the eastern edge of the town of Charlotte Amalie. As the town grew, it spread north, west, and east. The fort now literally and figuratively is in the center of the urban area.

Veteran's Drive, St. Thomas' main east-west traffic artery, runs immediately below the south walls of the fort and separates it from what remains of the peninsula which served as the parade and barracks area of the fort garrison as late as 1917. East and west of the fort Veteran's Drive follows the present shoreline.

The peninsula is now shared between the legislature housed in the former barracks building and the U.S. Coast Guard Station situated on the side of the peninsula. From the south end of the Coast Guard Station, a jetty extends 300 feet westward into the harbor forming a small boat basin southwest of the fort.

The area immediately adjoining the fort is defined by two south-north streets, Hospital Gade and Tolbods Gade and the previously mentioned Veteran's Drive and Norre Gade, another east-west street to north which is the eastern extension of Charlotte Amalie's main street.

A large paved public parking space stretches east from the fort to Hospital Gade. It takes in about two-thirds of the area between Veteran's Drive and Norre Gade and at one point extends to Norre Gade between the built-up lots facing on the latter street. Directly north and northwest of the fort there is a small city park, "Emancipation Garden", and two small city blocks facing on Norre Gade. South of Emancipation Garden and west of the fort is the Charlotte Amalie Fire Station, built against the west wall of the fort and partly obscuring it, and a paved parking lot that extends to Veteran's Drive and Tolbods Gade to the south and west, respectively.

The area has three short north-south streets, two of which, Fortets Straede and Kirke Straede start at Norre Gade and end at the fort, the former at the tip of the northeast bastion and the latter at the main entrance to the fort. The third separates the fire station and parking lot west of the fort and connects Veteran's Drive with the two east-west streets of the area.

Both of these starts at Tolbods Gade. One runs along the south side of Emancipation Garden and then along the north walls of Christians Fort to Fortets Straede and the parking lot east of the fort. The other along the north side of the park crosses Kirke Straede and then swings northward to terminate at the junction of Fortets Straede and Norre Gade.

The extensive amount of paving of Streets and parking lots that surround Christians Fort gives it a high visibility but does not otherwise enhance the fort. The setting is somewhat relieved by the landscaped grounds of the V.I. Legislature and Coast Guard Station to the south, and Emancipation Garden to the north and by the architectural interest of the buildings facing on Emancipation Garden.

Viewed from the north Christians Fort still retains a dignity worthy of its historical and architectural importance. To a lesser degree this is also true when viewed at a distance from the west. The fort towers above the fire station and dominates it. At close range the fire station and its non-compatible buildings are more in evidence and detract from its appearance.

From the east Christians Fort is seen across a large expanse of blacktop pavement, and in the daytime cars, flanked on the right by the back yards of the building still standing on the south side of this section of Norre Gade and Veteran's Drive on the left.

CHRISTIANS FORT

In plan Christians Fort proper is an irregular rectangle with protecting bastions at each angle. The bastions as well as the curtains are built up and surround an irregular roughly L-shaped courtyard in the center of the fort. The courtyard has a slight slope downward to the north. The southern bastions are completely filled in with modified casemates while the northern bastions have gorges, interior courts, opening up to the central place of arms.

Towards the east and southeast the fort has a basement story and centered in the north curtain a four-tiered tower, but is otherwise a one-story structure. All the bastions and the east, south and west curtains support paved gundecks that on the east side of the fort are covered with low pitched roofs with corrugated metal roofing.

The overall dimensions of the fort (excluding the fire station) are from north to south along the east side measured from tip to tip of the bastions at grade 194 feet 9 inches and a gundeck level 178 feet 0 inches and along the west side 209 feet 8 inches and 194 feet 6 inches respectively.

From east to west also measured at grade and at gundeck level from tip to tip of bastion, the dimensions towards the south are 167 feet 10 inches and 151 feet 3 inches and towards the north 184 feet 4 inches and 170 feet 3 inches. From exterior center points of opposite curtain walls the dimensions of the fort are from east to west, 114 feet and from south to north to 153 feet 8 inches.

The heights of the outer walls vary considerably mainly due to the difference of grade of the surroundings and to a lesser extent to the differences of height of the breastwalls of the gundeck. This has slight slopes for drainage purposes but within a margin of 5 inches has a uniform elevation above sea level with the exception of the northeast bastion which has a 1-1/2 foot lower elevation. Excluding the tower centered in the north curtain the bastions without exception have outer walls of greater height than their adjoining curtains.

The heights of outer walls range between the low of 21 feet 3 inches at the sides of the tower of the north curtain and the high of 35 feet 6 inches at the southwest angle of the salient southeast bastion.

On the exterior the height of the curtains and bastions measured from the grade of the courtyard vary between 13 feet 8 inches at the southwest corner of the courtyard and 16 feet 4 inches at the northern section of the east curtain.

Christians Fort is essentially a rubble masonry structure but with a liberal use of brick in vaulting, pavements, roofs and framing of door and window openings, copings and in decorative

features of the north curtain. Concrete has also been used in structural repairs to the east curtain and the northeast bastion and concrete block for most of the more recent addition and alterations to the interior and courtyard of the fortification.

The exterior of the outer walls are all battered except for the north and east curtain and the north wall of the northwest bastions have the appearance of additions intended to buttress the original masonry. On the interior the walls are all vertical.

NORTHEAST AND
NORTHWEST BASTION

Both the north bastions have smaller inner courts or gorges walled off from the main courtyard of the fort and accessible only through gateways with heavy iron grill doors. Both gorges are also covered with steelbars and hurricane fencing that in part has been covered with corrugated roofing sheets. Each has in its north face three small window openings with pointed arch heads and protecting voussoir in exposed yellow brick with molded brick brackets at the springline. The openings have a steel grills and mesh in-fill.

The northeast bastion has on its east face three semi-circular headed small window openings with steel grills set in the openings and perforated steel cover plates anchored to the masonry of the exterior. It contains three rooms separated by masonry partitions all accessible from the gorge by doors with elliptical headed arches.

Four small window openings on the gorge provide ventilation and modest amount of day-light to the interiors. The windows like the doors have elliptical heads and have recessed outer edges for shutters which are now missing.

Both doors and windows have iron grills. The gorge and the interiors are paved in concrete and all walls, interior and exterior are plastered.

A 6 by 9-foot concrete block structure is built against the wall that separates the bastion and the east curtain in the western section of the gorge. It has a corrugated metal roof on wood rafters, two small metal louvered windows and a door. It contains the toilet and bath facilities for the inmates of the bastion's three rooms. These are roofed with a reinforced concrete slab replacement of the earlier brick gundeck. due to leaks in the concrete slab a second roof of corrugated metal on wood rafters has been placed over the concrete slab.

The former gundeck level has an embrasure in each flank and four embrasure in the north face of the parapet walls of the exterior. The east face had three embrasures, traces of these can still be seen, but the central section of the parapet wall has been removed down to the base of the embrasures and only the end sections have retained their former height.

At the salient angle of the bastion the parapet walls have been raised to provide a guardhouse in the shape of a niche facing the former gundeck. Towards the east and south the parapet walls of the gorge have been heightened 4 feet by concrete block walls to discourage attempts to throw articles into the gorge from outside the fort.

The northwest bastion has in addition to the previously mentioned windows in its north face a window in each flank and four in the west face. All are very small, have arched heads and are furnished with bars and wire netting in-fill. It also has an arched headed doorway with an iron grill door in the south flank at its junction with the west curtain.

The bastion has four rooms all accessible from the gorge and two of the rooms each have a small window opening on the gorge.

Doors and window openings all have arched heads and iron grills that in the case of the windows are fixed and anchored in the masonry. Two of the partitions between the cells are masonry, while the partition between the cells of the salient angle of the bastion is masonry and wood.

The northwest cell which takes in the salient angle proper has retained masonry remains of a oven and cooking range. The cells all have barrel vaults constructed in brick. They and the gorge are paved in concrete. All walls interior and exterior are plastered except for the cell in the eastern part of the bastion where the materials of the masonry are exposed.

Within the gorge a wall roughly paralleled to the end wall of the west curtain provides a passageway 3 to 4 feet wide from the gate in the wall towards the main courtyard and the gate in the south flank of the bastion theat gives access to the triangular court wedged between the outer wall of the west curtain of the Christians Fort and the rear walls of the fire station.

This passageway which is only partially roofed also serves as a forecourt to the cell blocks of the northwest bastion and the west curtain. It is connected to them and the main courtyard by arched gateways with iron gates in the separating walls. Within the main section of the gorge two shower stalls and a toilet in concrete blocks have been constructed against the wall of the passageway dividing the gorge. They are roofed with corrugated metal but have no door or walls facing on the gorge.

On the gundeck level the northwest bastion has four embrasures in the parapet wall of its north face, three in its west face and one in its south flank. A guardhouse circular in plan is located near the tip of the salient angle. It is constructed in plastered brick and has a doorway facing on the gundeck with a semicircular head and a projecting cap molding, also semicircular.

The wood door that at one time provided protection for the doomed interior is now missing. Two loopholes facing north and west allow for surveillance of the grounds below.

A circular vent shaft 2 feet in diameter with built-up masonry sides and cover is located southeast of the guardhouse. It provides an air exhaust from the cell below that at one time contained the Dutch oven and cooking range. The bricks of the gundeck pavement and of the parapet copings of the gorge walls have been covered with cement mortar and are only exposed in the very tip of the salient angle.

WEST CURTAIN

The west curtain is 22 feet deep for its full 98 foot length and contains six equal sized barrel vaulted casemates. The four northernmost of these have each been divided into two cells by a masonry partition under the crown of the vault. Seven of these as prison cells and the eighth towards the south as an infirmary. Each cell and the infirmary has a semicircular arched doorway with an iron bar gate in the east wall of the curtain and one 2-foot square iron barred window opening in the west wall.

A 10-foot high masonry wall runs parallel to the curtain wall and at its south end by a right angle turn connects with the east wall of the west curtain. It encloses a 7-foot 8-inch wide and 54-foot long yard in front of the prison cells. At its north end it joins the wall that separates the gorge from the main courtyard of the fort. The wall has a coping in brick and is covered with a grid of steel bars and hurricane fencing of the same kind that covers the gorges of the northeast and west bastions. On the courtyard side the wall is enforced by four buttresses.

In the northeast corner of this elongated prison yard are two shower stalls and a toilet constructed in concrete block. They have no doors and are open towards the prison yard. Also within the prison yard is a leader constructed in brick built against the east wall of the curtain that allowed the water collected from the gundecks of the western section of the fort to flow in a below grade conduit across the main courtyard to the cistern in the east curtain. The leader has a molded and articulated base and a decorative cap.

The casemate south of the infirmary has most recently served as a cell for solitary confinement. It has a door and a window towards the courtyard both with semicircular arched heads and one 4 by 6-foot square headed window in the west wall. The windows have fixed iron bar grills and the window towards the courtyard wood shutters. The door has a heavy iron grill gate with a steel plate cover over the lower section.

The south end casemate of the west curtain has a semicircular arched door and a blocked in window towards the courtyard and a square headed 4-foot by 6-foot window in the west wall with glazed sash and exterior double board wood shutters. The casemate has been converted into toilet facilities intended for prisoners but now used by the visiting public. Toilet stalls in concrete block with fronting wood doors have been built against the south wall of the casemate. A brick vaulted 4-foot wide passageway leading from this casemate into the southwest bastion has been blocked up on the casemate side.

The terreplein of the west curtain is on the same level as those of the flanking bastion and the south curtain. It has a slight slope inward towards the courtyard and down from both flanking bastions to the masonry leader built against its east wall of the curtain. The brick pavement of its original condition is partially exposed but in most areas has an overlay of cement plaster. The parapet of the east wall has a brick coping that is carried around the north wall of the south curtain.

SOUTHWEST BASTION

The southwest bastion has on the courtyard level two brick barrel vaulted casemates that are roughly paralleled to the south face of the bastion. They are interconnected by an arched opening

in the approximate center of the dividing wall. Access to the casemates on the court level was provided by the blocked up passageway from the south casemate of the west curtain.

From within the fort they are now only accessible from the terreplein by a masonry staircase partially built up within the south casemates From, outside of the fort they can be reached by an arched gateway in the east flank of the bastion at its junction with the south curtain and masonry steps built against the south curtain. Both casemates have been divided into two rooms by masonry partitions with arched doorways equipped with iron grill gates.

Both casemates have one small barred window opening or gunslit in the west face of the bastion and 2 foot diameter circular vent shafts to the terreplein above. The north casemates has in addition a window opening in the north flank of the bastion.

The terreplein of the southwest bastion has a brick pavement almost entirely covered with a concrete plaster. The parapet walls of the bastions are low and towards the north and south support a safety rail of iron chains set between iron pipe stanchions anchored in the masonry. The bastion has a single embrasure centered in the parapet wall of the west face.

There is a sentry box at the salient angle similar in design to the sentry box of the northeast bastion but in better condition and with its plank door still in place. A small wooden structure placed near the center of the terreplein protections the staircase to the casemates below.

SOUTH CURTAIN

On the interior of the fort the south and east curtain and the southeast bastion have no clear definition. The east curtain with the greater width of its southern half extends all the way to the south curtains wall and meets it 22 feet west of the curtain's junction with the west flank of the southeast bastion. The walls of the south curtain on the interior about the west wall of the east curtain and only extends part of the way to the southeast bastions.

It is 21 feet wide and to the north faces on a 5-foot 6-inch unroofed passage that is separated from the courtyard by a 7-foot high masonry wall with two gateways to the courtyard, both with iron grill gates. The westernmost room of the curtain has a

plastered brick barrel vault with plastered walls and cement floor. It contains in its southeast corner a masonry cooking each with a brick mantle supported on a wood beam. East of the cooking bench is a 2-foot 8-inche wide barred window opening with a semicircular arched head. The room serves as the kitchen for the prison and is connected to the open passageway north of the curtain by a brick arched doorway with a grill door.

The center section of the curtain contains two rectangular interconnected rooms. They are roofed by wood beams supporting purloins and three layers of brick that also serves as the pavement of the terreplein. The original finishes of the ceiling, walls and floors are hidden by plywood panelling, a hung ceiling and a new tile flooring.

Each room has a modern door headed by a projecting air conditioning unit on the open passageway and two brick steps leading up to the doors.

Each has one window opening converted to a doorway in the exterior curtain wall. They give access to a wood addition built against the south curtain that extends to the west flank of the southeast curtain. The addition is raised from 13 to 17 feet above the natural grade south of Christians Fort and is supported by beams set in the masonry of the exterior walls and six lollycolumns.

It contains a bath, two closets and three rooms and at the courtyard level is accessible not only from the room in the south curtain but also from the southeast bastion. It has a shed roof with corrugated metal roofing cut into the masonry of the exterior walls. The windows towards the south have glass louvers and glazed awning type sash.

In the east end of the open passageway fronting the south curtain is a modern door fitted into an older frame set in a blocked-up archway of even older date. The door gives access to the east curtain and the southeast bastion. In the north wall of the south curtain are two arched doorways with grill gates. One gives access to a two run angle brick staircase leading up to the terreplein of the south curtain. The other further west opens on a landing inside the curtain from which a tunnel-like staircase leads east to the basement story below the southeastern section of the fort; and another similar staircase 4 feet 8 inches wide leads down and south to a posters gate in the south curtain wall.

On the exterior the elliptical headed archway of the double planked poster gate is flank by heavy pilasters with articulated and molded bases and capital bands that support a triangular pediment. The gateway opens up on a pyramidal staircase constructed in yellow brick above a stepped concrete path leading down to the street below. The small irregular space left in south curtain between the center rooms, the west wall of the east curtain and behind the staircase leading up to the terreplein contain a room at an intermediate level between the courtyard and the terreplein.

It is reached by an arched doorway opening on the landing of the staircase leading up to the terreplein and is built over the tunnel leading down to the poster gate. It has concrete plastered masonry floor supported by wood boards and beams exposed in the basement area below and a low ceiling of wood beams and purlines covered by three layers of brick.

A blocked-up window in the south curtain wall once provided daylight to the room. A doorway and three very tall stairs lead down to a 5-foot by 7-foot 4-inch room in the east curtain. This small space is completely walled off from the rest of the east curtain. It has a blocked-up wall in the south curtain that still contains the interior wood louvered sash and exterior shutters of its prior condition.

The terreplein of the south curtain has a 9-foot tall chimney, measured from the pavement of the terreplein, located at the junction of the south curtain and the flank of the southwest bastion. It exhausts the smoke from the cooking range below. On the wall around the terreplein stairway is a truncated pillar with a molded cap and base that one time carried a sundial. The brick pavement of the terreplein is exposed on its western half.

The eastern half is covered by a secondary roof of corrugated metal on a wood frame resting on the pavement of the terreplein. The secondary roof has a very slight pitch and is set below the parapet walls. The decks of the east curtain and the southeast bastion have been covered by roofs of corrugated metal similar to the one of the south curtain.

EAST CURTAIN AND SOUTHEAST BASTION

The parapet walls of the entire southeast section of the fort have a single embrasure in the north flank of the southeast bastion.

The primary roof over the southeast bastion and the southern half of the east curtain is supported on a grid of beams and purloins covered by bricks set in mortar. Over the narrow north end of the east curtain the primary roof is reinforced concrete in very poor condition.

On the court level the northern 42 feet of the east curtain is 20 feet wide and contains three rooms. The northernmost is 16 feet wide and has two windows in the exterior curtain wall with glass louvered sash and a door with exterior shutters. The room serves as the prison's pantry.

The central room is 8 feet wide and separated from the flanking rooms by masonry partitions with an arched opening in the one to the south.

The room has a blocked-up loopehole in the east wall and an arched doorway with a double plank door on the court and within the doorway three steps leading up to the raised floor level of this room. It contains a trap door to the vaulted cistern that is located against the exterior curtain wall and under all of this section of the east curtain.

The room south of it has two windows in the east wall and towards the court a door and a window. The windows all have glazed 4-light casement sash and exterior wood shutters. Two blocked doorways in the south wall of this room at one time allowed for interior communications between the north and south sections of the east curtain.

The southern half of the east curtain is 42 feet wide for its entire length. In the jog formed in the west wall of the east curtain by the different widths of the curtain is an unroofed brick staircase 9 feet wide leading down to the basement level under the east and southeast sections of the fort. The stairway has a 4 foot high masonry wall to the north at court level and a cover and a gate of steel bars and hurricane fencing similar to the cover over the prison yards in the north bastions.

The southern half of the east curtain and the southeast bastion before recent remodelling contained 7 rooms or spaces all inter-

connected. The present use of the fort and the assignment to three different agencies of this part of the fort has caused the blocking up of interconnecting doorways and a division of the area in four distinct parts.

The large room in the approximate center of the east curtain is still undamaged. On the interior it measures east-west 40 feet and is 24 feet wide. It serves once as a church, more recently as the Municipal Court and now as a recreation room for prisoners. It has two windows towards the east with casemates sash and exterior wood shutters, two windows in the north wall overlooking the above-mentioned stairway and two windows symmetrically placed flanking a central doorway in the west wall. The room has exposed beam and purlin ceiling, plastered walls and a wood floor.

In addition to the previously mentioned blocked doorways leading into the northern part of the curtain the former courtroom has three blocked doorways in its south wall.

The westernmost of these led into a corridor 8 feet wide that extended all the way to the south curtain and provided access to the rooms south of the former courtroom. It is now divided into four small rooms of which only the two center ones are interconnected.

The first serves as an entry to the room immediately to the south of the former municipal court. The room has two windows in the east curtain wall with glazed casement sash and exterior double board shutters. Its wall are plastered and the floor and hung ceiling are wood boards. The blocked doorways in the north and south walls have retained their late 19th century trim, a wood stud wall partition of recent date divides the room in two.

The center two rooms of the former corridor serves respectively as an entry to the four interconnected rooms of the southeast bastion and as a bathroom. Both rooms and the four rooms of the bastion have modern finishes that completely obscure the earlier conditions of walls, ceilings and floors. The ceiling are hung acoustical title, the floors vinyl tile and the walls furred plyboard panelling that in the bathroom has been supplemented with a high wainscoating of ceramic tile.

The four rooms of the southeast bastion were ventilated and in the daytime lit by seven windows in the outer walls of Christians Fort. Two were in the north and west flank and two in each of

the east and south faces of the bastion. A seventh window was in the south curtain since the southwest room extends into the south curtain.

The window in the south curtain has been blocked in with masonry and wood panelling and in the flanks they have been converted into doorways. In the north flank it gave access to wood staircase, now demolished that led down into the east ravelin. In the west flank the doorway provides access to raised wood structure that extends at court level across most of the south curtains.

The windows in the east face and the eastermost window of the south face have been retained a degree of their original conformation, although the sash door of all the still existing openings are glass louvers of a relatively recent date. The west window in the south face has been covered into a toilet by extending 4 inch block walls 3 feet into the room behind it.

The basement story of Christians Fort is reached from the main level of the fort by the previously mentioned staircase in the south curtain and in the courtyard north of the prison recreation room. From the lower landing of the latter staircase a gate in the east wall of the stairway leads into a room against the outer curtain wall.

The room has hung a ceiling and furred out plywood walls completely covering the earlier conditions of the ceiling and walls. A second gate in the curtain wall provides access to the ravlin on the east side wall provides access to the ravlin on the east side of the Christians Fort. From the same landing a gate in the south wall of the stairway leads into two southeast bastions. The rooms have board ceiling on exposed beams and plastered walls.

Between them and the outer curtain wall are five narrow brick vaulted cells, each cell has a small barred window towards the exterior and towards the passageway an arched doorway with double board doors and a small barred window.

An arched opening in the south wall of the passageway connects it with a third interior room with a vaulted ceiling that towards the east provides entry to the four casemates of the southeast bastion and towards the west the spaces under the south curtain.

The casemates of the bastion are all vaulted and have plastered walls and ceiling. Three of them are against the east face of the bastion and each has a loophole in the face of the bastion and each has a loophole in the face and a doorway in the wall that separates them from the larger north-south casemate on the west side of the bastion. This is lit by a barred window opening in the west flank of the bastion.

To the west of the third interior room is a space that serves both as the lower landing of the staircase up to the courtyard and the entry to the cistern in the southeast corner of the south curtain, to two small irregular shaped calls west of the cistern and a cell parallel to the passageway in the east curtain. The latter cell and the cistern are vaulted. The landing and the two other cells have board ceiling on heavy beams, the floors throughout the basement story are concrete. All finishes are in poor condition and require extensive rehabilitation.

Framed by the flanks of the southeast and northeast bastions and the east curtain are the remains of the east ravelin. Its rubble masonry walls are in poor condition and have partially collapsed. Within the ravelin three large concrete buttresses bolster the under-dimensioned east curtain. A small staircase leading up to the gate in the east curtain is built against the north side of the center buttress.

NORTH CURTAIN

The north curtain is essentially an independent building and is separated from the northeast and northwest bastions by 4-1/2 feet wide passageways and connected to them by a 10 foot high wall with arched gate openings. The north wall of the building is aligned with the junctions of the faces and flanks of the bastions. It is five bays wide and one bay deep with a fourtiered tower over the central bay.

The north curtain can be described as a rectangular building 19 feet deep by 66-1/2 feet wide with a central bay projecting 1 foot 8 inches out on the north side and on the court side recessed 7 feet 3 inches or as two identical buildings 19 feet deep by 28 feet 9 inches wide connected by a tower 13 feet deep 6 inches wide and 14 feet 4 inches deep with its bearing walls overlapping the end wall of flanking twins and projecting 1 foot 8 inches out beyond their north elevations.

The lower tier of the tower serves as the gatehouse. It has a vaulted ceiling and a gate towards the courtyard facing the sallyport towards the north. This is reached by a low pyramidal staircase five risers high. An arched doorway provides access to the west section of the north curtain which contains two interconnected rooms. The east section the north curtain also contains two rooms, these can only be entered from the courtyard of the fort.

The one next to the tower contains the staircase leading up to the second tier and from this level the staircase and ladders to the upper tiers are within the tower rooms. Above the second tier the tower is reduced in dimensions to 8 feet 6 inches by 9 feet 4 inches and had a narrow walkway around all four sides behind a raised parapet.

Both the east and west sections of the north curtain have roofs supported on trusses behind parapet walls with flat sheated ceilings on the interior.

Both sections have retained in part the original design of an inverted roof with a central gutter allowing water to flow to the flanking passages of the curtain. In the west section it has been retained with the modification of new roofing material. The east section at an unknown date after 1920 was covered by a hipped roof behind the parapet walls which earlier this year (1981) was removed. The original truss with its inverted roof was still in place and was covered with new sheating and roofing materials.

The walls of the north curtain are rubble masonry with a liberal use of yellow bricks at corners, windows and doors opening and in all of the decorative features. Some of the interior structural features of the tower are in concrete. On the exterior the rubble masonry is plastered. The brick work on the exterior and as far as door and window openings are concerned has been left exposed. The concrete work which only occurs in the upper tiers of the tower is also left exposed on thee interior but on the exterior is covered by brick and rubble masonry.

The architectural style of the north curtain is Gothic revial. Although the architectural ornamentation of the tower is different from the flanking wings they are consistent in their stylistic derivations and similar in execution.

The flanking wings have on all elevations the horizontal feature of an articulated base in exposed brick that on the courtyard side of the north curtain has an average height of 6 inches and on the north side reaches its full height of 3 feet 4 inches. The articulated base is also expressed on the tower.

A second horizontal feature is a frieze of bricks in a sawtooth pattern between projecting horizontal courses of brick and a crennelated parapet wall. Both the frieze and the parapet wall terminate against the curtain of the tower. Vertically the bay of the north curtain are defined by projecting quoined pilasters in exposed brick. At the frieze the framing projecting runner courses are articulated around the pilasters. Above the frieze the pilasters terminate in a merlon raised above the parapet wall and capped by two courses of projecting bricks.

The greater width and height of the merlons of the pilasters have been given further emphasis by the recessed panel of the brick work above the frieze bands accentuating the vetical divisions of the side wings.

On the north elevation where the towers supporting walls overlap the walls of the wing the pilasters and their terminal merlons are bled into the tower wall and are only partially expressed.

On the court side the flaking bays have doorways with pointed arches and projecting voussoirs with supporting corbelled and molded brackets in shaped, exposed brick. The doorways have all full length shutters. The westermost bay has fixed louvers in the arched section of the doorway with a frame that appears to be part of the original design.

The lower section has a modern half glazed door of a smaller dimension thean the masonry opening with fill-ins at both sides and at the head. All other doorways of the flanking bays have similar adaptations with doors of contemporary design and fill-ins at sides and heads with wood blocking in the arches set with individual air conditioning units.

The central bay has a slightly wider and higher pointed archway with the same projecting voussoirs and molded brackets as the flanking bays but without the shutters. It has an iron grill two-wing gate that is backed by wood boarding now fixed in place.

On the north side of the curtain each of the flanking bays have one window headed by a pointed arch with projecting voussiors in brick and with corbelled and molded brackets in cut brick below the spring line of the arches. The windows have projecting brick sills and central recessed mullion in brick dividing the window into two lights. Above the spandrel of the framing arch the two lights have pointed arch heads supporting a circular trefoil with pierced voids forming a simplified bar tracely executed in formed and cut brick.

All windows have iron grills within the lights with two vertical and three horizontal bars. On the inside the windows all have modern framed glazing or louvered sash with no uniformity of treatment. The window of the eastermost bay in addition has on the exterior a steel frame fitted within the outer masonry with a small netted steel grill that partially obscures the brickwork of the tracery. The room behind it now serves as a prison cell for women.

The sallyport of the towers has slightly more generous proportions than the arches of the flanking bays but the same decorative features. The gateway is deeply recessed with a flared outer section and an inner section perpendicular to the outer walls.

It has a molded spandrel beam in wood set slightly above the springline of the arch. The double gate proper is constructed in two layers of wood planking and opens inward. The inner layer of the planking is aligned diagonally with a tight fit and the outer layer framed to form nine panels, three above three with molded edges.

Above the sprandel beam the in-fill of the arch has a bay tracery similar to the windows of the flanking bay but in wood and somewhat more elaborate. In place of the single circular trefoil at the apex of the framing arch the Sallyport has three trefoils with pierced panels in the space above the spandrel beam.

The tower has an elevation of 43 feet 9 inches from the top step of the entrance. Measured from the top of the parapet wall to the top parapet wall the section is 14 feet 6 inches high. Both sections are topped by crenelation. The merlons and embrasures have projecting exposed brick caps above a widely projecting cornice and a series of pointed arches resting on corbelled brackets.

The upper section of the tower has four merlons and seven arches below the cornice and the lower section five merlons and nine arches. To further increase the visual effect of projection of both cornices the arris of both the upper and lower section of the tower have been champhered just below the corbels.

Centered in the face of the upper division of the tower is a circular clock disk with a diameter of 4 feet. They are set 1 foot 3 inches below the upper corbel. Below the clock disk on the south and north faces of the tower are two X-shaped decorative wrought iron terminals for tie rods placed symmetrically, on the east and west faces and at the same level are two narrower slits on the masonry providing light and ventilation to the interior.

On the south face of the upper division of the tower is a window set low enough to be hidden by the parapet wall of the lower section. This window also provides the only access to the walkway around the upper division of the tower. The slightly domed concrete roof of the fourth interior tier of the tower and carries an electrically activated siren.

The four faces of the lower section of the tower have slightly below the corbels two ornamental tie rod terminals of the same design and materials as on the south and north face of the upper division but of larger dimensions. Below these on the east and west face of the tower a vertical slit on the masonry provides ventilation to the second tier of the interior.

On the exterior the rubble masonry has been painted an iron oxide red contrasting distinctly with the exposed yellow brick work of the ornamental masonry of the tower and the south curtain. Structurally the north curtain appears to be in a condition of soundness that only requires remedial repairs to insure its preservation. The finishes inside and out have been allowed to deteriorate to a point where extensive repairs are required to maintain its original appearance and a lasting protection of the building.

In recent years the passage between the north curtain and the northeast bastion has been walled up and covered over to provide a toilet and washroom for the women prisoners in the east bay of the north curtain. There has also been considerable amount of electrical work connected with the installation of alarm system and radio equipment in the north curtain.

The addition and the installations of the different kinds of utility lines have been made at the expense of the original fabric of the building and in most cases has affected both its appearance and structural integrity adversely.

8. Significance

Period	Areas of Significance—Check and justify below				
___ prehistoric	___ archeology-prehistoric	___ community planning	___ landscape architecture	___ religion
___ 1400–1499	___ archeology-historic	___ conservation	___ law	___ science
___ 1500–1599	___ agriculture	___ economics	___ literature	___ sculpture
_X_ 1600–1699	___ architecture	___ education	X military	___ social
_X_ 1700–1799	___ art	___ engineering	___ music	___ humanitarian
___ 1800–1899	___ commerce	___ exploration/settlement	___ philosophy	___ theater
___ 1900–	___ communications	___ industry	X politics/government	___ transportation
		___ invention		___ other (specify)

Specific dates **Builder/Architect**

Statement of Significance (in one paragraph)

Fort Christian is historically the most significant structure on the Island. The Fort served as the center for community life during much of it's 300 years of continued use. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governors residence, all governmental offices for the colony, the prison, and served as the primary fortification protecting the settlement from attack by land or sea. Since 1672 Fort Christian has represented the Danish colonization and occupation of the Virgin Islands by subsequent cultures.

Erik Smit first took possession of St. Thomas in 1665 in the name of the King of Denmark and the Danish Westindia company. A high fatality rate and raids by French, Dutch and English Free-booters plagued the settlement. The little colony survived less than two years, making their way back to Denmark after months of harassment deprivation.

1672 found St. Thomas once again in possession of the King of Denmark and the Westindia Company. This settlement had better planning and supplies than the first. Jorgen Iversen served as the colony's governor steering it toward a promise of prosperity. He established a plantation system on St. Thomas and carried out interisland trade for the Westindia company. For protection Iverson began construction of Christians Fort.

The colony on St. Thomas struggled during the first years of its existance. Political pressures brought only corrupt governors and competition from other companies added pressure to the settlement. St. Thomas did not see any real growth until the war of 1701 - 1713. The war of Spanish succession involved all the West European nations with colonies in the Caribbean except Denmark. Being the only neutral harbor in the West Indies St. Thomas became a prosperous port. Prosperity lead to more demand and continued growth. Expansion brought settlement of St. John Island.

After the war, the company's prosperity subsided. Much of St. Thomas' profit came from trade channeled through the neutral port. Peace found these sources of income no longer available. In the late 1720's, the Westindia Company purchased the Island of St. Croix from France. With this expansion, the company was able to return to a viable business in a few years.

As trade increased in the New World and outside interests began to infringe upon the Westindia Company's profits, the dissension formed between the planters and the company. The dissension reached a point that in 1754 the King of Denmark bought out the Westindia Company making St. Thomas, St. John, and St. Croix crown colonies. Since St. Croix's purchase, its population surpassed that of St. Thomas. As a consequence, the capitol of the crown colony was shipped to St. Croix in 1755.

During the first half-century of its existence, Christian's Fort served not only as the seat of government, but also as the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury, and as a place of worship for the Lutheran Congregation. By the mid-eighteenth century, the growth of Charlotte Amalie, increasing prosperity, and greater demands on space and facilities forced many to abandon the Fort for more spacious quarters.

British occupation in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 ended Christian's Fort's use as a serious fortification. Other fortifications provided greater protection. The Fort saw remodeling in the years after the British occupation and use as a military headquarters. The prison facilities were enlarged and expanded on during the remainder of the nineteenth century.

The first major change in 140 years to occur to the Fort happened in 1874. The structure was converted from a military installation to a police station. With the military uses non-existent, the population growing, and the seat of government back in Charlotte Amalie, this action kept up with the changing times.

With the transfer of the Danish West Indies to the United States, the Navy Department took over much of the land near the Fort. New structures were added with little regard to the historic fabric. The changes and minor repairs tended to degrade the integrity of the structure.

In 1961, in response to the growing concern for historic preservation and future monument to the past, Secretary of the Interior, Seaton, designated Christian's Fort as St. Thomas' National Historic Site and a unit of the National Park Service. It was to be activated as such when quarters for the police force and correctional facilities were found. In 1976 the site lost its status as a National Historic Site due to a bill reverting Federal property to the Virgin Islands' Government.

9. Major Bibliographical References

FORT CHRISTIAN HISTORIC STRUCTURES REPORT, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, 1882

10. Geographical Data

Acreage of nominated property 1

Quadrangle name Central St. Thomas, V.I. Quadrangle scale 1=24,000

UTM References

	Zone	Easting	Northing
A			
B			
C			
D			
E			
F			
G			
H			

Verbal boundary description and justification

SEE CONTINUATION SHEET

List all states and counties for properties overlapping state or county boundaries

state	code	county	code
state	code	county	code

11. Form Prepared By

name/title Paul Hawke, Historian (from Fort ChristianHistoric Structures Report)

organization National Park Service date 4/2/86

street & number 75 Spring St., Suite 1150 telephone (404) 331-2633

city or town Atlanta state Georgia

12. State Historic Preservation Officer Certification

The evaluated significance of this property within the state is:

___ national ___ state ___ local

As the designated State Historic Preservation Officer for the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-665), I hereby nominate this property for inclusion in the National Register and certify that it has been evaluated according to the criteria and procedures set forth by the National Park Service.

State Historic Preservation Officer signature

title date

For NPS use only

I hereby certify that this property is included in the National Register

date

Keeper of the National Register

Attest: date

Chief of Registration

GPO 911-399

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service

National Register of Historic Places Inventory—Nomination Form

For NPS use only
received
date entered

FORT CHRISTINA

No boundry available. Owner not co-operative.

No U.T.M.'s available.

1. NAME OF PROPERTY

Historic Name: FORT CHRISTIAN

Other Name/Site Number: Christians Fort

2. LOCATION

Street & Number: N/A Not for publication: N/A

City/Town: Charlotte Amalie Vicinity: N/A

State: US Virgin Islands County: St. Thomas Code: 030 Zip Code: 00804

3. CLASSIFICATION

Ownership of Property
Private: ___
Public-local: ___
Public-State: X
Public-Federal: ___

Category of Property
Building(s): X
District: ___
Site: ___
Structure: ___
Object: ___

Number of Resources within Property

Contributing	Noncontributing	
1	1	buildings **Fire station**
		sites
		structures
		objects
1	1	Total

Number of Contributing Resources Previously Listed in the National Register: N/A

Name of related multiple property listing: N/A

4. STATE/FEDERAL AGENCY CERTIFICATION

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1986, as amended, I hereby certify that this ____ nomination ____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register Criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Certifying Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Commenting or Other Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

5. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE CERTIFICATION

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ Entered in the National Register _____
____ Determined eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Determined not eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Removed from the National Register _____
____ Other (explain): _____

_____ _____
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

6. FUNCTION OR USE

Historic:	Government Defense	Sub:	government office fortification
Current:	Recreation and Culture	Sub:	museum

7. DESCRIPTION

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSIFICATION: Colonial, Danish colonial

MATERIALS:	Stone
Foundation:	Stone
Walls:	Stone, Plaster covered
Roof:	Fired Brick, vaulted or supported by wooden beams
Other:	Fired Brick paving in courtyard

Describe Present and Historic Physical Appearance.

Introduction: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the 1670s to protect the Danish colony on St. Thomas. The fort is a rubble masonry seventeenth-century fortress with four curtain walls enclosing a square, and four irregular diamond-shaped bastions on each of its corners, typical of fortresses of the Baltic area of that century. Within the curtain walls and bastions were rooms containing gun batteries, government offices, the residence for the colonial governor, and the colony's first church. These interior spaces of the fort were rearranged in the early eighteenth century to meet the changing needs of the colony. The interior courtyard of the fort is a brick-paved open area that once contained a large thick-walled tower along the north side of the courtyard. In ~~1878~~, this tower was demolished and the northern curtain wall was ~~changed to incorporate~~ a Gothic-revival style clock tower. 1874 replaced with a

sides 2/

Environmental Setting: The harbor of St. Thomas, with its easily defended narrow entrance, large roadstead to accommodate numerous ships, and broad flat beach on the north side of the harbor to land supplies and load plantation produce was an ideal location for the establishment of a colony that would depend upon sea borne trade. Along the eastern side of the beach was a slightly elevated rectangularly shaped rocky peninsula that jutted some 700 feet into the harbor.

In the 1670s, the colonists built their stone fort on the neck of this peninsula to take advantage of its natural defensive characteristics. The east and west approaches to the fort would be protected by a barrier of water, and later triangular-shaped stone fortifications (ravelins) projecting out from the curtain walls of the fort (Crain 1994:153). The south side of the fort was also protected by water, but did not have a ravelin. Additional protection on the south side of the fort was provided by the construction of a water battery. On the north, or land side, the elevation was not so steep, so the Danes enhanced the defense of this approach by constructing a wooden palisade across the neck of the peninsula. Behind the palisade was a triangularly-shaped stone fortification (ravelin) projecting from the north side of the stone fort. The site of Fort Christian "commanded the flanking beaches of the peninsula, the entrance to the harbor, and all parts of the bay" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). During the seventeenth century a barrier of prickly pear cactus was maintained between the wooden palisade and stone walls of the fort to further impede attackers.

By the 1820s, when Fort Christian was rendered obsolete by improvements in the range and power of naval gunnery, it no longer was deemed necessary for the defense of the island. The soldiers were relocated from the fort and quartered in a barracks building (the present-day Territorial Legislature) constructed on the peninsula between the fort and the water battery. Throughout the nineteenth century, the water areas to east and west of the fort

were filled in to create flat land surfaces upon which open park space and dock facilities were constructed. At this time, the ravelins on the east and west sides of the fort were removed, although portions of the east ravelin are extant.

Within the fortification was a square-shaped brick-paved open space. Along the north side of the open space was a squat three-story high stone tower, or keep, called Trygborg. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference, the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Fort Christian. The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon.

In 1874, Trygborg, the northern curtain wall, and northern ravelin were torn down. That part of the fort was changed to incorporate a Gothic Revival style clock tower. In the mid-twentieth century, further land filling occurred along the whole northern shoreline of the harbor upon which a two lane highway (Veterans Drive) was constructed. This road ran along the south side of the fort, separating it from the water battery and barracks. The open spaces on the west (Emancipation Park) and north sides of the fort became park areas, while the area on the east became a parking lot.

Description: From the beginning, Fort Christian was considered the most important structure on St. Thomas, as it provided security for the newly founded Danish colony against attacks by other colonial powers and pirates. According to Robert deJongh and Fred Gjessing:

> The site selected [for the fort] was a low hill on a small peninsula jutting out at the approximate center of the north shore of the bay of St. Thomas harbor. It was opposite the entrance to the bay and extended 700 feet into it. Immediately behind the rocky shoreline, the peninsula had level ground only a few feet above the sea. The hill occupied the center of the peninsula. It was defined by fairly steep slopes towards the east, south and west. On the landward side, the hill sloped more gently down to the lower terrain to the north that separated the peninsula from the steeper rises further inland [1982:18].

The fort site face water on the west, east, and south sides of the fort with a water battery on the extreme south face of the peninsula for protection against attack. The north side of the fort was protected by attack from the land side with a wooden palisade stretching across the peninsula, and a barrier of prickly pear cactus that surrounded the fort. Later, fortifications were added on the exterior of the east, west, and north curtain walls in the form of triangularly-shaped stone walls, or ravelins. The northern palisade, prickly pear cactus barrier, and the ravelins (with the exception of partial remains on the east side of the fort) are gone.

The land and sea areas surrounding Fort Christian have changed considerably through the gradual in-filling of the water areas on the west and east sides of the fort. The area to the north of the fort, where the Danish military once had a ravelin, or projecting defense, is gone and the area is open space. On the south side the open area between the water battery and the fort has been filled in with a 1820s barracks structure and three mid-twentieth century US Coast Guard buildings. On the east side, most of the ravelin was removed, as were numerous buildings constructed by the U.S. Navy (1917-1931). The area east of the fort is now a parking lot. On the west side, the ravelin has been removed and a fire station was built in the area in the 1950s.

The extant portions of the seventeenth- and eighteenth-century fort structure, consists of the east, west, and south curtain walls, all four diamond-shaped bastions, and rooms built within the bastions and against the curtain walls. The nineteenth century portion of the fort consists of the northern curtain wall and rooms built behind this curtain wall, and the Gothic Revival clock tower. All of these historic features are intact.

Recent restoration efforts by the Territorial Government has resulted in the restoration of the roof of the fort and the gun batteries within the west curtain wall of the fort. This work has also removed the twentieth century frame additions added to the south side of the front of the fort and a concrete roof install by the U.S. Navy, between 1917 and 1931.

The area of the fort that has seen the greatest change was the interior space of the fort formed by the curtain walls and bastions. Originally, the mass of the curtain walls and bastions formed the defense for the cannons of the fort and served as the back wall for a number of structures built within the fort, some of wood and some of stone. Changes in the function of the fort and deterioration of structures necessitated numerous rearrangements of the interior of the fort.

By the 1730s, when most of the fort reached its present shape, the southeast part of the fort, due to the irregularity of the rocky outcrop on which it was constructed, would be the only two-story area of the fort. The great height of the outer bastions walls allowed for the construction a lower series of masonry rooms. Above this was a second tier of masonry rooms built against the outer curtain walls. At the same time, the southeast and southwest bastions had been completely filled in with rooms, and the northwest and northeast bastions only partially filled in, leaving a small space open in the middle of these latter bastions. The roof of the masonry rooms behind the curtain walls and bastions formed a continuous gun deck for the cannons. Two stone guard posts were built at the tips of the northwest and southwest bastions.

In 1878, the seventeenth-century north curtain wall between the northeast and northwest bastions and the internal tower (Trygborg)

were removed and a Gothic-Revival style entrance and clock tower were constructed.

The only non-contributing building within the boundary of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark is a fire station built in the 1950s along the west side of the fort.

8. STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Certifying official has considered the significance of this property in relation to other properties: Nationally: X Statewide: ___ Locally: ___

Applicable National Register Criteria: A X B ___ C ___ D ___

Criteria Considerations (Exceptions): A ___ B ___ C ___ D ___ E ___ F ___ G ___

NHL Criteria: **Criterion 1**

NHL Theme(s):

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Areas of Significance: **Exploration/Settlement, Military**

Period(s) of Significance: **1671-1917** 1672(?) see p. 10 & 13

Significant Dates: **N/A**

Significant Person(s): **Governor Jørgen Iversen**

Cultural Affiliation: ~~**Danish colonial**~~

Architect/Builder: **N/A**

(only for properties eligible under Criterion D)

Significant person only shown if property is significant under Criterion B.

State Significance of Property, and Justify Criteria, Criteria Considerations, and Areas and Periods of Significance Noted Above.

Summary Statement of Significance: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the latter part of the seventeenth century (1672-1680) to protect the Danish colony of St. Thomas. The fort served as the center for community life during much of the 250 years of Danish rule of St. Thomas. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governor's residence, governmental offices of the colony, the prison, and was the principal fortification protecting the settlement of Charlotte Amalie from attack by other colonial Caribbean powers.

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Background History

On his second voyage to the New World, Christopher Columbus took a more southerly course across the Atlantic Ocean hoping to encounter the islands of the Caribs he had been told about on his first voyage and also chart a quicker route from Spain to the Indies. On November 3, 1493, only 21 days from leaving the Canary Islands, his fleet sighted the island of Dominica, at the southern end of the Lesser Antilles (Highfield 1995:52).

Travelling northward among the Lesser Antilles, Columbus landed at an island he called Guadalupe (present-day Guadeloupe Island). He spent eight days on this island and found the first evidence of the Caribs (Highfield 1995:52). On the morning of November 10, 1493, the fleet left Guadalupe and cruised northward naming various islands after Catholic saints, until they reached the island of Saba, on November 12th, whence they turned to the west in the direction of St. Croix island (Morison 1939:80; Highfield 1995:54). Arriving at St. Croix on the morning of November 14th, Columbus coasted along the north side of that island looking for a place to debark and meet with the native peoples. Dr. Chanca, the expedition's physician, noted they could see the present-day American (St. Thomas and St. John) and British Virgin Islands north of St. Croix at this point in the voyage (Highfield 1995:58).

Following a brief, but bloody contact with the Native Americans on the north side of St. Croix, at Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site, designated a National Historic Landmark in 1960) on the afternoon of November 14, 1493, the fleet raised anchor and sailed north to St. Thomas and St. John, but did not land. It was during

this part of the voyage that St. Thomas, called Santo Thomas by Columbus, was named.

During the first decade of the sixteenth century, the native peoples on the American Virgin Islands were beset by Spanish slavers (Highfield 1995:132-133) to acquire labor for the Puerto Rican gold mines. In January of 1511, the St. Croix Caribs joined with Puerto Rican Tainos to attack and destroy a Spanish settlement on the Añasco River, in Puerto Rico (Caron 1988:1). By Spanish decree the Caribs became enemies of the crown who were to be exterminated (Cissell 1993:3; Highfield 1995:76). Thereafter, Spanish expeditions from Puerto Rico regularly raided the American Virgin Islands for Carib slaves. By 1515, Juan Ponce de Léon, Governor of Puerto Rico, described these islands as deserted (Sauer 1969:192).

Throughout the rest of the sixteenth century the Virgin Islands were for the most part abandoned. They were too close to Spanish Puerto Rico for native peoples to maintain a safe permanent settlement, while the Spanish had no interest in using the islands as a colony. They became instead staging areas for almost annual Carib raids on the Spanish in Puerto Rico in the 1520s and 1530s (Highfield 1995:134). In all probability the American Virgin Islands, including St. Thomas, were sporadically inhabited by Caribs until the beginning of the seventeenth century (Highfield 1995:134).

The first European country to attempt to permanently settle St. Thomas was an ill-fated colonial effort by Denmark, in 1666. Under Governor Erik Smit a small colony was established on St. Thomas, presumably in the area of the present fort, but that attempt ended when the Dutch attacked the colony and the colonists elected to return to Denmark after only eighteen months (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2).

West India (?)

In 1671, the Danes second attempt to colonize St. Thomas began with the establishment of Danish Westindia and Guinea Company, "to carry on business in the West Indies" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1). In the following year (1672), St. Thomas was successfully colonized (Westergaard 1917:31-32). The Danes later acquired the rights to the island of St. John through the founding of plantations on that island in 1717. The Danish West India and Guinea Company purchased the practically abandoned French island of St. Croix, in 1733, and took possession in the following year completing Danish colonial holdings in the New World (Westergaard 1917:37, 128, 208).

Check for consistency

The Danish, like other European colonial powers in the Caribbean, used imported African slave labor to produce tropical products, such as sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and tobacco, all of which had a high demand world-wide. By the late eighteenth century, the plantations on St. Thomas were predominately given over to the raising of sugar cane, and the production of molasses, rum, and brown sugar for export. However, the expense of transporting, maintaining, and policing a captive labor population would in the

long run prove to be less economically profitable for St. Thomas than inter-island trade.

The Danish Westindia and Guinea Company was under contract to the Danish government to organize the Lesser Antilles islands of St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John into profitable colonies. To this end the Company established slaving stations along the Guinea coast of Africa, which between 1698 and 1754 transported over ten thousand slaves from Africa to the Danish Virgin Islands, of whom it is estimated over one quarter perished at sea. This was a much higher loss rate than that suffered by other European slavers (Boyer 1983:17).

When the contract of the Company ended in 1754, the Danish government continued the transport of African slaves with a similar ratio of loss. In 1803, the Danish slave trade was officially ended. The end of the trade was recommended by the Great Negro Trade Commission which showed the trade was equally unhealthy to Danish sailors.

> Of the 2,004 Danish sailors who sailed in the Danish slave ships in the twelve-year period of 1777 to 1789, a total of 691, or more than one-third, died during the voyages [Boyer 1983:37].

Acting on the Commission's recommendations, the King's edict of March 16, 1792 set the date of the end of the slave trade at December 31, 1802, "in order to permit the planters time to stock up on the number of slaves" (Boyer 1983:37).

As early as 1690, Governor Johan Lorentz of the Virgin Islands proclaimed a policy of execution or mutilation as punishment for runaway slaves (Boyer 1983:24). Within the Danish islands

> . . . a special tax was levied on planters to indemnify those among them for any legally killed or injured slaves, thus removing a powerful economic constraint against the maiming and killing of slaves [Boyer 1983:24-25].

Throughout the eighteenth century and into the early decades of the nineteenth century, the Danish slave laws were still being enforced, although during the two British occupations of the islands in the early nineteenth century (1801 and 1807-1815) they were considerably relaxed (Boyer 1983:28). Added to this was a growing free-colored class that served in the Free-Colored Militia, owned property, ran businesses, and even possessed slaves, and who were petitioning the Danish King for their full rights as citizens (Boyer 1983:42).

After Emancipation of the slaves, in 1848, sugar cane production dropped off to practically nothing on St. Thomas. As the importance of tropical products, grown on St. Thomas, declined in importance, the major economic aspect of the island became the transit trade of goods that were traded in the neutral port of

Charlotte Amalie which had begun in the second half of the eighteenth century, following its designation as a free port in 1764 (Cinquino 1996:30-31).

The first half of the nineteenth century was a period of growing prosperity for St. Thomas. The excellence and size of its harbor and the location of St. Thomas, midway between North and South America, and within cruising range of the new steam-powered ships from Europe and the United States, made St. Thomas an ideal transhipment point. The island was not only prospering, it was also optimistically predicting further growth and development.

The prosperity of St. Thomas began to taper off in the last half of the nineteenth century, and 1867 was a year of disaster for St. Thomas. In October a devastating hurricane hit the island, followed in November by a tidal wave. The two natural catastrophes did great damage to the town, the harbor, shipping facilities, and St. Thomas' reputation as a safe harbor (Brønsted 1952:299).

Advances in the improvements of the steamships of the period, would eliminate the need for using St. Thomas as a coaling station for ships from North America and Europe on their way to South America. St. Thomas' transit trade and usefulness as a coaling station was coming to an end. The gradual loss of population that resulted from the declining economy of the island also affected the St. Thomas community. Following World War II, with the increase in air transportation and the development of tourism, the population of St. Thomas has again grown in numbers.

History of Fort Christian

As early as the 1620s, Danish merchants developed trading companies along the lines of the British, Dutch, and French West Indies Companies to trade Danish goods for tropical products available only from the Caribbean. Danish trading ventures of this time usually consisted of sending individual ships sponsored by the merchant companies to trade at ports in the New World, a practice which usually produced substantial profits for these companies. By mid-century the Copenhagen based Westindia Company first proposed the creation of a Danish colony in the Caribbean. In 1665, this company secured permission from the crown to settle a colony on St. Thomas, in the West Indies. The first Danish colonization effort reached St. Thomas, on March 30, 1666, under the command of Erik Smit, who had been appointed Governor for the new colony by the Westindia Company. Governor Smit, and numerous other colonists, however, soon died and the remaining settlers were not able to complete a defensive fortification believed to be located in the vicinity of Bluebeard's Castle, on a hill east of the present location of Fort Christian (Lightbourn 1973:1; deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1-2, 17).

The loss of settlers due to illness meant the colony did not have the manpower to construct a defensive structure for its protection. And worse, the newly founded colony soon found itself embroiled in

international politics that would doom its existence without the means to protect itself from other colonial powers and pirates.

According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> In 1665 war had broken out between England and Holland in which France joined on the side of the Dutch. By the following year it had spread to the Caribbean. Initially this appeared to offer the Danish colony an advantage.
>
> Dispossessed individuals from English and Dutch possessions sought refuge on St. Thomas and augmented the depleted labor force of the Danes. However, it provided the justification of French, Dutch and English freebooters to raid the new colony, ostensibly to capture the refugees but in reality also to secure such supplies and equipment the small force could not defend.
>
> After eighteenth months of harassment and deprivation the survivors of the expeditionary force, who since the death of Erik Smit had been led by the Lutheran minister Kjeld Jensen Slagelse, decided to abandon the settlement. They made their way back to Denmark by stages [1982:2].

In early 1671, the rechartered Westindia Company was created to reattempt to establish a Danish colony on the island of St. Thomas. The Company selected as the Governor of the colony Jørgen Iversen. Iversen had gone to the British Caribbean Island of St. Christopher (present-day St. Kitts) at the age of 13 as an indentured servant in 1651. Over the next fifteen years he rose to become a full partner in a Dutch trading concern in the Caribbean, from which he learned the lessons necessary for a successful colony (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2-3).

Between May 23, 1672, when the new Governor and his colonists arrived on St. Thomas, until July 4, 1680, when he was relieved, Iversen succeeded

> . . . in creating a community out of the multinational and racial components of the colony and steer it towards a promise of prosperity while building Christians Fort, carrying out an inter-island trade for the company and establishing plantations on St. Thomas [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3].

Iversen understood the threats facing a new colony in the far off Caribbean, and how the lack of a fort had doomed the first Danish colonization attempt. He appears to have given a high priority to the construction of the fort. Shortly, after landing on St. Thomas, Iversen issued orders that "all [colonists] should assemble to [militia] service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of drum," the penalty for non-compliance being 25 lbs. of tobacco (Lightbourn 1973:1). The completion date of the fort is unknown, but is presumed to have been mostly finished in time for the French attack of 1678.

It was during Governor Iversen's tenure that he not only had Fort Christian constructed, but also one of its outlying hilltop gun and watch towers -- Skytsborg, in 1679 (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1994) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12). According to Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing

> An Army Lieutenant had been included amongst the Company's functionaries of the proposed colony. He was to advise Governor Iversen in all military matters and provide the technical knowledge needed for the design and construction of a fort. To insure that this was done according to the standards of the times, a copy of Admiral Freitag's treatise on the construction of forts was included among the books that Jørgen Iversen brought out to guide him in his duties as the governor. This 17th century work provides layout of fortifications, explanations of the military functions of their different parts and served as a design handbook for military engineers [1982:17].

Unfortunately, the Lieutenant died on the voyage from Denmark to the Virgin Islands, so "Iversen was left to make his own decision regarding the fortification" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18) of Fort Christian using Admiral Freitag's work which provided information on the fortification of coasts utilizing gun towers on hilltops to support major coastal forts, as pioneered by the seventeenth century Scandinavian military architects Gottfried Hoffmann and Erik Dahlberg.

Later Governors of St. Thomas, and even Iversen, would acknowledge the disadvantages of the site he chose for Fort Christian, however, the "sense of urgency that an adequate if not ideal fort had to be erected rapidly for the defense of the colony, must have been the basic considerations of the decision" to site the fort on a slightly elevated area on the beach, rather than higher up out of the range of any seventeenth-century artillery fire from ships and from hills to the north and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:19). As to the style of the fort, Iversen chose to construct a typical seventeenth-century thick-walled square fortification with projecting diamond-shaped, or Vauban, bastions at each corner. Although the irregular shape of the hill on which the fort was constructed required that the bastions not be uniform in size.

In the interior courtyard was constructed a fortified tower (Trygborg), or keep, that was a story higher than the main fort. This type of fortification with internal keep would have been familiar to Iversen and had played an important role in military engineering in the Baltic Sea region, where during the seventeenth century the kingdoms of Denmark and Sweden fought over control of the sealanes leading into the Baltic. The two preeminent military engineers during this conflict were Gottfried Hoffmann, of Denmark, and Erik Dahlberg, of Sweden, both utilized low thick-walled fortifications to protect towns and key defensive points, often in combination with outlying fortified towers (Dahl 1992:6; Duffy 1985:191).

As noted by Christopher Duffy, in *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789,*

> The surest signs of [Erik] Dahlberg's presence were, however, his idiosyncratic multi-storeyed casemated towers, which he employed variously as island batteries, hilltop forts and inner keeps [1985:195-196].

Gottfried Hoffman, during the mid-seventeenth century, also constructed fortresses with outlying and internal tower works at Fredericia and Helsingborg, Denmark (Dahl 1992:6).

Throughout the troubled seventeenth century, the contenders for control of the Baltic - Denmark and Sweden - also undertook efforts to establish colonies in the New World. Sweden established a military outpost called Fort Christina (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1961) in the vicinity of present day Wilmington, Delaware, where they traded for furs until the colony was captured by the English in 1664. The Danes were more successful in establishing and holding a colony in the Caribbean.

The Seventeenth Century

We do not have a clear picture of the original seventeenth-century fort built under Iversen's direction. However, it is believed the outer walls of all the outer bastion walls of the present fort, internal tower or keep, and south, east, and west curtain walls can be attributed to his building phase (deJongh and Gjessing 1982). Housing for the governor, the troops, government officials, and the colony's church appear to have been accommodated in wooden and stone structures in the interior of the fort. To provide additional soldiers for the defense of St. Thomas, Iversen, in 1674, secured from the island planters an agreement "to perform guard duty on a rotating basis at the fort in return for easement of taxes" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:20).

Accounts kept by Governor Iversen between 1672 and 1680, tend to indicate that by 1676 the tower, the outer walls, and buildings within the fort were substantially finished. These accounts also indicate that between 1676 and 1680, the majority of the work on the fort consisted of carpentry and finishing work (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21).

One of the main features of Christians Fort was a squat three-story high tower, called Trygborg, on the north side of the fort. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Christians Fort. The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon. This was the first military tower that can be documented on St. Thomas.

The push by Governor Iversen to complete the work on the fort would shortly be rewarded.

> In the fall of 1676, the United Kingdom of Denmark-Norway became involved in a European war with France as one of the adversaries. The conflict had been expected for a couple of years and had been the reason for securing the planters agreement to perform guard duties at the fort.
>
> With the outbreak of the war in Europe an attack on St. Thomas by forces from the older, more populous and better established French colonies was anticipated and feared. In preparation for the attack the guard duties of the planters and other inhabitants of St. Thomas at the fort were stepped up and planters and their families were allowed to live in the fort [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21].

In February of 1678, a force of some 60 French settlers from neighboring St. Croix launched an attempt to seize St. Thomas Island. Fortunately, Governor Jorgen Iversen's fort proved too strong to storm. As the attackers did not have any siege cannon Fort Christian was easily able to withstand the brief siege imposed by the French from St. Croix, who were forced to retreat, after capturing a number of slaves, which were carried back to St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:22).

The defeat of the French in 1678, proved Fort Christian was a strong defense for St. Thomas against an attacking force without siege guns or enemy ships approaching from the sea. However, Governor Iversen realized that the French attacking force could have pounded Christians Fort into submission by erecting an artillery battery on the high ground east and north of the fort. For this reason, Iversen ordered a tower fortification erected on Baggaertsbjerg Hill, a hill top north of Christians Fort in 1679, similar to Trygborg, called Skytsborg, or Sky Tower (Blackbeard's Castle). Such a tower, would not only deny the high ground to an attacking force, but also serve as a watchtower providing a vantage point high enough to peer over Hassel Island to scan the open ocean; thereby providing Fort Christian an early warning of an approaching enemy. Later in 1689, one of Iversen's successors had Schmitberg (Bluebeard's Castle) constructed on a hill east of the fort.

The success of the 1678 defense of St. Thomas convinced Iversen of the usefulness of stone towers for defense. Iversen's letter of February 2, 1680 to the directors of the Danish West India Company indicated that Skytsborg had been erected at Baggaertsbjerg by that date. In it he wrote "Since I had the (Skytsborg) Watchtower erected at Baggaertsbjerg I did not fear a hasty attack so much." A 1687 English map of St. Thomas harbor depicts and a describes a "small white tower" on Baggaertsbjerg Hill to the north of Fort Christian.

It is possible that Iversen used the Company stone mason Simon Lamare who had worked on Fort Christian and Trygborg tower to construct Skytsborg in 1679. According to deJongh and Gjessing

> In August, 1674, Jørgen Iversen acquired for the Company a mulatto slave by the name of Simon Lamare. He was a mason and was to serve as the clerk of the works, for the construction of the fort [Fort Christian]. The phrasing in the account book of this transaction is of interest. It states "brought Simon Lamare to serve the Company for seven years" [1674-1681], implying some sort of contractual agreement with Simon Lamare for his manumission after an agreed upon period of service [1982:20].

In July of 1680, Nicolai Esmit assumed the governorship of the island from Iversen and moved into the completed fort. According to deJongh and Gjessing, Iversen left a description of the fort which is summarized in the following manner.

> In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west wall nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.
>
> The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.
>
> The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.
>
> It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the land side of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.
>
> The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.
>
> The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sally port was the demi-lune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

The postern gate in the west curtain was simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls.

Towards the east north and south the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby give Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea, all had a width [or thickness] of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions is shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.

All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches, and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.

Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built

> against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.
>
> The most impressive of these [courtyard] structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:24-26].

Nicolai Esmit's tenure as governor would be short, as his own brother Adolf confined him in the prison in the fort on July 7, 1683 and took over the governorship. Apparently Nicolai "openly aided and trafficked with known freebooters and allowed them to sail under the Danish flag" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3). Adolf, however, continued this commerce with freebooters and illegally traded with the French colony of St. Croix, with whom his country was still officially at war (Caron 1988:27-28). Adolf's downfall was caused by his seizure of British property. Governor William Stapleton, of the British Leeward Islands sent complaints to Denmark of the conditions in St. Thomas which had become in his words a "den of pirates" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3).

In spite of his problems, Adolf did cause some improvements at the fort to be accomplished,

> . . . [he] built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks. The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblio-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red [Lightbourn 1973:3].

Adolf Esmit also had the western curtain wall height raised by some four or five feet and caused the water battery to be constructed during his governorship (1683-84) (Lightbourn 1973:4). Esmit had good reason to strengthen his fortification as the British Governor of Nevis "had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas" and "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island (of St. Thomas) and taken off 60 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

Eventually, the Company's concern over the Esmit family caused them to send out a new Governor Gabriel Milan in 1684. According to Lightbourn

> The Company seem to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is ~~changed~~ to

changed (?)

> "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A[dolf] Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity" [1973:3].

Milan would carry out his orders and transport both of the Esmit brothers and their families back to Denmark. However, foreign intrigues would continue to plague the colony. Milan wrote the Company in July of 1685 the British were cutting lignum vitae trees on St. John and the Spanish from Puerto Rico had "landed on St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

In the same letter, Milan complained about the state of Fort Christian, claiming it

> . . . "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night" [Lightbourn 1973:4].

Governor Milan's tenure lasted until September 27, 1687, when Adolf Esmit and his family returned to the governorship of St. Thomas. It was at this time we have the first complete description of the fort.

> The S.W. point or [King's] Bastion.
>
> The Southern Curtain.-Here are: One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails [bars]. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. One the western side is a dungeon.
>
> By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards. The small cistern.
>
> The S.E. point, or [Company's] Bastion-to which there is a railing [barred] door with hinges and bolt on the top of this is a small room. A new house stands in the center of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.
>
> The Eastern Curtain-A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles. The provision house with wood roof

and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound. A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate with a wood roof. The large cistern.

The N.E. point or [Prince's] Bastion, The Northern Curtain.-Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde. The [Trygborg] tower.

The N.W. point, or [Queen's] Bastion-on top of which there is a solid sentry box. In the Bastion there is an oven.

The Western Curtain.-Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron [bars] rails. Next to his a kitchen, roofed with red tiles, near the kitchen a small tobacco store room and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.

Four small apartments [the ones built by Adolph Esmit against the inside of the west curtain wall]. In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally halfway up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window. In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.

To the South of the Fort there is a wall of masonry work. A water battery is erected [by Adolf Esmit] at the water's edge. The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors. All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out [Lightbourn 1973:4-5].

Adolph Esmit's return as Governor of St. Thomas lasted a mere 24 days before his unpopularity with the colonists caused him to return to Denmark.

In 1688, another crisis occurred when in response to dynastic wars in Europe, the Spanish from Puerto Rico occupied Crab Island (Vieques) and Anguilla, thereby surrounding St. Thomas. This action made the Danes in St. Thomas very concerned as the Spanish had never abandoned their claim, by right of discovery by

Christopher Columbus, to St. Thomas. Governor Christopher Heins, who had replaced Esmit, undertook a program of upgrading the fortifications of Christiansfort and Skytsborg. To provide more security he had the Landgate located in the Eastern Curtain wall closed up (Lightbourn 1973:6). Heins also had embrasures cut in the walls of Skytsborg tower for two large cannon capable of covering the harbor. In addition, he erected a third tower to the east on Schmidtberg Hill, today called Bluebeard's Castle. The erection of this last tower in 1689 completed the seventeenth-century defenses of St. Thomas (Gjessing and Gardner 1958:1-3).

Throughout the 1680s as supporting defenses around the fort were constructed,

> Within the fortification several of the buildings that cluttered the central courtyard were demolished and replaced by structures against the curtain walls. This was to set a trend for future developments. The gradual levelling of the structures against the east curtain and ~~the~~ those in the southeast bastion, thereby, converting them into basements, was also initiated these years and set a pattern for the later building activities [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:35].

In peacetime no soldiers were stationed at Skytsborg or Schmidtberg, while a skeleton force was maintained at Fort Christian. If an attack by other colonial forces or a slave rebellion was anticipated an alarm was sounded by firing a predetermined number of cannon at Fort Christian. This signal would call out all able bodied whites and free blacks to take up arms and report to one of the three fortifications. According to Lightbourn, "each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort (Schmidtberg) was to have 25 men and the northern tower (Skytsborg) 9 men" (1973:7). Such an alarm occurred in May of 1694 when a slave insurrection was anticipated from the newly established plantations in the New Quarter, or present-day Tutu, a northern suburb of Charlotte Amalie.

The Eighteenth Century

In spite of the modifications and work done on the fort in the latter part of the seventeenth century, by the first decade of the eighteenth century, the island government complained to the Company "that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the [gun]powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church," which occupied the southwest bastion of the fort (Lightbourn 1973:9). The government also recommended moving the church out of the southwest bastion as "such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The Lutheran Church, which served the St. Thomas community had always been located within the fort, "sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms" (Lightbourn 1973:9). In 1706 a wooden church was erected in the interior courtyard of the fort against the eastern curtain. This building, according to measurements made in 1724, was 49 feet by 25 feet (Lightbourn 1973:9).

However, the fort continued to deteriorate, causing Governor Erik Bredal, and then the Lutheran clergyman to leave the fort and move into dwellings in the surrounding town of Charlotte Amalie, in 1716 and 1717, respectively. The reasons given were that the deteriorated condition of the fort made it unhealthy. Indeed, the first clergyman who inhabited the fort "died within 47 days after his induction and his successor declared his inability to reside in it" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

Finally, in 1724, Governor Otto Jacob Thambsen ordered a structural survey be made of the fort. The survey convinced the Company to undertake a remodelling of the fort which was completed on April 30th, 1735. According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> The remodelling of the late 1720s and early 1730s was to result in the complete covering of the southern bastions. The northern bastions retained their gorges but in reduced sizes for the rooms between the gorges and the outer walls were widened and enclosed by masonry walls toward the inner courts. All the curtains and the bastions were furnished with flat masonry roofs that provided a continuous terreplein all around the central courtyard of the fort and served as its principal gundeck [1982:42].

The major changes to the fort consisted of the construction of ravelins on the outside of the fort and the reorienting of access to the fort.

> In the plans for the remodelling of Christians Fort during these years an east ravelin was intended and considered to be adequate defense for the old sallyport . . . Within the fort it gave the former gatehouse a greater depth and also provided a passage between the new and old curtain walls from the gatehouse to the southeast bastion at the lower level of the fortification.
>
> The plan [of] organization of Christians Fort was reoriented. The postern gate in the west curtain wall . . . was blocked up. The original sallyport [in the east curtain wall] . . . was retained and repaired but was only to serve as the access to the proposed east ravelin. The new sallyport was centered in the north curtain and a postern gate planned for the south curtain. The latter was still under construction in 1733 and when completed

during the following couple of years had taken the form it has preserved to the present.

As a protection for the new sallyport a ravelin was constructed between the north bastions. At the salient angle of the ravelin a vaulted gatehouse flanked by sentry boxes gave access to the steps and a ramp that led down to the terrain north of the fort and served as the principal entrance to the fortification. Within the ravelin the grade was raised from 4 feet to 6 feet above the outside terrain making the ravelin wall that were 6 feet tall on the interior from 10 to 12 feet tall on the exterior.

The east ravelin was started, but by 1733 only half finished. When completed in 1735 the grade within had also been raised above the surrounding terrain and in this process the lower story of the old demi-lune was buried [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:43-44].

According to a 1733 description of the work in progress, in Lightbourn (1973), the new work in the fort is described in more detail in the following manner.

The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 fee thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars above mentioned were yet finished [in 1733]. the Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork beside the foundation [this work was never

completed]. Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S.W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the non-commissioned officers, the doctor and the clerk; it is roofed with planks and rock, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the center of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form a triangle [or ravelin], their point of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. the gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork where the lime is prepared for the building of the ; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the east end of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbor where the lime kiln is [1973:10,12].

omission?

Throughout the eighteenth century Denmark maintained a policy of strict neutrality in all European wars. This policy, coupled with the establishment of a freeport in St. Thomas, proved more of an

economic boon to the Danish West Indies than the planting of sugar cane, because of the commerce between belligerent nations that was attracted to the island to transact business. In particular, the War of Spanish Succession (1702-1713), which involved all of the European colonial powers in the Caribbean, except Denmark, proved an economic boon to the island of St. Thomas. As a neutral Caribbean port of trade, all European powers and traders respected the neutrality of St. Thomas, and to a certain extent encouraged its prosperity, as it provided a means of trade between otherwise belligerent European powers during the war. The colonial government was able to show a profit during the war years from its collection of transit trade taxes and issued a dividend to the Company's investors (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:10).

As the warehouses and trading houses of Charlotte Amalie expanded to meet this trade the need for fortifications languished. The fort "area experienced little new construction in the half century between 1730 and 1780, partly because of the need to maintain open space around the fort for defensive purposes and partly because of water barriers" (Cinquino 1996:62). Although on the interior of the fort it was necessary, probably due to the leaky roof, in 1736 to rebuild the six rooms against the west curtain wall; and in 1752, the Church located in the courtyard, was "ready to fall to pieces" and so was demolished (Lightbourn 1973:12).

Fort Christian, however, was still significant to the Danish colonial government.

> Christians Fort during the first half century of its existence served not only as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies, but also the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury and for most of the years as the place of worship for the Lutheran congregation [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12].

With the acquisition of St. Croix from France in 1733, the Westindia Company had secured an island large enough to support literally hundreds of sugar plantations. In the following decades, St. Croix's population surpassed that of St. Thomas. In 1755, the residence of the Governor of the Danish West Indies was moved from Fort Christian, on St. Thomas, to the more prosperous colonial island town of Christiansted, on St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12).

By the 1750s, in spite of the extensive remodelling of ~~the~~ Fort Christian, completed in 1735, it was recognized that the fort no was longer adequate to the task of defending the island from attack. Various proposals for upgrading the fortifications were proposed, but not acted upon (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14-14). Outside the fort, the growth of Charlotte Amalie necessitated, in 1781-1782, the lagoon east of Fort Christian being drained, filled in, and parcelled out (Cinquino 1996:62). Lt. Peter Lotharius Oxholm who studied Fort Christian, had made the recommendation to fill in the lagoon.

> Its existence he claimed, and probably correctly, was in part the cause of the garrison's poor health condition. He comments on the stench that emanates from it during dry periods and was carried all through the town on the easterly breezes [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:58].

The Nineteenth Century

By the beginning decades of the nineteenth century, there had been no major changes to the fort since 1735.

> When the British occupied St. Thomas in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 [to deny Napoleon's fleets use of the islands], they fortified and established their garrison on the peninsula on the west side of the harbor as a more suitable location for its defenses than Christians Fort. The latter was never again considered seriously as a defensive position [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14].

Most of the changes to the fort occurred in the area surrounding the fort. A fire that swept through the town of Charlotte Amalie, on New Years Day of 1826, destroyed the old Westindia Company warehouses, which, according to von Meley's town plan of 1807 were located where the Grand Hotel and Emancipation Gardens now stand, northwest of the fort. The only new building erected in this area was the Grand Hotel, built in 1839, followed three decades later by the construction of Emancipation Garden, in 1873, to the west of the fort (Cinquino 1996:63).

South of the fort, a military barracks for enlisted men and non-commissioned officers was built in 1827-28, which today serves as the Territorial Legislature Building (Cinquino 1996:63). The troops rooms in the old fort were converted to prison cells. The old water battery immediately south of these buildings was demolished shortly after the barracks were built. During the 1820s, several other military structures were added to this area, but they were torn down after 1845 (Cinquino 1996:63).

In 1871, the capital of the Danish West Indies was again relocated. Charlotte Amalie once more became the seat of colonial government. The military functions of Fort Christian, were practically nil. A proposal to convert the fort from a military installation to a police station, a function more in keeping with the times, was made and entertained. In 1874 it was acted upon and it was the first major change to the structure in 140 years.

The major change to the fort itself was the blowing up of Governors Iversen's internal tower (Trygborg), on June 19, 1874, and the removal of the north curtain wall, northern ravelin, and north gate house, and the tearing down of most of the ravelin off the eastern side of the fort. In demolishing part of the eastern ravelin the demi-lune constructed by Governor Iversen was uncovered, drawn, and then torn down.

> All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. The East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions [Lightbourn 1973:13].

By 1875, the northern curtain wall had been "replaced by a new one in the then popular style of gothic revival" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15).

The Twentieth Century

When the United States acquired the Virgin Islands, in 1917, there had been no additional changes to the fort and its surrounding area by the Danish. The Virgin Islands were administered by the U.S. Navy during the early period of American control (1917-1931). The Navy took over Fort Christian and the land areas to the south and east of the fort. Shortly thereafter, a Marine Corps barracks was constructed east of the fort on harbor lands reclaimed in the 1780s.

> In the following years a number of new structures were added to it. They included, among other, two steel radio towers, a communication center, an ice and refrigeration plant, cisterns, garages, a mess and a recreational hall, shops, storage buildings, etc., crowding the grounds of the fort and partly obscuring it and the old barracks building [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

All of these twentieth century buildings to the east of the fort would be removed in the 1950s, with the construction of Veteran's Drive, and the area was converted to a parking lot, which is its present use (Cinquino 1996:62). Construction of Veteran's Drive, which runs east-west along the filled-in shoreline of Charlotte Amalie was built to run between the south side of the fort and the old Danish barracks. This construction required the in filling of more land to the west and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:16).

> Within Christians Fort work was confined to minor additions, repairs and to the installation of new utilities. Generally, it was done with faint regard to the historic fabric of the structure and lessened its architectural integrity [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

During the period from 1917 to 1983, Fort Christian continued to serve the Virgin Islands as a police station and prison. However, in the early 1960s, the island community began to voice concern about the preservation of the old fort, which was reflected in the Secretary of the Interior designating Fort Christian as part of St. Thomas National Historic Site and a unit of the National Park Service, in 1961. This new unit of the National Park Service was to be activated when the Virgin Island's prison facility moved out of the fort into new quarters.

In November of 1971, "with community support, the first elected governor (of the Virgin Islands), Melvin H. Evans, opened a small museum of local history in four (lower) rooms of the" southeast bastion. The museum shared the fort with the prison, which occupied all the rest of the fort with the exception of the southwest bastion, which housed the Civil Defense office of the Virgin Islands (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1976 a U.S. Congressional Bill that transferred the jurisdiction of submerged lands to the Virgin Islands government contained a rider that would also transferred certain shore property, which included Fort Christian to the Virgin Islands government. As a result the St. Thomas National Historic Site unit was never activated although the Secretary of the Interior did designate the fort as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977.

In June of 1982 the firm of Richard deJongh and Frederik Gjessing were retained by the Government of the Virgin Islands to undertake a historic structures report of Fort Christian, entitled *Fort Christian Historic Structure Report,* which

> . . . gave a complete history of the fort from the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and the National Archives in Washington and other sources. Included in the report were measured drawings of how the building looked at various periods, [and] photographs especially taken during that prison period [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

In 1983, the police moved out of the fort. The Virgin Islands government, provided funds to the Fort Christian Museum to clean up the fort and remove the prison bars from the prisoners cells. A gift shop and reception area was created in the rooms to the west of the northern entrance, and a museum office and kitchen were installed in the rooms to the east of the northern entrance, allowing the majority of the fort to be opened up as a historic site (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1985, with funding from a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), the government of the Virgin Islands contracted with the firm of deJongh and Gjessing to develop overall plans and a scope of work for the restoration of Fort Christian. Based on their earlier historic structures report (1982), the restoration plan was "to retain the features still existing from the 1600's, the mid 1700's expansion and the 1874 north entrance and incorporate these into the museums plans" (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1990, the Civil Defense office, located in the southwest bastion moved out of the fort and the first phase of restoration commenced using $500,000 in HUD CDBG monies and $60,000 from the Virgin Islands Enhancement Fund (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

> In 1990 a contract was awarded to Coastal Construction with the firm of deJongh/Gjessing drawing specific plans

> and specs for funds allocated and their supervision of the project. This phase in demolition of [twentieth center] interior walls in the courtyard which formed corridors into prison cells and certain [police] offices in the west and south [curtain walls]. Demolition of [modern cinder block] walls in the narrow west [curtain wall] side cells, returning them to their 1730's appearance, new plumbing and bathrooms, [and] a handicapped ramp by the right side of the 1874 entryway [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

This project lasted from 1990 until 1992.

A second phase of restoration, saw $200,000 funded by HUD CDBG, go into the fort. The contractor was H & M Systems, under the supervision of deJongh/Gjessing. Work included repair of the large rooms behind the east curtain wall and the rooms in the southeast bastion. It also repair the roof/gun deck of these rooms and bastion. The work lasted from 1993 to 1994 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1994, the Fort Christian Museum was informed that a major Intermodal State Transportation and Enhancement Act project for work on Veteran's Drive had been approved and funds from this project would be used to complete the restoration of Fort Christian, probably commencing work in 1997 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

9. MAJOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Boyer, William W.
1983 *America's Virgin Islands, A History of Human Rights and Wrongs*. Carolina Academic Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Brønsted, Johannes (editor)
1952 *Vore Gamble Torpe Kolonier*. Volume II. A.G.H. Forlag, Copenhagen.

Caron, Aimery
1988 St. Croix under French Dominion. Paper for the 10th Annual Conference of Caribbean Historians. St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. March 28-April 2.

Cinquino, Michael A. (Principal Investigator)
1996 Phase IA Cultural Resource Investigation for the Proposed Veterans Drive Improvements, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for: Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade & Douglas, Inc., Maitland, Florida.

Cissell, William F.
1993 A Synopsis of the Archaeological and Historical Significance of Salt River, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, with its Special Relevance to the Columbus Quincentennial. Paper on file National Park Service, Atlanta.

Crain, Edward E.
1994 *Historic Architecture in the Caribbean Islands*. University Press of Florida, Gainesville.

Dahl, Bjorn W.
1992 The Military Engineer Gottfried Hoffmann and his Works in Denmark 1648-1687. *Fortress*, No. 13, pp. 3-12, May.

deJongh, Robert and Frederik J. Gjessing
1982 *Fort Christian Historic Structures Report*. The Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Duffy, Christopher
1985 *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London

Gjessing, Frederik C., and William P. MacLean
1987 *Historic Buildings of St. Thomas and St. John*. Macmillian Publishers, Limited.

Gjessing, Frederik C. and Philip E. Gardner
1958 Historic Architecture of the Virgin Islands. Sections from the Historic American Building Survey, Number 1. On file with the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office, Atlanta.

Highfield, Arnold R.
1995 *St. Croix 1493, An Encounter of Two Worlds*. The Virgin Islands Humanities Council, United States Virgin Islands.

Jowers, Dolores
1996 Letter to Mark Barnes describing the restoration of Fort Christian from the 1970s to 1996. Letter on file with the National Register Programs Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Lightbourn, Jno.
1973 *The Story of Fort Christian, 1672*. Reprinted Walloe's St. thomas Almanac and Commercial Advertiser of 1881. Museum Leaflet Series No. 1, Bureau of Libraries and Museums, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Morison, Samuel E.
1939 *The Second Voyage of Christopher Columbus from Cadiz to Hispaniola and the Discovery of the Lesser Antilles*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sauer, Carl O.
1969 *The Early Spanish Main*. University of California Press, Berkeley.

Westergaard, Waldemar
1917 *The Danish West Indies Under Company Rule (1671-1754)*. The Macmillan Company, New York.

Previous documentation on file (NPS):

___ Preliminary Determination of Individual Listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ Previously Listed in the National Register.
___ Previously Determined Eligible by the National Register.
_X_ Designated a National Historic Landmark. **May 5, 1977**
___ Recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey: #_____
___ Recorded by Historic American Engineering Record: #_____

Primary Location of Additional Data:

_X_ State Historic Preservation Office US Virgin Islands
___ Other State Agency
___ Federal Agency
___ Local Government
___ University
_X_ Other(Specify Repository): Mrs. Delores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

10. GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

Acreage of Property: 1.92 acres

UTM References:

	Zone	Northing	Easting		Zone	Northing	Easting
A				B			
C				D			
E				F			

Verbal Boundary Description:

The boundary for Fort Christian is based on an on-site visitation to the fort in April 1996, in the company of Mr. Myron Jackson of the Virgin Islands SHPO Office and Ms. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian. The boundary description is key to the enclosed sketch map (see Figure ___). A datum point was set at the base of the point of the southwestern bastion of Fort Christian. A line was projected in a generally southwest direction to the outside edge of the sidewalk. This is Point A. The boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk for 246 feet to Point B. From Point B the boundary goes due north for 356 feet to Point C (along the east side of a small road). From Point C the boundary goes across the small road and along the outside edge of a stone lined gutter bordering a open park area for 200 feet to the mid-point of the road leading to the entrance of the fort (Point D). From Point D, the boundary continues along the outside edge of the stone lined gutter of the other open park area for 100 feet to Point E. From Point E the boundary goes due south along the outside eastern edge of the street for 257 feet to Point F. Point F is located along the outside edge of the intersection of Fort Pladsen and Veteran's Drive. From Point F the boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk on the north side of Veteran's Drive some 37 feet to connect with Point A.

Boundary Justification:

The boundary for Fort Christian includes the entire fortification area which contain extant seventeenth to nineteenth century standing remains of the fort. It also includes areas to the east, west, and north sides of the fort, which once contained ravelins that projected out from the curtain walls of the fort. The only non contributing building in the boundary is a 1950's fire station that occupied the area to the west of the fort on which the west curtain ravelin once stood.

11. FORM PREPARED BY

Name/Title: Mr. Paul Hawke, Historian

Org.: National Register Programs Division
National Park Service - Atlanta

Street/#: 75 Spring Street, SW

City/Town: Atlanta

State: Georgia

ZIP: 30303

Telephone: (404) 331-7719

Date: 1986

Revised by: Mark R. Barnes, Ph.D.
Senior Archeologist
National Register Programs Division
National Park Service - Atlanta
75 Spring Street, SW
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

(404) 331-2638

November 5, 1996

With the assistance of:

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

(809) 776-4566

Property Fort Christian	DUE DATE: 12/30/96
State VI County St. Thomas	

TECHNICAL

Photos 0
Maps 0

No of prev. listed = 0
Roof materials - add vaulted
Delete Jorgen Iversen as signif. person ~~add as builder~~
Delete cultural affiliation

HISTORIAN

See attached comments

Harper
1/8/97

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORIAN

ARCHEOLOGIST

BRANCH CHIEF

KEEPER

Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLAND
(Preliminary Review of Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments

This documentation contains a great deal of detailed information on the evolution of Fort Christian over time, but lacks a description of its present layout and condition and a clear statement of the significance of the property. The nomination, particularly the proposed boundary, is difficult to evaluate without maps and photos. In the future it would be very helpful if documentation submitted for preliminary review included legible Xeroxed copies of these materials.

Description

We need a clear description of the current appearance and condition of the fort. Since you will need to submit a site map and plan with the final documentation, the description can be based on that. Paul Hawke's documentation included what seemed to be a good description of the fort in 1986 (much of it apparently taken from the historic structures report)--maybe some of that could be incorporated in the final document.

The description of the evolution of the fort over time would be easier to understand if it were keyed to a series of maps showing the fort in three or four different time periods. Presumably the series of historic maps included in deJongh and Gjessing's Historic Structures Report could be used or adapted for this documentation. Maps showing the harbor and the peninsula in the 1600s, and maybe others showing how the area changed, would also be very helpful.

I would move much of the detailed description of the various changes in interior arrangements from Section 8 to Section 7, possibly editing out some of the repetitious material.

The present text says that there was a ravelin on the west side of the fort, but historic maps in the original NHL file show only the ones on the north and east. Please clarify.

Isn't Emancipation Park north of the fort?

Please include a brief description of the non-contributing fire station.

Significance

Please include a clear statement of why Fort Christian is significant in the summary paragraph at the beginning of Section 8, answering what we generally call the "so what" question. The NHL files here have a copy of a 1969 survey report from Fred Gjessing that has a good summary statement (copy attached), and the 1960 St. Thomas National Historic Site designation also emphasizes the importance of the fort as the hub of early Danish settlement on St. Thomas. Because the landmark focus seems to be on the early Danish period, the period of national

significance should reflect that. I think probably the best thing would be to use 1672 (according to the text that is when Iverson arrived and began construction) and 1755, when the capital was moved to Christiansted, as the beginning and end dates. It appears that the military importance of the fort was gone by the 1750s and when the capital returned, the fort was converted to police use.

Probably the best way to deal with the 1874 replacement of the north curtain is to claim State or local significance under maybe politics and government for the fort through 1947 (the usual more-or-less arbitrary 50-year cutoff for properties for which you do not want to claim exceptional importance). The summary paragraph can simply differentiate between the two types of significance. I don't think the Section 8 narrative needs to be changed much if at all. You would then show the period of national significance as extending from 1672 to 1755 and the period of State or local significance extending from 1672 to 1947.

I would add the years of major building campaigns under significant dates. Please include a brief discussion of the impact of the 1874 alterations on the ability of the fort as a whole to convey its national significance from the earlier period. If most of the fabric dating from 1735 and before survives elsewhere in the fort, that shouldn't be hard to do.

If some of the detailed descriptive material is moved to Section 7 (see above), it should be easier to emphasize the history that provides the context for establishing the national significance of the property, including such things as Iverson's building the fort as one of the first things he did on taking over (p. 13), the role of the fort as part of a coordinated harbor defense system on the north European model (pp. 14-15), the importance of the fort in the 1678 French attack (p. 16), the sense that the new governor might have trouble replacing the former governor if the latter refused to give over the fort (p. 20), use of the fort in the case of a rumored slave insurrection (p. 22), and generally the importance of protecting the harbor at a time when trade was the principal source of profits for the colony. I think it would be useful to emphasize that St. Thomas and its harbor were Denmark's principal holding in the Caribbean until they acquired St. Croix in 1733.

Please check consistency in the use of Danish "Westindia Company" and "West India Company."

There seems to be some repetition in Section 8.

The status of the St. Thomas National Historic Site designated in 1960 (not 1961) is extremely confusing. Apparently it was never actually part of the Park System, and in 1977 various reports in the files seem to have concluded that the 1960 designation was essentially the same as a landmark designation. You may have more material in your files than we have here, though, so maybe I'm wrong.

Boundary

Without a map we can't evaluate the proposed boundary. It does not seem to correspond with the boundary provided in the 1960 designation or with the later reduced version of that boundary that excluded the parking area to the east that apparently shouldn't have been included in the first

place.

I have marked a couple of typos, etc., in the text, but I probably didn't catch all of them.

Marilyn M. Harper
Historian
National Register of Historic Places
January 8, 1997

SURVEY REPORT

on

CHRISTIANS FORT
Virgin Islands National Park
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands

Prepared by
Frederik C. Gjessing
Architect
October 1969

U.S. Department of the Interior - National Park Service
Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation

CHRISTIANS FORT

Christians Fort is a late 17th century fortification. It is the oldest standing structure on St. Thomas and probably in the Virgin Islands. During the early decades of its existence it was the nucleus of the Danish settlement. It served not only as the military and administrative headquarters of the infant colony but for close to a century it also housed the residence of the governor, the courts, the Lutheran church, the hospital, the quarters of the surgeon, the emergency food stores as well as other community services. It was a place of refuge for the settlers during the early troubled years of the colony as well as the setting for all formal activities of consequence.

DESCRIPTION

The fort is located on a slight rise at the base of a small spit of land projecting into the easternmost of the two deep and well protected bays on the south coast of St. Thomas that now are known collectively as St. Thomas Harbor. It faces the entrance to the bay between Cawell and Muhlenfels point 1-1/2 mile to the south and is located in the approximate center of the present town of Charlotte Amalie. By type the fort is of a standard 17th century design, rectangular with a central courtyard and projecting bastions at the salient angles, but in layout it is irregular. The north-south dimensions from tip to tip of bastions are on the west and east side 192 feet and 188 feet respectively, while

COPY

1. NAME OF PROPERTY

Historic Name: **FORT CHRISTIAN**

Other Name/Site Number: **Christians Fort**

2. LOCATION

Street & Number: **N/A** Not for publication: **N/A**

City/Town: **Charlotte Amalie** Vicinity: **N/A**

State: **US Virgin Islands** County: **St. Thomas** Code: **030** Zip Code: **00804**

3. CLASSIFICATION

Ownership of Property		Category of Property	
Private:	___	Building(s):	X
Public-local:	___	District:	___
Public-State:	X	Site:	___
Public-Federal:	___	Structure:	___
		Object:	___

Number of Resources within Property		
Contributing	Noncontributing	
1	1	buildings
___	___	sites
___	___	structures
___	___	objects
1	1	Total

Number of Contributing Resources Previously Listed in the National Register: N/A

Name of related multiple property listing: **N/A**

4. STATE/FEDERAL AGENCY CERTIFICATION

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, I hereby certify that this ____ nomination ____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register Criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Certifying Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Commenting or Other Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

5. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE CERTIFICATION

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ Entered in the National Register _____
____ Determined eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Determined not eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Removed from the National Register _____
____ Other (explain): _____

_____ _____
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

6. FUNCTION OR USE

Historic:	Government Defense	Sub:	government office fortification
Current:	Recreation and Culture	Sub:	museum

7. DESCRIPTION

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSIFICATION: **Colonial, Danish colonial**

MATERIALS:	Stone
Foundation:	Stone
Walls:	Stone, Plaster covered
Roof:	Fired Brick, supported by wooden beams
Other:	Fired Brick paving in courtyard

Describe Present and Historic Physical Appearance.

Introduction: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the 1670s to protect the Danish colony on St. Thomas. The fort is a rubble masonry seventeenth-century fortress of four curtain walls enclosing a square. With four irregular diamond-shaped bastions on each corner the fort is typical of fortresses of the Baltic area of that century. Within the curtain walls and bastions were rooms containing gun batteries, government offices, the residence for the colonial governor, and the colony's first church. The interior spaces of the fort were rearranged in the early eighteenth century to meet the changing needs of the colony. The interior courtyard of the fort is a brick-paved open area that once contained a large thick-walled tower along the north side of the courtyard. In 1878, this tower was demolished and the northern curtain wall was changed to incorporate a Gothic Revival style clock tower.

Environmental Setting: The harbor of St. Thomas, with its easily defended narrow entrance, large roadstead to accommodate numerous ships, and broad flat beach on the north side of the harbor to land supplies and load plantation produce was an ideal location for the establishment of a colony that would depend upon sea borne trade. Along the eastern side of the beach was a slightly elevated rectangularly shaped rocky peninsula that jutted some 700 feet into the harbor.

In the 1670s, the colonists built their stone fort on the neck of this peninsula to take advantage of its natural defensive characteristics (see Photograph 1). The east and west approaches to the fort were situated to be protected by a barrier of water, and later triangular-shaped stone fortifications (ravelins) projecting out from the curtain walls of the fort (Crain 1994:153). The south side of the fort, also protected by water, but did not have a ravelin. Additional protection on the south side of the fort was provided by the construction of a water battery. On the north, or land side, the elevation was not so steep. Therefore, the Danes enhanced the defense of this approach by constructing a wooden palisade across the neck of the peninsula. Behind the palisade was a ravelin projecting from the north side of the stone fort (see Photograph 2). The site of Fort Christian "commanded the flanking beaches of the peninsula, the entrance to the harbor, and all parts of the bay" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). During the seventeenth century a barrier of prickly pear cactus was maintained between the wooden palisade and stone walls of the fort to further impede attackers.

By the 1820s, when Fort Christian was rendered obsolete by improvements in the range and power of naval gunnery, it no longer was deemed necessary for the defense of the island. The soldiers were relocated from the fort and quartered in a barracks building (the present-day Territorial Legislature) constructed on the peninsula between the fort and the water battery. Throughout the nineteenth century, the water areas east and west of the fort were

filled in to create flat land surfaces upon which open park space and dock facilities were constructed. In the 1870s, the ravelins on the north, east, and west sides of the fort were removed, although portions of the east ravelin are extant.

Within the fortification was a square brick-paved open space. Along the north side of the open space was a squat three-story high stone tower, or keep, called Trygborg. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference, the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Fort Christian (see Photograph 3). The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon.

In 1874, Trygborg, the northern curtain wall, and northern ravelin were torn down. That part of the fort was changed to incorporate a Gothic Revival style clock tower (see Photographs 4 and 5). In the mid-twentieth century, further land filling occurred along the whole northern shoreline of the harbor upon which a two lane highway (Veterans Drive) was constructed. This road ran along the south side of the fort, separating it from the water battery and barracks. The open spaces on the west (Emancipation Park) and north sides of the fort became park areas, while the area on the east became a parking lot (see Figure 1).

Description: From the beginning, Fort Christian was considered the most important structure on St. Thomas, as it provided security for the newly founded Danish colony against attacks by other colonial powers and pirates. According to Robert deJongh and Fred Gjessing:

> The site selected [for the fort] was a low hill on a small peninsula jutting out at the approximate center of the north shore of the bay of St. Thomas harbor. It was opposite the entrance to the bay and extended 700 feet into it. Immediately behind the rocky shoreline, the peninsula had level ground only a few feet above the sea. The hill occupied the center of the peninsula. It was defined by fairly steep slopes towards the east, south and west. On the landward side, the hill sloped more gently down to the lower terrain to the north that separated the peninsula from the steeper rises further inland [1982:18].

The fort site faced water on the west, east, and south sides of the fort with a water battery on the extreme south face of the peninsula for protection against attack. The north side of the fort was protected by attack from the land side with a wooden palisade stretching across the peninsula, and a barrier of prickly pear cactus that surrounded the fort. Later, fortifications were added on the exterior of the east, west, and north curtain walls in the form of ravelins (see Photograph 2). The northern palisade, prickly pear cactus barrier, and ravelins (with the exception of partial remains on the east side of the fort) are gone.

The land and sea areas surrounding Fort Christian have changed considerably through the gradual in-filling of the water areas on the west and east sides of the fort. The area to the north of the fort, where the Danish military once had a ravelin, is gone and the area is open space. The south side the open area between the water battery and the fort has been filled in with a 1820s barracks structure and three mid-twentieth century United States Coast Guard buildings. On the east side most of the ravelin was removed, as were numerous buildings constructed by the U.S. Navy (1917-1931). The area east of the fort is now a parking lot. On the west side, the ravelin has been removed and a fire station was built in the area in the 1950s (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

The extant portions of the seventeenth and eighteenth fort structure, consists of: the east, west, and south curtain walls; all four diamond-shaped bastion walls; and rooms built within the bastions and against the curtain walls. The nineteenth century portion of the fort consists of the northern curtain wall and rooms built behind this curtain wall, and the Gothic Revival clock tower. All of these historic features are intact.

Recent restoration efforts by the Territorial Government ~~has~~ have resulted in the restoration of the roof, or gun deck, of the fort and the gun batteries within the west curtain wall of the fort (see Photographs 7 and 8). This work has also removed the twentieth century frame additions added to the south side of the front of the fort and a concrete roof installed by the U.S. Navy, between 1917 and 1931, over the historic gun deck roof.

The area of the fort that has seen the greatest change is the interior space of the fort formed by the curtain walls and bastions. Originally, the mass and height of the exterior curtain and bastion walls formed the defense for the cannons of the fort and served as the back wall for a number of structures built within the fort, some of wood and some of stone. Changes in the function of the fort and deterioration of structures necessitated numerous rearrangements of the interior of the fort.

By the 1730s most of the fort reached its present shape. The southeast part of the fort, due to the irregularity of the rocky outcrop on which it was constructed, would be the only two-story area of the fort. The height of the outer bastions walls allowed for the construction a lower series of masonry rooms in this area. Above this was a second tier of masonry rooms built against the outer curtain walls (see Photograph 9). At the same time the southeast and southwest bastions had been completely filled in with rooms. The northwest and northeast bastions were only partially filled in, leaving a small space open in the middle of these bastions. The roof of the masonry rooms behind the curtain walls and bastions formed a continuous gun deck for the cannons. Two stone guard posts were built at the tips of the northwest and southwest bastions.

In ~~1878~~ 1894 the seventeenth-century north curtain wall between the northeast and northwest bastions and the internal tower (Trygborg)

were removed. A Gothic Revival style entrance and clock tower were constructed (see Photographs 4 and 5).

The only non-contributing building within the boundary of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark is a 1950s fire station along the west side of the fort (see Photograph 6).

8. STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Certifying official has considered the significance of this property in relation to other properties: Nationally: X Statewide: ___ Locally: ___

Applicable National Register Criteria: A X B ___ C ___ D ___

Criteria Considerations (Exceptions): A ___ B ___ C ___ D ___ E ___ F ___ G ___

NHL Criteria: **Criterion 1**

NHL Theme(s):

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Areas of Significance: **Exploration/Settlement, Military**

Period(s) of Significance: **1671-1917** – See comments

Significant Dates: **N/A** ?

Significant Person(s): ~~**Governor Jørgen Iversen**~~

Cultural Affiliation: ~~**Danish colonial**~~

Architect/Builder: **N/A**

State Significance of Property, and Justify Criteria, Criteria Considerations, and Areas and Periods of Significance Noted Above.

Summary Statement of Significance: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the latter part of the seventeenth century (1672-1680) to protect the Danish colony of St. Thomas. The fort served as the center for Danish colonial community life during much of the 250 years of Danish rule of St. Thomas. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governor's residence, governmental offices of the colony, the prison, and was the principal fortification protecting the settlement of Charlotte Amalie from attack by other colonial Caribbean powers.

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Background History

On his second voyage to the New World, Christopher Columbus took a more southerly course across the Atlantic Ocean hoping to encounter the islands of the Caribs he had been told about on his first voyage. Columbus took this route as he wanted to chart a quicker route from Spain to the Indies. On November 3, 1493, only 21 days after leaving the Canary Islands, his fleet sighted the island of Dominica, at the southern end of the Lesser Antilles (Highfield 1995:52).

Travelling northward among the Lesser Antilles, Columbus landed at an island he called Guadalupe (present-day Guadeloupe Island). He spent eight days on this island and found the first evidence of the Caribs (Highfield 1995:52). On the morning of November 10, 1493, the fleet left Guadalupe and cruised northward naming various islands after Catholic saints. They reached the island of Saba, on November 12th, whence they turned to the west in the direction of St. Croix Island (Morison 1939:80; Highfield 1995:54). Arriving at St. Croix on the morning of November 14th, Columbus coasted along the north side of the island looking for a place to debark and meet with the native peoples. Dr. Chanca, the expedition's physician, noted they could see the present-day American (St. Thomas and St. John) and British Virgin Islands north of St. Croix at this time (Highfield 1995:58).

Following brief and bloody contact with the Native Americans on the north side of St. Croix, at Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site, designated a National Historic Landmark in 1960), on the afternoon of November 14, 1493 the fleet raised anchor and sailed north to

St. Thomas and St. John. The fleet did not land on either of these islands. However, it was during this part of the voyage that St. Thomas, called Santo Thomas by Columbus, was named.

During the first decades of the sixteenth century the native peoples on the present-day American Virgin Islands were beset by Spanish slavers (Highfield 1995:132-133) attempting to acquire labor for the Puerto Rican gold mines. In January of 1511 the St. Croix Caribs joined with Puerto Rican Tainos to attack and destroy a Spanish settlement on the Añasco River, in Puerto Rico (Caron 1988:1). By Spanish decree the Caribs became enemies of the crown who were to be exterminated (Cissell 1993:3; Highfield 1995:76). Thereafter, Spanish expeditions from Puerto Rico regularly raided the American Virgin Islands for Carib slaves. By 1515, Juan Ponce de Léon, Governor of Puerto Rico, described these islands as deserted (Sauer 1969:192).

Throughout the rest of the sixteenth century the American Virgin Islands were for the most part abandoned. They were too close to Spanish Puerto Rico for native peoples to maintain a safe permanent settlement, while the Spanish had no interest in using the islands as a colony. Instead, they became staging areas for almost annual Carib raids on the Spanish in Puerto Rico in the 1520s and 1530s (Highfield 1995:134). In all probability the American Virgin Islands, including St. Thomas, were sporadically inhabited by Caribs until the beginning of the seventeenth century (Highfield 1995:134).

The first European country to attempt to permanently settle St. Thomas was an ill-fated colonial effort by Denmark, in 1666. Under Governor Erik Smit a small colony was established on St. Thomas, presumably in the area of the present fort, but that attempt ended when the Dutch attacked the colony and the colonists elected to return to Denmark after only eighteen months (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2).

To prevent foreign interference with any future colonization attempt, King Christian V in 1670 signed a treaty of alliance and commerce with Great Britain. In that way, the British -- the most powerful colonial presence in the Lesser Antilles -- would not oppose Danish efforts to colonize St. Thomas (Dookhan 1974:37).

In 1671 the Danes second attempt to colonize St. Thomas began with the establishment of Danish Westindia and Guinea Company, "to carry on business in the West Indies" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1). In the following year (1672) St. Thomas was successfully colonized (Westergaard 1917:31-32). The Danes later acquired the rights to the island of St. John through the founding of plantations on that island in 1717. The Danish West India and Guinea Company purchased the practically abandoned French island of St. Croix in 1733. The Danes took possession in the following year completing Danish colonial holdings in the New World (Westergaard 1917:37, 128, 208).

The Danish, like other European colonial powers in the Caribbean, used imported African slave labor to produce tropical products,

such as sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and tobacco. All of these products were in great demand internationally. By the late eighteenth century, the plantations on St. Thomas were predominately given over to the raising of sugar cane, and the production of molasses, rum, and brown sugar for export. However, the expense of transporting, maintaining, and policing a captive labor population would prove to be less economically profitable for St. Thomas than inter-island trade.

The Danish Westindia and Guinea Company was under contract to the Danish government to organize the Lesser Antilles islands of St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John into profitable colonies. To this end the Company established slaving stations along the Guinea coast of Africa. Between 1698 and 1754 the company transported over ten thousand slaves from Africa to the Danish Virgin Islands. It is estimated over one quarter of the slaves perished at sea. This was a much higher loss rate than suffered by other European slavers (Boyer 1983:17).

When the contract of the Company ended in 1754 the Danish government continued the transport of African slaves with a similar loss ratio. In 1803 Danish slave trade officially ended. The end of the trade was recommended by the Great Negro Trade Commission which illustrated the trade as equally unhealthy to Danish sailors.

> Of the 2,004 Danish sailors who sailed in the Danish slave ships in the twelve-year period of 1777 to 1789, a total of 691, or more than one-third, died during the voyages [Boyer 1983:37].

Acting on the Commission's recommendations, the King's edict of March 16, 1792 set the date of the end of the slave trade at December 31, 1802, "in order to permit the planters time to stock up on the number of slaves" (Boyer 1983:37).

As early as 1690 Governor Johan Lorentz of the Virgin Islands proclaimed a policy of execution or mutilation as punishment for runaway slaves (Boyer 1983:24). Within the Danish islands

> . . . a special tax was levied on planters to indemnify those among them for any legally killed or injured slaves, thus removing a powerful economic constraint against the maiming and killing of slaves [Boyer 1983:24-25].

Throughout the eighteenth century, and into the early decades of the nineteenth century, the Danish slave laws were still being enforced. Although during the two British occupations of the islands in the early nineteenth century (1801 and 1807-1815) they were considerably relaxed (Boyer 1983:28). Added to this was a growing free-colored class that served in the Free-Colored Militia, owned property, ran businesses, and even possessed slaves, and who were petitioning the Danish King for their full rights as citizens (Boyer 1983:42).

After Emancipation of the slaves in 1848 sugar cane production dropped off to practically nothing on St. Thomas. As the importance of tropical products grown on St. Thomas declined in importance, the major economic aspect of the island became the transit trade of goods that were traded in the neutral port of Charlotte Amalie. This trade had begun in the second half of the eighteenth century following its designation as a free port in 1764 (Cinquino 1996:30-31).

The first half of the nineteenth century was a period of growing prosperity for St. Thomas. The excellence and size of its harbor and the location of St. Thomas, midway between North and South America, and within cruising range of the new steam-powered ships from Europe and the United States, made St. Thomas an ideal transhipment point. The island was not only prospering, it was also optimistically predicting further growth and development.

The prosperity of St. Thomas began to taper off in the last half of the nineteenth century, due to natural disasters and technological changes. In late 1867 St. Thomas was beset by two major natural disasters in rapid succession. In October a devastating hurricane hit the island, followed in November by a tidal wave, both of which destroyed great numbers of ships in the harbor. These two natural catastrophes did great damage to the town, the harbor, shipping facilities, and St. Thomas' reputation as a safe harbor (Brønsted 1952:299).

Advances and improvements of the steamships of the period, eliminated the need for using St. Thomas as a coaling station for ships from North America and Europe on their way to South America. St. Thomas' transit trade and usefulness as a coaling station was coming to an end. The gradual loss of population that resulted from the declining economy of the island also affected the St. Thomas community. Following World War II, with the increase in air transportation and the development of tourism, the population of St. Thomas has again grown in numbers.

History of Fort Christian

As early as the 1620s Danish merchants developed trading companies along the lines of the British, Dutch, and French West Indies Companies to trade Danish goods for tropical products available only from the Caribbean. Danish trading ventures of this time usually consisted of sending individual ships sponsored by the merchant companies to trade at ports in the New World, a trade practice which usually produced substantial profits for these companies. By mid-century the Copenhagen based Westindia Company proposed the creation of a Danish colony in the Caribbean. In 1665 the company secured permission from the crown to settle a colony on St. Thomas in the West Indies. The first Danish colonization effort reached St. Thomas, on March 30, 1666, under the command of Erik Smit who had been appointed Governor for the new colony by the Westindia Company. Governor Smit and numerous other colonists soon died. The remaining settlers were not able to complete a defensive fortification, believed to be located in the vicinity of

Bluebeard's Castle, on a hill east of the present location of Fort Christian (Lightbourn 1973:1; deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1-2, 17).

The loss of settlers due to illness meant the colony did not have the manpower to construct a defensive structure for its protection. The newly founded colony soon found itself embroiled in international politics that would doom its existence without the means to protect itself from other colonial powers and pirates.

According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> In 1665 war had broken out between England and Holland in which France joined on the side of the Dutch. By the following year it had spread to the Caribbean. Initially this appeared to offer the Danish colony an advantage.
>
> Dispossessed individuals from English and Dutch possessions sought refuge on St. Thomas and augmented the depleted labor force of the Danes. However, it provided the justification of French, Dutch and English freebooters to raid the new colony, ostensibly to capture the refugees but in reality also to secure such supplies and equipment the small force could not defend.
>
> After eighteenth months of harassment and deprivation the survivors of the expeditionary force, who since the death of Erik Smit had been led by the Lutheran minister Kjeld Jensen Slagelse, decided to abandon the settlement. They made their way back to Denmark by stages [1982:2].

In early 1671 the rechartered Westindia Company was created to reattempt to establish a Danish colony on the island of St. Thomas. The Company selected as the Governor of the colony Jørgen Iversen. Iversen had gone to the British Caribbean Island of St. Christopher (present-day St. Kitts) at the age of 13 as an indentured servant in 1651. Over the next fifteen years he rose to become a full partner in a Dutch trading concern in the Caribbean, from which he learned the lessons necessary for a successful colony (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2-3).

Between Iversen's arrival on St. Thomas in May 23, 1672 until July 4, 1680, when he was relieved, he succeeded

> . . . in creating a community out of the multinational and racial components of the colony and steer it towards a promise of prosperity while building Christians Fort, carrying out an inter-island trade for the company and establishing plantations on St. Thomas [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3].

Iversen understood the threats facing a new colony in the far off Caribbean, and how the lack of a fort had doomed the first Danish colonization attempt. He appears to have given a high priority to the construction of the fort. Shortly after landing on St. Thomas, Iversen issued orders that "all [colonists] should assemble to

[militia] service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of drum," the penalty for non-compliance being 25 lbs. of tobacco (Lightbourn 1973:1). The completion date of the fort is unknown but is presumed to have been mostly finished in time for the French attack of 1678.

It was during Governor Iversen's tenure that he not only had Fort Christian constructed, but also one of its outlying hilltop gun and watch towers -- Skytsborg in 1679 (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1994) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12). According to Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing

> An Army Lieutenant had been included amongst the Company's functionaries of the proposed colony. He was to advise Governor Iversen in all military matters and provide the technical knowledge needed for the design and construction of a fort. To insure that this was done according to the standards of the times, a copy of Admiral Freitag's treatise on the construction of forts was included among the books that Jørgen Iversen brought out to guide him in his duties as the governor. This 17th century work provides layouts of fortifications, explanations of the military functions of their different parts and served as a design handbook for military engineers [1982:17].

Unfortunately, the Lieutenant died on the voyage from Denmark to the Virgin Islands, so "Iversen was left to make his own decisions regarding the fortification" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). Using Admiral Freitag's work, which provided information on the fortification of coasts utilizing gun towers on hilltops to support major coastal forts, as pioneered by the seventeenth century Scandinavian military architects Gottfried Hoffmann and Erik Dahlberg.

Later Governors of St. Thomas, and even Iversen, would acknowledge the disadvantages of the site he chose for Fort Christian, however, the "sense of urgency that an adequate if not ideal fort had to be erected rapidly for the defense of the colony, must have been the basic considerations of the decision" to site the fort on a slightly elevated area on the beach, rather than higher up out of the range of any seventeenth-century artillery fire from ships and from hills to the north and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:19). As to the style of the fort, Iversen chose to construct a typical seventeenth-century thick-walled square fortification with projecting diamond-shaped, or Vauban, bastions at each corner. Although the irregular shape of the hill on which the fort was constructed required that the bastions not be uniform in size.

In the interior courtyard was constructed a fortified tower (Trygborg), or keep, that was a story higher than the main fort (see Photograph 3). This type of fortification with internal keep would have been familiar to Iversen and had played an important role in military engineering in the Baltic Sea region, where during the seventeenth century the kingdoms of Denmark and Sweden fought

over control of the sealanes leading into the Baltic. The two preeminent military engineers during this conflict, Gottfried Hoffmann of Denmark and Erik Dahlberg of Sweden, utilized low thick-walled fortifications to protect towns and key defensive points often in combination with outlying fortified towers (Dahl 1992:6; Duffy 1985:191).

As noted by Christopher Duffy, in *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789,*

> The surest signs of [Erik] Dahlberg's presence were, however, his idiosyncratic multi-storeyed casemated towers, which he employed variously as island batteries, hilltop forts and inner keeps [1985:195-196].

Gottfried Hoffman, during the mid-seventeenth century, also constructed fortresses with outlying and internal tower works at Fredericia and Helsingborg, Denmark (Dahl 1992:6).

Throughout the troubled seventeenth century, the contenders for control of the Baltic - Denmark and Sweden - also undertook efforts to establish colonies in the New World. Sweden established a military outpost called Fort Christina (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1961) in the vicinity of present day Wilmington, Delaware, where they traded for furs until the colony was captured by the English in 1664. The Danes were more successful in establishing and holding a colony in the Caribbean.

The Seventeenth Century

We do not have a clear picture of the original seventeenth-century fort built under Iversen's direction. However, it is believed the outer walls of all the outer bastion walls of the present fort, internal tower or keep, and south, east, and west curtain walls can be attributed to his building phase (deJongh and Gjessing 1982). Housing for the governor, the troops, government officials, and the colony's church appear to have been accommodated in wooden and stone structures in the interior of the fort. To provide additional soldiers for the defense of St. Thomas, Iversen, in 1674, secured from the island planters an agreement "to perform guard duty on a rotating basis at the fort in return for easement of taxes" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:20).

Accounts kept by Governor Iversen between 1672 and 1680, tend to indicate that by 1676 the internal tower, the outer curtain and bastion walls, and buildings within the fort were substantially finished. These accounts also indicate that between 1676 and 1680, the majority of the work on the fort consisted of carpentry and finishing work (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21).

One of the main features of Christians Fort was a squat three-story high tower, called Trygborg, on the north side of the fort. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Christians Fort.

The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon. This was the first military tower that can be documented on St. Thomas.

The push by Governor Iversen to complete the work on the fort would shortly be rewarded.

> In the fall of 1676, the United Kingdom of Denmark-Norway became involved in a European war with France as one of the adversaries. The conflict had been expected for a couple of years and had been the reason for securing the planters' agreement to perform guard duties at the fort.
>
> With the outbreak of the war in Europe an attack on St. Thomas by forces from the older, more populous and better established French colonies was anticipated and feared. In preparation for the attack the guard duties of the planters and other inhabitants of St. Thomas at the fort were stepped up and planters and their families were allowed to live in the fort [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21].

In February of 1678, a force of some 60 French settlers from neighboring St. Croix launched an attempt to seize St. Thomas Island. Fortunately, Governor Jorgen Iversen's fort proved too strong to storm. As the attackers did not have any siege cannon Fort Christian was easily able to withstand the brief siege imposed by the French from St. Croix. The French were forced to retreat after capturing a number of slaves which were carried back to St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:22).

The defeat of the French in 1678 proved Fort Christian was a strong defense for St. Thomas against an attacking force without siege guns or enemy ships approaching from the sea. However, Governor Iversen realized that the French attacking force could have pounded Christians Fort into submission by erecting an artillery battery on the high ground east and north of the fort. For this reason Iversen ordered a tower fortification erected on Baggaertsbjerg Hill, a hill top north of Christians Fort in 1679, similar to Trygborg called Skytsborg or Sky Tower (Blackbeard's Castle) (see Photograph 1). Such a tower would not only deny the high ground to an attacking force, but also serve as a watchtower providing a vantage point high enough to peer over Hassel Island to scan the open ocean; thereby providing Fort Christian early warning of an approaching enemy (see Photograph 10). Later in 1689 one of Iversen's successors had Schmitberg (Bluebeard's Castle) constructed on a hill east of the fort.

The success of the 1678 defense of St. Thomas convinced Iversen of the usefulness of stone towers for defense. Iversen's letter of February 2, 1680 to the directors of the Danish West India Company indicated that Skytsborg had been erected at Baggaertsbjerg by that date. In it he wrote "Since I had the (Skytsborg) Watchtower erected at Baggaertsbjerg I did not fear a hasty attack so much."

A 1687 English map of St. Thomas harbor depicts and describes a "small white tower" on Baggaertsbjerg Hill to the north of Fort Christian (see Photograph 1).

It is possible that Iversen used the Company stone mason Simon Lamare, who had worked on Fort Christian and Trygborg tower, to construct Skytsborg in 1679. According to deJongh and Gjessing

> In August, 1674, Jørgen Iversen acquired for the Company a mulatto slave by the name of Simon Lamare. He was a mason and was to serve as the clerk of the works, for the construction of the fort [Fort Christian]. The phrasing in the account book of this transaction is of interest. It states "brought Simon Lamare to serve the Company for seven years" [1674-1681], implying some sort of contractual agreement with Simon Lamare for his manumission after an agreed upon period of service [1982:20].

bought?

In July of 1680, Nicolai Esmit assumed the governorship of the island from Iversen and moved into the completed fort. According to deJongh and Gjessing, Iversen left a description of the fort which is summarized in the following manner.

> In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west wall nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.
>
> The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.
>
> The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.
>
> It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the land side of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.
>
> The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.

The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sally port was the demi-lune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

The postern gate in the west curtain was a simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort, projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls (see Photograph 9).

Towards the east, north, and south the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby give Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea, all had a width [or thickness] of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions is shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.

All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches, and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the

> northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.
>
> Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.
>
> The most impressive of these [courtyard] structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:24-26].

Nicolai Esmit's tenure as governor would be short, as his own brother Adolf confined him in the prison in the fort on July 7, 1683 and took over the governorship. Apparently Nicolai "openly aided and trafficked with known freebooters and allowed them to sail under the Danish flag" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3). Adolf continued this commerce with freebooters and illegally traded with the French colony of St. Croix, with whom his country was still officially at war (Caron 1988:27-28). Adolf's downfall was caused by his seizure of British property. Governor William Stapleton, of the British Leeward Islands sent complaints to Denmark of the conditions in St. Thomas which had become in his words a "den of pirates" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3).

Probably the best evidence of Adolf Esmit's connection with pirates was the La Trompeuse affair. La Trompeuse was commanded by the French pirate Jean Hamlin, who had stolen the ship from English merchants of Jamaica in 1682. Throughout 1682 and 1683 Hamlin seized over three dozen ships, many English, and resold them and their cargos in St. Thomas. On July 27, 1683 the English vessel H.M.S. Francis, under the command of Captain Charles Carlile, caught up with La Trompeuse in St. Thomas harbor lying under the guns of Fort Christian. As the Francis approached the pirate ship she found herself under the fire of both La Trompeuse and Fort Christian. Carlile backed off, and that night his men boarded La Trompeuse and burned her. Later it was learned that Hamlin had been the guest of Governor Esmit in the fort during this action.

> He [Hamlin] has eaten and banqueted with Esmit and has slept with Esmit in a room. He has brought much gold. Esmit would not deliver the said Hamlyn to the English. Furthermore, Esmit sent Hamlyn together with his comrades and pirates out of the harbour with a barque . . . belonging to the company . . . [Dookhan 1974:109-111].

In spite of his problems Governor Esmit did cause some improvements at the fort to be accomplished,

> . . . [he] built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks. The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblio-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red [Lightbourn 1973:3].

Adolf Esmit also had the western curtain wall height raised by some four or five feet and caused the water battery to be constructed during his governorship (1683-84) (Lightbourn 1973:4). Esmit had good reason to strengthen his fortification as the British Governor of Nevis "had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas" and "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island (of St. Thomas) and taken off 60 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

Eventually, the Westindia Company's concern over the Esmit family caused them to send out a new governor, Gabriel Milan, in 1684. According to Lightbourn

> The Company seems to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is changed to "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A[dolf] Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity" [1973:3].

Milan would carry out his orders and transport both of the Esmit brothers and their families back to Denmark. However, foreign intrigues would continue to plague the colony. Milan wrote the Company in July 1685 of the British cutting lignum vitae trees on St. John and that the Spanish from Puerto Rico had "landed on St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

In the same letter, Milan complained about the state of Fort Christian, claiming it

> . . . "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and

consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night" [Lightbourn 1973:4].

Governor Milan's tenure lasted until September 27, 1687, when Adolf Esmit and his family returned to the governorship of St. Thomas. It was at this time we have the first complete description of the fort.

The S.W. point or [King's] Bastion.

The Southern Curtain.-Here are: One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails [bars]. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. One the western side is a dungeon.

By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards. The small cistern.

The S.E. point, or [Company's] Bastion-to which there is a railing [barred] door with hinges and bolt on the top of this is a small room (see Photograph 9). A new house stands in the center of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.

The Eastern Curtain-A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles. The provision house with wood roof and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound. A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate with a wood roof. The large cistern.

The N.E. point or [Prince's] Bastion (see Photograph 11), The Northern Curtain.-Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde. The [Trygborg] tower.

The N.W. point, or [Queen's] Bastion-on top of which there is a solid sentry box (see Photograph 12). In the Bastion there is an oven.

The Western Curtain.-Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron [bars] rails. Next to his a kitchen, roofed with red tiles, near the kitchen a small tobacco store room and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.

Four small apartments [the ones built by Adolph Esmit against the inside of the west curtain wall] (see Photograph 8). In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally halfway up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has

> 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window. In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.
>
> To the South of the Fort there is a wall of masonry work. A water battery is erected [by Adolf Esmit] at the water's edge. The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors. All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out [Lightbourn 1973:4-5].

Is this an early source cited in Lightbourn? Orig. source should be identified

Adolph Esmit's return as Governor of St. Thomas lasted a mere 24 days before his unpopularity with the colonists caused him to return to Denmark.

In 1688 another crisis occurred in response to dynastic wars in Europe. The Spanish from Puerto Rico occupied Crab Island (Vieques) and Anguilla thereby surrounding St. Thomas. This action made the Danes in St. Thomas very concerned as the Spanish had never abandoned their claim, by right of discovery by Christopher Columbus, to St. Thomas. Governor Christopher Heins, who had replaced Esmit, undertook a program of upgrading the fortifications of Christiansfort and Skytsborg. To provide more security he had the Landgate located in the Eastern Curtain wall closed up (Lightbourn 1973:6). Heins also had embrasures cut in the walls of Skytsborg tower for two large cannon capable of covering the harbor. He also erected a third tower to the east on Schmidtberg Hill, today called Bluebeard's Castle. The erection of this last tower in 1689 completed the seventeenth-century defenses of St. Thomas (Gjessing and Gardner 1958:1-3).

Throughout the 1680s as supporting defenses around the fort were constructed,

> Within the fortification several of the buildings that cluttered the central courtyard were demolished and replaced by structures against the curtain walls. This was to set a trend for future developments. The gradual levelling of the structures against the east curtain and the in the southeast bastion, thereby converting them into basements, was also initiated these years and set a pattern for the later building activities [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:35].

Check exact wording

In peacetime no soldiers were stationed at Skytsborg or Schmidtberg, while a skeleton force was maintained at Fort Christian. If an attack by other colonial forces or a slave rebellion was anticipated an alarm was sounded by firing a predetermined number of cannon at Fort Christian. This signal would call out all able bodied whites and free blacks to take up arms and report to one of the three fortifications. According to Lightbourn, "each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort (Schmidtberg) was to have 25 men and the northern tower (Skytsborg) 9 men" (1973:7). Such an alarm occurred in May of 1694 when a slave insurrection was anticipated from the newly established plantations in the New Quarter, or present-day Tutu, a northern suburb of Charlotte Amalie.

The Eighteenth Century

In spite of the modifications and work done on the fort in the latter part of the seventeenth century, by the first decade of the eighteenth century, the island government complained to the Company "that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the [gun]powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church," which occupied the southwest bastion of the fort (Lightbourn 1973:9). The governor also recommended moving the church out of the southwest bastion as "such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The Lutheran Church, which served the St. Thomas community had always been located within the fort, "sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms" (Lightbourn 1973:9). In 1706 a wooden church was erected in the interior courtyard of the fort against the eastern curtain. This building, according to measurements made in 1724, was 49 feet by 25 feet (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The fort continued to deteriorate causing Governor Erik Bredal and then the Lutheran clergyman, to leave the fort and move into dwellings in the surrounding town of Charlotte Amalie, in 1716 and 1717. The reasons given were that the deteriorated condition of the fort made it unhealthy. Indeed, the first clergyman who inhabited the fort "died within 47 days after his induction and his successor declared his inability to reside in it" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

Finally, in 1724 Governor Otto Jacob Thambsen ordered a structural survey be made of the fort. The survey convinced the Company to undertake a remodelling of the fort which was completed on April 30th, 1735. According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> The remodelling of the late 1720s and early 1730s was to result in the complete covering [roofing] of the southern bastions. The northern bastions retained their gorges but in reduced sizes for the rooms between the gorges and the outer walls were widened and enclosed by masonry walls toward the inner courts. All the curtains and the bastions were furnished with flat masonry roofs that provided a continuous terreplein all around the central courtyard of the fort and served as its principal gundeck (see Photograph 7) [1982:42].

The major changes to the fort consisted of the construction of ravelins (see Photographs 2, 9, and 13) on the outside of the fort and the reorienting of access to the fort.

> In the plans for the remodelling of Christians Fort during these years an east ravelin was intended and considered to be adequate defense for the old sallyport . . . Within the fort it gave the former gatehouse a greater depth and also provided a passage between the new and old curtain walls from the gatehouse to the southeast bastion at the lower level of the fortification.
>
> The plan [of] organization of Christians Fort was reoriented. The postern gate in the west curtain wall . . . was blocked up. The original sallyport [in the east curtain wall] . . . was retained and repaired but was only to serve as the access to the proposed east ravelin. The new sallyport was centered in the north curtain and a postern gate planned for the south curtain. The latter was still under construction in 1733 and when completed during the following couple of years had taken the form it has preserved to the present.
>
> As a protection for the new sallyport a ravelin was constructed between the north bastions. At the salient angle of the ravelin a vaulted gatehouse flanked by sentry boxes gave access to the steps and a ramp that led down to the terrain north of the fort and served as the principal entrance to the fortification. Within the ravelin the grade was raised from 4 feet to 6 feet above the outside terrain making the ravelin wall that were 6 feet tall on the interior from 10 to 12 feet tall on the exterior.
>
> The east ravelin was started, but by 1733 only half finished. When completed in 1735 the grade within had also been raised above the surrounding terrain and in this process the lower story of the old demi-lune was buried [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:43-44].

According to a 1733 description of the work in progress, in Lightbourn (1973), the new work in the fort is described in more detail in the following manner.

The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 feet in thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars above mentioned were yet finished [in 1733]. the Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork beside the foundation [this work was never completed]. Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S.W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the non-commissioned officers, the doctor and the clerk; it is roofed with planks and rock, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the center of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form a triangle [or ravelin], their point of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. the gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with

> means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork where the lime is prepared for the building of the; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the east end of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbor where the lime kiln is [1973:10,12].

Throughout the eighteenth century Denmark maintained a policy of strict neutrality in all European wars. This policy, coupled with the establishment of a freeport in St. Thomas, proved more of an economic boon to the Danish West Indies than the planting of sugar cane. The commerce between belligerent nations was attracted to the island to transact business. In particular, the War of Spanish Succession (1702-1713), which involved all of the European colonial powers in the Caribbean except Denmark, proved an economic boon to the island of St. Thomas. As a neutral Caribbean port of trade all European powers and traders respected the neutrality of St. Thomas, and to a certain extent encouraged its prosperity, as it provided a means of trade between otherwise belligerent European powers during the war. The colonial government was able to show a profit during the war years from its collection of transit trade taxes and issued a dividend to the Danish Westindia Company's investors (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:10).

As the warehouses and trading houses of Charlotte Amalie expanded to meet this trade the need for fortifications languished. The fort "area experienced little new construction in the half century between 1730 and 1780, partly because of the need to maintain open space around the fort for defensive purposes and partly because of water barriers" (Cinquino 1996:62). Although on the interior of the fort it was necessary, probably due to the leaky roof, in 1736 to rebuild the six rooms against the west curtain wall; and in 1752, the Church located in the courtyard, was "ready to fall to pieces" and so was demolished (Lightbourn 1973:12).

Yet Fort Christian was still significant to the Danish colonial government. During the first half century of its existence the fort served not only as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies, but also the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury and for most of the years as the place of worship for the Lutheran congregation [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12].

With the acquisition of St. Croix from France in 1733, the Westindia Company had secured an island large enough to support literally hundreds of sugar plantations. In the following two decades, St. Croix's population surpassed that of St. Thomas. In 1755 the residence of the Governor of the Danish West Indies was moved from Fort Christian on St. Thomas, to the more prosperous colonial island town of Christiansted on St. Croix Island (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12).

By the 1750s, in spite of the extensive remodelling of Fort Christian completed in 1735, it was recognized that the fort no was longer adequate to the task of defending the island from attack. Various proposals for upgrading the fortifications were proposed but not acted upon (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:13-14). Outside the fort the growth of Charlotte Amalie necessitated, in 1781-1782, the lagoon east of Fort Christian being drained, filled in, and parcelled out to settlers (Cinquino 1996:62). Lt. Peter Lotharius Oxholm who studied Fort Christian, had made the recommendation to fill in the lagoon.

> Its existence he claimed, and probably correctly, was in part the cause of the garrison's poor health condition. He comments on the stench that emanates from it during dry periods and was carried all through the town on the easterly breezes [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:58].

The Nineteenth Century

By the beginning decades of the nineteenth century there had been no major changes to the fort since 1735.

> When the British occupied St. Thomas in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 [to deny Napoleon's fleets use of the islands], they fortified and established their garrison on the peninsula on the west side of the harbor as a more suitable location for its defenses than Christians Fort. The latter was never again considered seriously as a defensive position [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14].

Most of the changes to the fort occurred in the area surrounding the fort. A fire that swept through the town of Charlotte Amalie on New Years Day of 1826 destroyed the old Westindia Company warehouses, which according to von Meley's town plan of 1807 were located where the Grand Hotel and Emancipation Gardens now stand, northwest of the fort. The only new building erected in this area was the Grand Hotel built in 1839, followed three decades later by

the construction of Emancipation Garden in 1873, to the west of the fort (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63).

South of the fort, a military barracks for enlisted men and non-commissioned officers was built in 1827-28, which today serves as the Territorial Legislature Building (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63). The troop's rooms in the old fort were converted to prison cells. The old water battery immediately south of these buildings was demolished shortly after the barracks were built. During the 1820s several other military structures were added to this area, but they were torn down after 1845 (Cinquino 1996:63).

In 1871 the capital of the Danish West Indies was again relocated. Charlotte Amalie once more became the seat of colonial government. The military functions of Fort Christian were practically nil. A proposal to convert the fort from a military installation to a police station, a function more in keeping with the times, was made and entertained. In 1874 it was acted upon and was the first major change to the structure in 140 years.

The major change to the fort itself was the blowing up of Governor Iversen's internal tower (Trygborg) on June 19, 1874. Also the removal of the north curtain wall, northern ravelin, and north gate house, and the tearing down of most of the ravelin off the eastern side of the fort (see Photograph 9). In demolishing part of the eastern ravelin the demi-lune constructed by Governor Iversen was uncovered, drawn, and then torn down.

> All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. The East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions [Lightbourn 1973:13].

By 1875 the northern curtain wall had been "replaced by a new one in the then popular style of gothic revival" (see Photograph 4, 5, and 14) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15).

The Twentieth Century

When the United States acquired the Virgin Islands, in 1917, there had been no additional changes to the fort and its surrounding area by the Danish. The Virgin Islands were administered by the U.S. Navy during the early period of American control (1917-1931). The Navy took over Fort Christian and the land areas to the south and east of the fort. Shortly thereafter, a Marine Corps barracks was constructed east of the fort on harbor lands reclaimed in the 1780s.

> In the following years a number of new structures were added to it. They included, among other, two steel radio towers, a communication center, an ice and refrigeration plant, cisterns, garages, a mess and a recreational hall, shops, storage buildings, etc., crowding the grounds of

> the fort and partly obscuring it and the old barracks building [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

All of these twentieth century buildings to the east of the fort would be removed in the 1950s, with the construction of Veteran's Drive, and the area was converted to a parking lot which is its present use (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:62). ~~Construction of~~ Veteran's Drive, which runs east-west along the filled-in shoreline of Charlotte Amalie was built to run between the south side of the fort and the old Danish barracks. This construction required the in filling of more land to the west and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:16).

> Within Christians Fort work was confined to minor additions, repairs and to the installation of new utilities. Generally, it was done with faint regard to the historic fabric of the structure and lessened its architectural integrity [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

During the period from 1917 to 1983 Fort Christian continued to serve the Virgin Islands as a police station and prison. However, in the early 1960s the island community began to voice concern about the preservation of the old fort, reflected in the Secretary of the Interior designating Fort Christian as part of St. Thomas National Historic Site ~~and a unit of the National Park Service~~, in 1960. This new unit of the National Park Service was to be activated when the Virgin Island's prison facility moved out of the fort into new quarters.

In November of 1971, "with community support, the first elected governor (of the Virgin Islands), Melvin H. Evans, opened a small museum of local history in four (lower) rooms of the" southeast bastion. The museum shared the fort with the prison, which occupied all the rest of the fort with the exception of the southwest bastion, which housed the Civil Defense office of the Virgin Islands (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1976 a U.S. Congressional Bill that transferred the jurisdiction of submerged lands to the Virgin Islands government contained a rider that would also transferred certain shore property, which included Fort Christian, to the Virgin Islands government. As a result the St. Thomas National Historic Site unit was never activated, although the Secretary of the Interior did designate the fort as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977.

In June of 1982 the firm of Richard deJongh and Frederik Gjessing ~~were~~ was retained by the Government of the Virgin Islands to undertake a historic structures report of Fort Christian, entitled *Fort Christian Historic Structure Report*, which

> . . . gave a complete history of the fort from the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and the National Archives in Washington and other sources. Included in the report were measured drawings of how the building looked at various periods, [and] photographs especially taken

during that prison period [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

In 1983 the police and jail moved out of the fort. The Virgin Islands government provided funds to the Fort Christian Museum to clean up the fort and remove the prison bars from the prisoners cells. A gift shop and reception area was created in the rooms to the west of the northern entrance, and a museum office and kitchen were installed in the rooms to the east of the northern entrance, allowing the majority of the fort to be opened up as a historic site (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1985, with funding from a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), the government of the Virgin Islands contracted with the firm of deJongh and Gjessing to develop overall plans and a scope of work for the restoration of Fort Christian. Based on their earlier historic structures report (1982), the restoration plan was "to retain the features still existing from the 1600's, the mid 1700's expansion and the 1874 north entrance and incorporate these into the museums plans" (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1990 the Civil Defense office, located in the southwest bastion, moved out of the fort and the first phase of restoration commenced using $500,000 in HUD CDBG monies and $60,000 from the Virgin Islands Enhancement Fund (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

> In 1990 a contract was awarded to Coastal Construction with the firm of deJongh/Gjessing drawing specific plans and specs for funds allocated and their supervision of the project. This phase in demolition of [twentieth center] interior walls in the courtyard which formed corridors into prison cells and certain [police] offices in the west and south [curtain walls]. Demolition of [modern cinder block] walls in the narrow west [curtain wall] side cells, returning them to their 1730's appearance, new plumbing and bathrooms, [and] a handicapped ramp by the right side of the 1874 entryway [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

This first restoration project of the west and south curtain walls lasted from 1990 until 1992 (see Photograph 8).

A second phase of restoration saw $200,000 funded by HUD CDBG, go into the fort. The contractor was H & M Systems under the supervision of deJongh/Gjessing. Work included repair of the large rooms behind the east curtain wall and the rooms in the southeast bastion. It also repaired the roof/gun deck of these rooms and bastion. The work lasted from 1993 to 1994 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1994 the Fort Christian Museum was informed that a major Intermodal State Transportation and Enhancement Act project for work on Veteran's Drive had been approved and funds from this project would be used to complete the restoration of Fort

Christian, probably commencing work in 1997 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

9. MAJOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Boyer, William W.
1983 *America's Virgin Islands, A History of Human Rights and Wrongs*. Carolina Academic Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Brønsted, Johannes (editor)
1952 *Vore Gamble Torpe Kolonier*. Volume II. A.G.H. Forlag, Copenhagen.

Caron, Aimery
1988 St. Croix under French Dominion. Paper for the 10th Annual Conference of Caribbean Historians. St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. March 28-April 2.

Cinquino, Michael A. (Principal Investigator)
1996 Phase IA Cultural Resource Investigation for the Proposed Veterans Drive Improvements, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for: Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade & Douglas, Inc., Maitland, Florida.

Cissell, William F.
1993 A Synopsis of the Archaeological and Historical Significance of Salt River, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, with its Special Relevance to the Columbus Quincentennial. Paper on file National Park Service, Atlanta.

Crain, Edward E.
1994 *Historic Architecture in the Caribbean Islands*. University Press of Florida, Gainesville.

Dahl, Bjorn W.
1992 The Military Engineer Gottfried Hoffmann and his Works in Denmark 1648-1687. *Fortress*, No. 13, pp. 3-12, May.

deJongh, Robert and Frederik J. Gjessing
1982 *Fort Christian Historic Structures Report*. The Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Dookhan, Isaac
1974 *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. Canoe Press, Kingston, Jamaica.

Duffy, Christopher
1985 *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Gjessing, Frederik C., and William P. MacLean
1987 *Historic Buildings of St. Thomas and St. John*. Macmillan Publishers, Limited.

Gjessing, Frederik C. and Philip E. Gardner
1958 Historic Architecture of the Virgin Islands. Sections from the Historic American Building Survey, Number 1. On file with the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office, Atlanta.

Highfield, Arnold R.
1995 *St. Croix 1493, An Encounter of Two Worlds.* The Virgin Islands Humanities Council, United States Virgin Islands.

Jowers, Dolores
1996 Letter to Mark Barnes describing the restoration of Fort Christian from the 1970s to 1996. Letter on file with the National Register Programs Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Lightbourn, Jno.
1973 *The Story of Fort Christian, 1672.* Reprinted Walloe's St. thomas Almanac and Commercial Advertiser of 1881. Museum Leaflet Series No. 1, Bureau of Libraries and Museums, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Morison, Samuel E.
1939 *The Second Voyage of Christopher Columbus from Cadiz to Hispaniola and the Discovery of the Lesser Antilles.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sauer, Carl O.
1969 *The Early Spanish Main.* University of California Press, Berkeley.

Westergaard, Waldemar
1917 *The Danish West Indies Under Company Rule (1671-1754).* The Macmillian Company, New York.

Previous documentation on file (NPS):

___ Preliminary Determination of Individual Listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ Previously Listed in the National Register.
___ Previously Determined Eligible by the National Register.
_X_ Designated a National Historic Landmark. **May 5, 1977**
___ Recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey: #_____
___ Recorded by Historic American Engineering Record: #_____

Primary Location of Additional Data:

_X_ State Historic Preservation Office **US Virgin Islands**
___ Other State Agency
___ Federal Agency
___ Local Government
___ University
_X_ Other(Specify Repository): **Mrs. Delores G. Jowers**
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

10. GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

Acreage of Property: **1.92 acres**

UTM References:

	Zone	Northing	Easting	Zone	Northing	Easting
X	20	3029040	296040			

Verbal Boundary Description:

The boundary for Fort Christian is based on an on-site visitation to the fort in April 1996, in the company of Mr. Myron Jackson of the Virgin Islands SHPO Office and Ms. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian. The boundary description is keyed to the enclosed sketch map (see Figure 1). A datum point was set at the base of the point of the southwestern bastion of Fort Christian. A line was projected in a generally southwest direction to the outside edge of the sidewalk. This is Point A. The boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk for 246 feet to Point B. From Point B the boundary goes due north for 356 feet to Point C (along the east side of a small road). From Point C the boundary goes across the small road and along the outside edge of a stone lined gutter bordering a open park area for 200 feet to the mid-point of the road leading to the entrance of the fort (Point D). From Point D, the boundary continues along the outside edge of the stone lined gutter of the other open park area for 100 to Point E. From Point E the boundary goes due south along the outside eastern edge of the street for 257 feet to Point F. Point F is located along the outside edge of the intersection of Fort Pladsen and Veteran's Drive. From Point F the boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk on the north side of Veteran's Drive some 37 feet to connect with Point A.

Boundary Justification:

The boundary for Fort Christian includes the entire fortification area which contains extant seventeenth to nineteenth century standing remains of the fort. It also includes areas to the east, west, and north sides of the fort, which once contained ravelins that projected out from the curtain walls of the fort. The only non contributing building in the boundary is a 1950's fire station (see Photograph 6) that occupies the area to the west of the fort on which the west curtain ravelin once stood.

11. FORM PREPARED BY

Name/Title: Mr. Paul Hawke, Historian

Org.: Shiloh National Military Park

Street/#: N/A

City/Town: Shiloh

State: Tennessee

ZIP: 38376

Telephone: (901) 689-5275

Date: 1986 (Original Draft)

Revised by: Mark R. Barnes, Ph.D.
Senior Archeologist
National Register Programs Division
National Park Service, SERO
1924 Building
100 Alabama Street, S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

(404) 562-3173

June 25, 1997

With the assistance of:

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

(809) 776-4566

Virgin Islands Preservation
Office Staff
Department of Planning and
Natural Resource
Foster Plaza, Anna's Retreat
396-1
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas
Virgin Islands 00802

(809) 776-8605

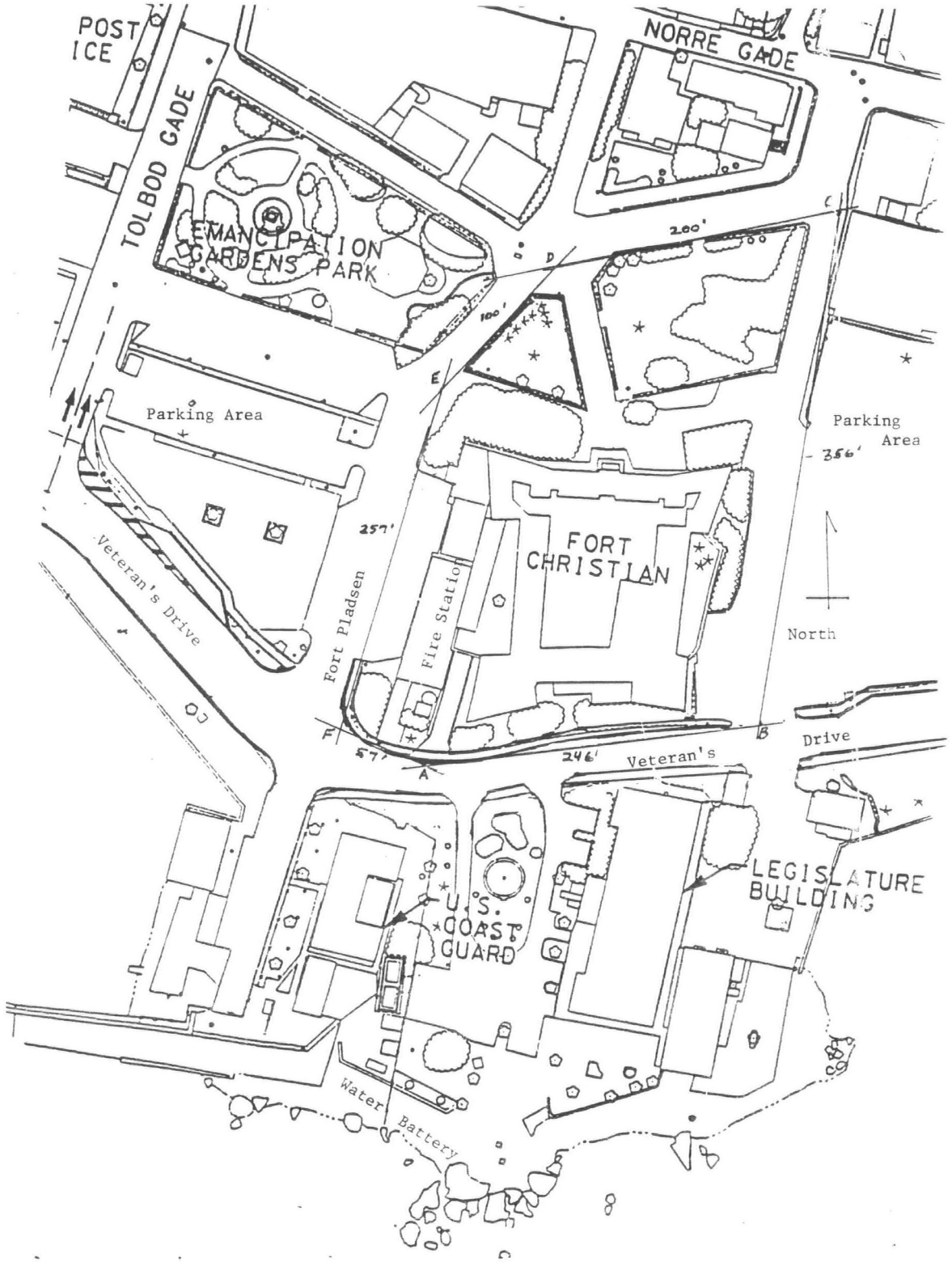


Figure 1. Site map showing the boundaries of Fort Christian and the layout of the surrounding area. Provided by M. Slater.

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

RECEIVED 2280
AUG 12 1997
NAT. REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

July 16, 1997

Memorandum

To: Chief, National Historic Landmarks Survey and Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places, WASO
Attention: Marilyn Harper, Historian

From: Chief, National Register Programs Division, SERO

Subject: Fort Christian National Historic Landmark - Additional Documentation Study

The Fort Christian National Historic Landmark (NHL), a property located in Charlotte Amalie, on St. Thomas Island, United States Virgin Islands, was one of a series of older NHLs previously identified by your office as needing Additional Documentation. We have now completed, with the assistance of your office, the Virgin Islands State Historic Preservation Office, and the Museums Division of the Virgin Islands, a revision of the nomination text. The revised nomination also includes current photographs and USGS Map.

Following acceptance of the revised nomination, we can provide your office with a electronic copy of this nomination upon request. If you have any questions or comments please contact our office (404) 562-3171, or send us an e:mail message.

Enclosure

Property Fort Christian

DUE DATE: 9/13/97

State VI County St. Thomas

TECHNICAL Many typos
Photos 14 Photos hard to see labelled
Maps 2

COPY

HISTORIAN

Boundaries expanded to include parts of
- Emancipation Garden to north - ravelin once existing in part of this area demolished in 1890s. No justification given for adding this area.
- Concerns raised in preliminary review comments of 12/30/96 not addressed
(See detailed comments attached) Harper 3/9/98

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORIAN

ARCHEOLOGIST

BRANCH CHIEF

Please see attached detailed comments. We look forward to receiving a revised form addressing the comments.

KEEPER
Carol Shull
5-27-98

Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLAND
(NHL Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments

This boundary study still lacks a clear description of the present layout of the fort, and a clear statement of its significance. More importantly, it adds an area to the north of the fort, now part of the Emancipation Gardens park without adequate justification.

At the beginning of Section 7, please include a summary description that indicates that most of the fort dates to the 17th and early 18th century, but that the entire north curtain wall was replaced in 1874 (please check and be sure this date is consistently used--in some places it is shown as 1878). Please also expand the introductory paragraph in Section 8 to include a stronger justification of the national significance of the fort, for its association with the initial period of Danish colonial settlement, and a brief discussion of its continuing state and local significance.

Please include an expanded boundary justification explaining in some detail why the portions of Emancipation Gardens north of the fort should be included in the boundary. Although the north ravelin apparently existed from the early 18th century through 1874, the documentation seems to indicate that it was demolished in 1874 when the new north curtain was constructed. What evidence of the historic ravelin survives? If no historic fabric survives, these two areas should be deleted from the boundary. The boundary established when Fort Christian was made a national historic site in 1960 does not include those areas.

Please also clarify the confusing history of the St. Thomas Historic Site, which was created in 1960, but was apparently never a unit of the National Park System. I am including copies of relevant memos, etc., that more or less clarify that issue. Our file does not include a map of the area that was designated a landmark in 1977, but it would presumably have been the same area shown in the 1960 proclamation excluding the lots to the east that were separated from the Fort Christian property in the 1960s because of highway construction (see copy of memo from VI attached).

Photographs need to be labeled following the guidelines in National Register bulletin 16a. There are many typos, which I have marked. I am also enclosing a copy of our preliminary review comments of January 8, 1997.

Marilyn M. Harper
Historian
National Register of Historic Places
May 28, 1998

1. NAME OF PROPERTY

JUL 22 1998

Historic Name: **FORT CHRISTIAN**

Other Name/Site Number: **Christians Fort**

COPY

2. LOCATION

Street & Number: **N/A** Not for publication: **N/A**

City/Town: **Charlotte Amalie** Vicinity: **N/A**

State: **US Virgin Islands** County: **St. Thomas** Code: **030** Zip Code: **00804**

3. CLASSIFICATION

Ownership of Property		Category of Property	
Private:	___	Building(s):	X
Public-local:	___	District:	___
Public-State:	X	Site:	___
Public-Federal:	___	Structure:	___
		Object:	___

Number of Resources within Property

Contributing	Noncontributing	
1	1	buildings
___	___	sites
___	___	structures
___	___	objects
1	1	Total

Number of Contributing Resources Previously Listed in the National Register: 0

Name of related multiple property listing: **N/A**

4. STATE/FEDERAL AGENCY CERTIFICATION

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, I hereby certify that this ____ nomination ____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register Criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Certifying Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Commenting or Other Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

5. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE CERTIFICATION

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ Entered in the National Register _____
____ Determined eligible for the National Register _____
____ Determined not eligible for the National Register _____
____ Removed from the National Register _____
____ Other (explain): _____

_____ _____
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

6. FUNCTION OR USE

Historic: **Government** Sub: **government office**
Defense **fortification**

Current: **Recreation and Culture** Sub: **museum**

7. DESCRIPTION

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSIFICATION: **Colonial, Danish colonial**

MATERIALS:
Foundation: **Stone**
Walls: **Stone**
Roof: **Stone, Plaster covered**
Other: **Fired Brick, supported by wooden beams**
Fired Brick paving in courtyard

Describe Present and Historic Physical Appearance.

Introduction: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the 1670s to protect the Danish colony on St. Thomas. The fort is a rubble masonry seventeenth-century fortress consisting of curtain walls enclosing a square, with four irregular diamond-shaped bastions on each corner. The fort is typical of fortresses of the Baltic area of that century. Behind the curtain walls and bastions are rooms formerly containing gun batteries, government offices, the residence for the colonial governor, and the colony's first church. The interior courtyard of the fort is a brick-paved open area that once contained a large thick-walled tower along the north side of the courtyard. In 1874, this tower was demolished and the northern curtain wall was changed to incorporate a Gothic Revival style clock tower.

Environmental Setting: The harbor of St. Thomas, with its easily defended narrow entrance, large roadstead to accommodate numerous ships, and broad flat beach on the north side of the harbor to land supplies and load plantation produce was an ideal location for the establishment of a colony that would depend upon sea borne trade. Along the eastern side of the beach was a slightly elevated rectangularly shaped rocky peninsula that jutted some 700 feet into the harbor.

In the 1670s, the colonists built their stone fort on the neck of this peninsula to take advantage of its natural defensive characteristics (see Photograph 1). The east and west approaches to the fort were situated to be protected by a barrier of water, and later triangular-shaped stone fortifications (ravelins) projecting out from the curtain walls of the fort (Crain 1994:153). The south side of the fort, was also protected by water, but did not have a ravelin. Additional protection on the south side of the fort was provided by the construction of a water battery. On the north, or land side, which was the traditional approach into the fort, the elevation was not so steep. Therefore, the Danes enhanced the defense of this approach by constructing a wooden palisade across the neck of the peninsula. This approach area to the north of the fort was always maintained by the Danes as an open defensive area, and today consists of two small park areas (see Figure 1). Behind the wooden palisade was a stone ravelin projecting from the north side of the stone fort (see Photograph 2). The site of Fort Christian "commanded the flanking beaches of the peninsula, the entrance to the harbor, and all parts of the bay" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). During the seventeenth century a barrier of prickly pear cactus was maintained between the wooden palisade and stone walls of the fort to further impede attackers.

By the 1820s, when Fort Christian was rendered obsolete by improvements in the range and power of naval gunnery, it no longer was deemed necessary for the defense of the island. The soldiers were relocated from the fort and quartered in a barracks building (the present-day Territorial Legislature) constructed on the

peninsula between the fort and the water battery. Throughout the nineteenth century, the water areas east and west of the fort were filled in to create flat land surfaces upon which open park space and dock facilities were constructed. In the 1870s, the ravelins on the north, east, and west sides of the fort were removed, although portions of the east ravelin are extant.

Within the fortification was a square brick-paved open space. Along the north side of the open space was a squat three-story high stone tower, or keep, called Trygborg. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference, the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Fort Christian (see Photograph 3). The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon.

In 1874, Trygborg, the northern curtain wall, and northern ravelin were torn down. That part of the fort was changed to incorporate a Gothic Revival style clock tower (see Photographs 4 and 5). In the mid-twentieth century, further land filling occurred along the whole northern shoreline of the harbor upon which a two lane highway (Veterans Drive) was constructed. This road ran along the south side of the fort, separating it from the water battery and barracks. The open spaces on the west (Emancipation Park) and north sides of the fort became park areas, while the area on the east became a parking lot (see Figure 1).

Description: From the beginning, Fort Christian was considered the most important structure on St. Thomas, as it provided security for the newly founded Danish colony against attacks by other colonial powers and pirates. According to Robert deJongh and Fred Gjessing:

> The site selected [for the fort] was a low hill on a small peninsula jutting out at the approximate center of the north shore of the bay of St. Thomas harbor. It was opposite the entrance to the bay and extended 700 feet into it. Immediately behind the rocky shoreline, the peninsula had level ground only a few feet above the sea. The hill occupied the center of the peninsula. It was defined by fairly steep slopes towards the east, south and west. On the landward side, the hill sloped more gently down to the lower terrain to the north that separated the peninsula from the steeper rises further inland [1982:18].

The fort site faced water on the west, east, and south sides of the fort with a water battery on the extreme south face of the peninsula for protection against attack. The north side of the fort was protected by attack from the land side with a wooden palisade stretching across the peninsula, and a barrier of prickly pear cactus that surrounded the fort. Later, fortifications were added on the exterior of the east, west, and north curtain walls in the form of ravelins (see Photograph 2). The northern palisade,

prickly pear cactus barrier, and ravelins (with the exception of partial remains on the east side of the fort) are gone.

The land and sea areas surrounding Fort Christian have changed considerably through the gradual in-filling of the water areas on the west and east sides of the fort. The area to the north of the fort, where the Danish military once had a ravelin, is gone and the area is open space. The south side the open area between the water battery and the fort has been filled in with a 1820s barracks structure and three mid-twentieth century United States Coast Guard buildings. On the east side most of the ravelin was removed, as were numerous buildings constructed by the U.S. Navy (1917-1931). The area east of the fort is now a parking lot. On the west side, the ravelin has been removed and a fire station was built in the area in the 1950s (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

The extant portions of the seventeenth and eighteenth fort structure, consist of: the east, west, and south curtain walls; all four diamond-shaped bastion walls; and rooms built within the bastions and against the curtain walls. The nineteenth century portion of the fort consists of the northern curtain wall and rooms built behind this curtain wall, and the Gothic Revival clock tower. All of these historic features are intact.

Recent restoration efforts by the Territorial Government have resulted in the restoration of the roof, or gun deck, of the fort and the gun batteries within the west curtain wall of the fort (see Photographs 7 and 8). This work has also removed the twentieth century frame additions added to the south side of the front of the fort and a concrete roof installed by the U.S. Navy, between 1917 and 1931, over the historic gun deck roof.

The area of the fort that has seen the greatest change is the interior space of the fort formed by the curtain walls and bastions. Originally, the mass and height of the exterior curtain and bastion walls formed the defense for the cannons of the fort and served as the back wall for a number of structures built within the fort, some of wood and some of stone. Changes in the function of the fort and deterioration of structures necessitated numerous rearrangements of the interior of the fort.

By the 1730s most of the fort reached its present shape. The southeast part of the fort, due to the irregularity of the rocky outcrop on which it was constructed, would be the only two-story area of the fort. The height of the outer bastions walls allowed for the construction a lower series of masonry rooms in this area. Above this was a second tier of masonry rooms built against the outer curtain walls (see Photograph 9). At the same time the southeast and southwest bastions had been completely filled in with rooms. The northwest and northeast bastions were only partially filled in, leaving a small space open in the middle of these bastions. The roof of the masonry rooms behind the curtain walls and bastions formed a continuous gun deck for the cannons. Two stone guard posts were built at the tips of the northwest and southwest bastions.

In 1874 the seventeenth-century north curtain wall between the northeast and northwest bastions and the internal tower (Trygborg) were removed. A Gothic Revival style entrance and clock tower were constructed (see Photographs 4 and 5).

The only non-contributing building within the boundary of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark is a 1950s fire station along the west side of the fort (see Photograph 6).

8. STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Certifying official has considered the significance of this property in relation to other properties: Nationally: X Statewide: ___ Locally: ___

Applicable National Register Criteria: A X B ___ C ___ D ___

Criteria Considerations (Exceptions): A ___ B ___ C ___ D ___ E ___ F ___ G ___

NHL Criteria: **Criterion 1**

NHL Theme(s):

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Areas of Significance: **Exploration/Settlement, Military**

Period(s) of Significance: **1671-1917**

Significant Dates: **N/A**

Significant Person(s): **N/A**

Cultural Affiliation: **N/A**

Architect/Builder: **N/A**

State Significance of Property, and Justify Criteria, Criteria Considerations, and Areas and Periods of Significance Noted Above.

Summary Statement of Significance: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the latter part of the seventeenth century (1672-1680) to protect the Danish colony of St. Thomas. The fort served as the center for Danish colonial community life during much of the 250 years of Danish rule of St. Thomas. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governor's residence, governmental offices of the colony, the prison, and was the principal fortification protecting the settlement of Charlotte Amalie from attack by other colonial Caribbean powers.

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Background History

On his second voyage to the New World, Christopher Columbus took a more southerly course across the Atlantic Ocean hoping to encounter the islands of the Caribs he had been told about on his first voyage. Columbus took this route as he wanted to chart a quicker route from Spain to the Indies. On November 3, 1493, only 21 days after leaving the Canary Islands, his fleet sighted the island of Dominica, at the southern end of the Lesser Antilles (Highfield 1995:52).

Travelling northward among the Lesser Antilles, Columbus landed at an island he called Guadalupe (present-day Guadeloupe Island). He spent eight days on this island and found the first evidence of the Caribs (Highfield 1995:52). On the morning of November 10, 1493, the fleet left Guadalupe and cruised northward naming various islands after Catholic saints. They reached the island of Saba, on November 12th, whence they turned to the west in the direction of St. Croix Island (Morison 1939:80; Highfield 1995:54). Arriving at St. Croix on the morning of November 14th, Columbus coasted along the north side of the island looking for a place to debark and meet with the native peoples. Dr. Chanca, the expedition's physician, noted they could see the present-day American (St. Thomas and St. John) and British Virgin Islands north of St. Croix at this time (Highfield 1995:58).

Following brief and bloody contact with the Native Americans on the north side of St. Croix, at Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site, designated a National Historic Landmark in 1960), on the afternoon of November 14, 1493 the fleet raised anchor and sailed north to

St. Thomas and St. John. The fleet did not land on either of these islands. However, it was during this part of the voyage that St. Thomas, called Santo Thomas by Columbus, was named.

During the first decades of the sixteenth century the native peoples on the present-day American Virgin Islands were beset by Spanish slavers (Highfield 1995:132-133) attempting to acquire labor for the Puerto Rican gold mines. In January of 1511 the St. Croix Caribs joined with Puerto Rican Tainos to attack and destroy a Spanish settlement on the Añasco River, in Puerto Rico (Caron 1988:1). By Spanish decree the Caribs became enemies of the crown who were to be exterminated (Cissell 1993:3; Highfield 1995:76). Thereafter, Spanish expeditions from Puerto Rico regularly raided the American Virgin Islands for Carib slaves. By 1515, Juan Ponce de Léon, Governor of Puerto Rico, described these islands as deserted (Sauer 1969:192).

Throughout the rest of the sixteenth century the American Virgin Islands were for the most part abandoned. They were too close to Spanish Puerto Rico for native peoples to maintain a safe permanent settlement, while the Spanish had no interest in using the islands as a colony. Instead, they became staging areas for almost annual Carib raids on the Spanish in Puerto Rico in the 1520s and 1530s (Highfield 1995:134). In all probability the American Virgin Islands, including St. Thomas, were sporadically inhabited by Caribs until the beginning of the seventeenth century (Highfield 1995:134).

The first European country to attempt to permanently settle St. Thomas was an ill-fated colonial effort by Denmark, in 1666. Under Governor Erik Smit a small colony was established on St. Thomas, presumably in the area of the present fort, but that attempt ended when the Dutch attacked the colony and the colonists elected to return to Denmark after only eighteen months (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2).

To prevent foreign interference with any future colonization attempt, King Christian V in 1670 signed a treaty of alliance and commerce with Great Britain. In that way, the British -- the most powerful colonial presence in the Lesser Antilles -- would not oppose Danish efforts to colonize St. Thomas (Dookhan 1974:37).

In 1671 the Danes second attempt to colonize St. Thomas began with the establishment of the Danish Westindia and Guinea Company, "to carry on business in the West Indies" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1). In the following year (1672) St. Thomas was successfully colonized (Westergaard 1917:31-32). The Danes later acquired the rights to the island of St. John through the founding of plantations on that island in 1717. The Danish Westindia and Guinea Company purchased the practically abandoned French island of St. Croix in 1733. The Danes took possession in the following year completing Danish colonial holdings in the New World (Westergaard 1917:37, 128, 208).

The Danish, like other European colonial powers in the Caribbean, used imported African slave labor to produce tropical products, such as sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and tobacco. All of these products were in great demand internationally. By the late eighteenth century, the plantations on St. Thomas were predominately given over to the raising of sugar cane, and the production of molasses, rum, and brown sugar for export. However, the expense of transporting, maintaining, and policing a captive labor population would prove to be less economically profitable for St. Thomas than inter-island trade.

The Danish Westindia and Guinea Company was under contract to the Danish government to organize the Lesser Antilles islands of St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John into profitable colonies. To this end the Company established slaving stations along the Guinea coast of Africa. Between 1698 and 1754 the company transported over ten thousand slaves from Africa to the Danish Virgin Islands. It is estimated that over one quarter of the slaves perished at sea. This was a much higher loss rate than suffered by other European slavers (Boyer 1983:17).

When the contract of the Company ended in 1754 the Danish government continued the transport of African slaves with a similar loss ratio. In 1803 the Danish slave trade officially ended. The end of the trade was recommended by the Great Negro Trade Commission which illustrated the trade as equally unhealthy to Danish sailors.

> Of the 2,004 Danish sailors who sailed in the Danish slave ships in the twelve-year period of 1777 to 1789, a total of 691, or more than one-third, died during the voyages [Boyer 1983:37].

Acting on the Commission's recommendations, the King's edict of March 16, 1792 set the date of the end of the slave trade at December 31, 1802, "in order to permit the planters time to stock up on the number of slaves" (Boyer 1983:37).

As early as 1690 Governor Johan Lorentz of the Virgin Islands proclaimed a policy of execution or mutilation as punishment for runaway slaves (Boyer 1983:24). Within the Danish islands

> . . . a special tax was levied on planters to indemnify those among them for any legally killed or injured slaves, thus removing a powerful economic constraint against the maiming and killing of slaves [Boyer 1983:24-25].

Throughout the eighteenth century, and into the early decades of the nineteenth century, the Danish slave laws were still being enforced. Although during the two British occupations of the islands in the early nineteenth century (1801 and 1807-1815) they were considerably relaxed (Boyer 1983:28). Added to this was a growing free-colored class that served in the Free-Colored Militia, owned property, ran businesses, and even possessed slaves, and who

were petitioning the Danish King for their full rights as citizens (Boyer 1983:42).

After Emancipation of the slaves in 1848 sugar cane production dropped off to practically nothing on St. Thomas. As the importance of tropical products grown on St. Thomas declined in importance, the major economic aspect of the island became the transit trade of goods that were traded in the neutral port of Charlotte Amalie. This trade had begun in the second half of the eighteenth century following its designation as a free port in 1764 (Cinquino 1996:30-31).

The first half of the nineteenth century was a period of growing prosperity for St. Thomas. The excellence and size of its harbor and the location of St. Thomas, midway between North and South America, and within cruising range of the new steam-powered ships from Europe and the United States, made St. Thomas an ideal transhipment point. The island was not only prospering, it was also optimistically predicting further growth and development.

The prosperity of St. Thomas began to taper off in the last half of the nineteenth century, due to natural disasters and technological changes. In late 1867 St. Thomas was beset by two major natural disasters in rapid succession. In October a devastating hurricane hit the island, followed in November by a tidal wave, both of which destroyed great numbers of ships in the harbor. These two natural catastrophes did great damage to the town, the harbor, shipping facilities, and St. Thomas' reputation as a safe harbor (Brønsted 1952:299).

Advances and improvements of the steamships of the period, eliminated the need for using St. Thomas as a coaling station for ships from North America and Europe on their way to South America. St. Thomas' transit trade and usefulness as a coaling station was coming to an end. The gradual loss of population that resulted from the declining economy of the island also affected the St. Thomas community. Following World War II, with the increase in air transportation and the development of tourism, the population of St. Thomas has again grown in numbers.

History of Fort Christian

As early as the 1620s Danish merchants developed trading companies along the lines of the British, Dutch, and French West Indies Companies to trade Danish goods for tropical products available only from the Caribbean. Danish trading ventures of this time usually consisted of sending individual ships sponsored by the merchant companies to trade at ports in the New World, trade practice which usually produced substantial profits for these companies. By mid-century the Copenhagen based Westindia Company proposed the creation of a Danish colony in the Caribbean. In 1665 the company secured permission from the crown to settle a colony on St. Thomas in the West Indies. The first Danish colonization effort reached St. Thomas, on March 30, 1666, under the command of Erik Smit who had been appointed Governor for the new colony by the

Westindia Company. Governor Smit and numerous other colonists soon died. The remaining settlers were not able to complete a defensive fortification, believed to be located in the vicinity of Bluebeard's Castle, on a hill east of the present location of Fort Christian (Lightbourn 1973:1; deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1-2, 17).

The loss of settlers due to illness meant the colony did not have the manpower to construct a defensive structure for its protection. The newly founded colony soon found itself embroiled in international politics that would doom its existence without the means to protect itself from other colonial powers and pirates.

According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> In 1665 war had broken out between England and Holland in which France joined on the side of the Dutch. By the following year it had spread to the Caribbean. Initially this appeared to offer the Danish colony an advantage.
>
> Dispossessed individuals from English and Dutch possessions sought refuge on St. Thomas and augmented the depleted labor force of the Danes. However, it provided the justification of French, Dutch and English freebooters to raid the new colony, ostensibly to capture the refugees but in reality also to secure such supplies and equipment the small force could not defend.
>
> After eighteen months of harassment and deprivation the survivors of the expeditionary force, who since the death of Erik Smit had been led by the Lutheran minister Kjeld Jensen Slagelse, decided to abandon the settlement. They made their way back to Denmark by stages [1982:2].

In early 1671 the rechartered Westindia Company was created to attempt to reestablish a Danish colony on the island of St. Thomas. The Company selected as the Governor of the colony Jørgen Iversen. Iversen had gone to the British Caribbean Island of St. Christopher (present-day St. Kitts) at the age of 13 as an indentured servant in 1651. Over the next fifteen years he rose to become a full partner in a Dutch trading concern in the Caribbean, from which he learned the lessons necessary for a successful colony (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2-3).

Between Iversen's arrival on St. Thomas in May 23, 1672 until July 4, 1680, when he was relieved, he succeeded

> . . . in creating a community out of the multinational and racial components of the colony and steer it towards a promise of prosperity while building Christians Fort, carrying out an inter-island trade for the company and establishing plantations on St. Thomas [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3].

Iversen understood the threats facing a new colony in the far off

Caribbean, and how the lack of a fort had doomed the first Danish colonization attempt. He appears to have given a high priority to the construction of the fort. Shortly after landing on St. Thomas, Iversen issued orders that "all [colonists] should assemble to [militia] service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of drum," the penalty for non-compliance being 25 lbs. of tobacco (Lightbourn 1973:1). The completion date of the fort is unknown but is presumed to have been mostly finished in time for the French attack of 1678.

It was during Governor Iversen's tenure that he not only had Fort Christian constructed, but also one of its outlying hilltop gun and watch towers -- Skytsborg in 1679 (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1994) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12). According to Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing

> An Army Lieutenant had been included amongst the Company's functionaries of the proposed colony. He was to advise Governor Iversen in all military matters and provide the technical knowledge needed for the design and construction of a fort. To insure that this was done according to the standards of the times, a copy of Admiral Freitag's treatise on the construction of forts was included among the books that Jørgen Iversen brought out to guide him in his duties as the governor. This 17th century work provides layout[s] of fortifications, explanations of the military functions of their different parts and served as a design handbook for military engineers [1982:17].

Unfortunately, the Lieutenant died on the voyage from Denmark to the Virgin Islands, so "Iversen was left to make his own decision[s] regarding the fortification" location and shape (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). Iversen probably used Admiral Freitag's book in planning the layout of Fort Christian.

Later Governors of St. Thomas, and even Iversen, would acknowledge the disadvantages of the site he chose for Fort Christian, however, the "sense of urgency that an adequate if not ideal fort had to be erected rapidly for the defense of the colony, must have been the basic considerations of the decision" to site the fort on a slightly elevated area on the beach, rather than higher up out of the range of any seventeenth-century artillery fire from ships and from hills to the north and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:19). To help defend the exposed location Fort Christian two gun towers were later built on hilltops above the fort, a technic pioneered by the seventeenth century Scandinavian military architects Gottfried Hoffmann and Erik Dahlberg.

As to the style of the fort, Iversen chose to construct a typical seventeenth-century thick-walled square fortification with projecting diamond-shaped, or Vauban, bastions at each corner. The irregular shape of the hill on which the fort was constructed required that the bastions not be uniform in size.

In the interior courtyard was constructed a fortified tower (Trygborg), or keep, that was a story higher than the main fort (see Photograph 3). This type of fortification with internal keep would have been familiar to Iversen and had played an important role in military engineering in the Baltic Sea region, where during the seventeenth century the kingdoms of Denmark and Sweden fought over control of the sealanes leading into the Baltic. The two preeminent military engineers during this conflict, Gottfried Hoffmann of Denmark and Erik Dahlberg of Sweden, utilized low thick-walled fortifications to protect towns and key defensive points often in combination with outlying fortified towers (Dahl 1992:6; Duffy 1985:191).

As noted by Christopher Duffy, in *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789,*

> The surest signs of [Erik] Dahlberg's presence were, however, his idiosyncratic multi-storeyed casemated towers, which he employed variously as island batteries, hilltop forts and inner keeps [1985:195-196].

Gottfried Hoffman, during the mid-seventeenth century, also constructed fortresses with outlying and internal tower works at Fredericia and Helsingborg, Denmark (Dahl 1992:6).

Throughout the troubled seventeenth century, the contenders for control of the Baltic - Denmark and Sweden - also undertook efforts to establish colonies in the New World. Sweden established a military outpost called Fort Christina (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1961) in the vicinity of present day Wilmington, Delaware, where they traded for furs until the colony was captured by the English in 1664. The Danes were more successful in establishing and holding a colony in the Caribbean.

The Seventeenth Century

We do not have a clear picture of the original seventeenth-century fort built under Iversen's direction. However, it is believed the outer walls of all four bastion walls of the present fort, internal tower or keep (removed in 1874), and the south, east, and west curtain walls can be attributed to the first building phase (deJongh and Gjessing 1982). Housing for the governor, the troops, government officials, and the colony's church appear to have been accommodated in wooden and stone structures in the interior of the fort. To provide additional soldiers for the defense of St. Thomas, Iversen, in 1674, secured from the island planters an agreement "to perform guard duty on a rotating basis at the fort in return for easement of taxes" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:20).

Accounts kept by Governor Iversen between 1672 and 1680, tend to indicate that by 1676 the internal tower, the outer curtain and bastion walls, and buildings within the fort were substantially finished. These accounts also indicate that between 1676 and 1680, the majority of the work on the fort consisted of carpentry and finishing work (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21).

One of the main features of Christians Fort was a squat three-story high tower, called Trygborg, on the north side of the fort. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Christians Fort. The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon. This was the first military tower that can be documented on St. Thomas.

The push by Governor Iversen to complete the work on the fort would shortly be rewarded.

> In the fall of 1676, the United Kingdom of Denmark-Norway became involved in a European war with France as one of the adversaries. The conflict had been expected for a couple of years and had been the reason for securing the planters agreement to perform guard duties at the fort.
>
> With the outbreak of the war in Europe an attack on St. Thomas by forces from the older, more populous and better established French colonies was anticipated and feared. In preparation for the attack the guard duties of the planters and other inhabitants of St. Thomas at the fort were stepped up and planters and their families were allowed to live in the fort [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21].

In February of 1678 a force of some 60 French settlers from neighboring St. Croix launched an attempt to seize St. Thomas Island. Fortunately, Governor Jorgen Iversen's fort proved too strong to storm. As the attackers did not have any siege cannon Fort Christian was easily able to withstand the brief siege imposed by the French from St. Croix. The French were forced to retreat after capturing a number of slaves which were carried back to St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:22).

The defeat of the French in 1678, proved Fort Christian was a strong defense for St. Thomas against an attacking force without siege guns or enemy ships approaching from the sea. However, Governor Iversen realized that the French attacking force could have pounded Christians Fort into submission by erecting an artillery battery on the high ground east and north of the fort. For this reason Iversen ordered a tower fortification erected on Baggaertsbjerg Hill, a hill top north of Christians Fort in 1679, similar to Trygborg called Skytsborg or Sky Tower (Blackbeard's Castle) (see Photograph 1). Such a tower would not only deny the high ground to an attacking force, but also serve as a watchtower providing a vantage point high enough to peer over Hassel Island to scan the open ocean; thereby providing Fort Christian early warning of an approaching enemy (see Photograph 10). Later in 1689 one of Iversen's successors had Schmitberg (Bluebeard's Castle) constructed on a hill east of the fort.

The success of the 1678 defense of St. Thomas convinced Iversen of the usefulness of stone towers for defense. Iversen's letter of February 2, 1680 to the directors of the Danish West India Company indicated that Skytsborg had been erected at Baggaertsbjerg by that date. In it he wrote "Since I had the (Skytsborg) Watchtower erected at Baggaertsbjerg I did not fear a hasty attack so much." A 1687 English map of St. Thomas harbor depicts and describes a "small white tower" on Baggaertsbjerg Hill to the north of Fort Christian (see Photograph 1).

It is possible that Iversen used the Company stone mason Simon Lamare, who had worked on Fort Christian and Trygborg tower, to construct Skytsborg in 1679. According to deJongh and Gjessing

> In August, 1674, Jørgen Iversen acquired for the Company a mulatto slave by the name of Simon Lamare. He was a mason and was to serve as the clerk of the works, for the construction of the fort [Fort Christian].
>
> The phrasing in the account book of this transaction is of interest. It states "brought Simon Lamare to serve the Company for seven years" [1674-1681], implying some sort of contractual agreement with Simon Lamare for his manumission after an agreed upon period of service [1982:20].

In July of 1680, Nicolai Esmit assumed the governorship of the island from Iversen and moved into the completed fort. According to deJongh and Gjessing, Iversen left a description of the fort which is summarized in the following manner.

> In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west wall nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.
>
> The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.
>
> The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.
>
> It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the land side of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.

The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.

The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sally port was the demi-lune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

The postern gate in the west curtain was [a] simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort [the] projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls (see Photograph 9).

Towards the east north and south the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby give Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

> Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea, all had a width [or thickness] of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions is shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.
>
> All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches, and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.
>
> Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.
>
> The most impressive of these [courtyard] structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:24-26].

Nicolai Esmit's tenure as governor would be short, as his own brother Adolf confined him in the prison in the fort on July 7, 1683 and took over the governorship. Apparently Nicolai "openly aided and trafficked with known freebooters and allowed them to sail under the Danish flag" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3). Adolf continued this commerce with freebooters and illegally traded with the French colony of St. Croix, with whom his country was still officially at war (Caron 1988:27-28). Adolf's downfall was caused by his seizure of British property. Governor William Stapleton, of the British Leeward Islands sent complaints to Denmark of the conditions in St. Thomas which had become in his words a "den of pirates" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3).

Probably the best evidence of Adolf Esmit's connection with pirates was the La Trompeuse affair. La Trompeuse was commanded by the French pirate Jean Hamlin, who had stolen the ship from English merchants of Jamaica in 1682. Throughout 1682 and 1683 Hamlin seized over three dozen ships, many English, and resold them and their cargos in St. Thomas. On July 27, 1683 the English vessel H.M.S. Francis, under the command of Captain Charles Carlile, caught up with La Trompeuse in St. Thomas harbor lying under the guns of Fort Christian. As the Francis approached the pirate ship she found herself under the fire of both La Trompeuse and Fort

Christian. Carlile backed off, but that night his men boarded La Trompeuse and burned her. Later it was learned that Hamlin had been the guest of Governor Esmit in the fort during this action (Dookhan 1974:109-111).

> He [Hamlin] has eaten and banqueted with Esmit and has slept with Esmit in a room. He has brought much gold. Esmit would not deliver the said Hamlyn to the English. Furthermore, Esmit sent Hamlyn together with his comrades and pirates out of the harbour with a barque . . . belonging to the company . . . [Dookhan 1974:111].

In spite of his problems Governor Esmit did cause some improvements at the fort to be accomplished,

> . . . [he] built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks. The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblio-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red [Lightbourn 1973:3].

Adolf Esmit also had the western curtain wall height raised by some four or five feet and caused the water battery to be constructed during his governorship (1683-84) (Lightbourn 1973:4). Esmit had good reason to strengthen his fortification as the British Governor of Nevis "had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas" and "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island (of St. Thomas) and taken off 60 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

Eventually, the West India Company's concern over the Esmit family caused them to send out a new governor, Gabriel Milan, in 1684. According to Lightbourn

> The Company seem[s] to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is charged to "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A[dolf] Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity" [1973:3].

Milan would carry out his orders and transport both of the Esmit brothers and their families back to Denmark. However, foreign intrigues would continue to plague the colony. Milan wrote the Company in July 1685 of the British cutting lignum vitae trees on

St. John and that the Spanish from Puerto Rico had "landed on St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

In the same letter, Milan complained about the state of Fort Christian, claiming it

> . . . "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves [about] in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall[s]," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night" [Lightbourn 1973:4].

Governor Milan's tenure lasted until September 27, 1687, when Adolf Esmit and his family returned to assume the governorship of St. Thomas. In this year the first complete description of the fort was made and later reprinted by Lightbourn.

> The S.W. point or [King's] Bastion.
>
> The Southern Curtain.-Here are: One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails [bars]. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. On the western side is a dungeon.
>
> By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards. The small cistern.
>
> The S.E. point, or [Company's] Bastion-to which there is a railing [barred] door with hinges and bolts on the top of this is a small room (see Photograph 9). A new house stands in the center of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.
>
> The Eastern Curtain-A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles. The provision house with wood roof and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound. A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate with a wood roof. The large cistern.
>
> The N.E. point or [Prince's] Bastion (see Photograph 11), The Northern Curtain.-Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde. The [Trygborg] tower.
>
> The N.W. point, or [Queen's] Bastion-on top of which there is a solid sentry box (see Photograph 12). In the Bastion there is an oven.

> The Western Curtain.-Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron [bars] rails. Next to his a kitchen, roofed with red tiles, near the kitchen a small tobacco store room and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.
>
> Four small apartments [the ones built by Adolph Esmit against the inside of the west curtain wall] (see Photograph 8). In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally halfway up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window. In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.
>
> To the South of the Fort there is a wall of masonry work. A water battery is erected [by Adolf Esmit] at the water's edge. The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors. All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out [Lightbourn 1973:4-5].

Adolph Esmit's return as Governor of St. Thomas lasted a mere 24 days before his unpopularity with the colonists caused him to return to Denmark.

In 1688 another crisis occurred in response to dynastic wars in Europe. The Spanish from Puerto Rico occupied Crab Island (Vieques) and Anguilla thereby surrounding St. Thomas. This action made the Danes in St. Thomas very concerned as the Spanish had never abandoned their claim, by right of discovery by Christopher Columbus, to St. Thomas. Governor Christopher Heins, who had replaced Esmit, undertook a program of upgrading the fortifications of Christiansfort and Skytsborg. To provide more security he had the Landgate located in the Eastern Curtain wall closed up (Lightbourn 1973:6). Heins also had embrasures cut in the walls of Skytsborg tower for two large cannon capable of covering the harbor. He also erected a third tower to the east on Schmidtberg Hill, today called Bluebeard's Castle. The erection of this last tower in 1689 completed the seventeenth-century defenses of St. Thomas (Gjessing and Gardner 1958:1-3).

Throughout the 1680s as supporting defenses around the fort were constructed,

> Within the fortification several of the buildings that cluttered the central courtyard were demolished and replaced by structures against the [inside of the] curtain walls. This was to set a trend for future developments. The gradual levelling of the interior of the fort by overbuilding the structures against the east curtain and in the southeast bastion, thereby converting them into basements, was also initiated [in] these years and set a pattern for the later building activities [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:35].

In peacetime no soldiers were stationed at Skytsborg or Schmidtberg, while a skeleton force was maintained at Fort Christian. If an attack by other colonial forces or a slave rebellion was anticipated an alarm was sounded by firing a predetermined number of cannon at Fort Christian. This signal would call out all ablebodied whites and free blacks to take up arms and report to one of the three fortifications. According to Lightbourn, "each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort (Schmidtberg) was to have 25 men and the northern tower (Skytsborg) 9 men" (1973:7). Such an alarm occurred in May of 1694 when a slave insurrection was anticipated from the newly established plantations in the New Quarter, or present-day Tutu, a northern suburb of Charlotte Amalie.

The Eighteenth Century

In spite of the modifications and work done on the fort in the latter part of the seventeenth century, by the first decade of the eighteenth century, the island government complained to the Company "that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the [gun]powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church," which occupied the southwest bastion of the fort (Lightbourn 1973:9). The governor also recommended moving the church out of the southwest bastion as "such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The Lutheran Church, which served the St. Thomas community had always been located within the fort, "sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms" (Lightbourn 1973:9). In 1706 a wooden church was erected in the interior courtyard of the fort against the eastern curtain. This building, according to measurements made in 1724, was 49 feet by 25 feet (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The fort continued to deteriorate causing Governor Erik Bredal and then the Lutheran clergyman, to leave the fort and move into dwellings in the surrounding town of Charlotte Amalie, in 1716 and

1717. The reasons given were that the deteriorated condition of the fort made it unhealthy. Indeed, the first clergyman who inhabited the fort "died within 47 days after his induction and his successor declared his inability to reside in it" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

Finally, in 1724 Governor Otto Jacob Thambsen ordered a structural survey be made of the fort. The survey convinced the Company to undertake a remodelling of the fort which was completed on April 30th, 1735. According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> The remodelling of the late 1720s and early 1730s was to result in the complete covering [roofing] of the southern bastions. The northern bastions retained their gorges but in reduced sizes for the rooms between the gorges and the outer walls were widened and enclosed by masonry walls toward the inner courts. All the curtains and the bastions were furnished with flat masonry roofs that provided a continuous terreplein all around the central courtyard of the fort and served as its principal gundeck (see Photograph 7) [1982:42].

The major changes to the fort consisted of the construction of ravelins (see Photographs 2, 9, and 13) on the outside of the fort and the reorienting of access to the fort.

> In the plans for the remodelling of Christians Fort during these years an east ravelin was intended and considered to be adequate defense for the old sallyport . . . Within the fort it gave the former gatehouse a greater depth and also provided a passage between the new and old curtain walls from the gatehouse to the southeast bastion at the lower level of the fortification.
>
> The plan [of] organization of Christians Fort was reoriented. The postern gate in the west curtain wall . . . was blocked up. The original sallyport [in the east curtain wall] . . . was retained and repaired but was only to serve as the access to the proposed east ravelin. The new sallyport was centered in the north curtain and a postern gate planned for the south curtain. The latter was still under construction in 1733 and when completed during the following couple of years had taken the form it has preserved to the present.
>
> As a protection for the new sallyport a ravelin was constructed between the north bastions. At the salient angle of the ravelin a vaulted gatehouse flanked by sentry boxes gave access to the steps and a ramp that led down to the terrain north of the fort and served as the principal entrance to the fortification. Within the ravelin the grade was raised from 4 feet to 6 feet above the outside terrain making the ravelin wall that were 6 feet tall on the interior from 10 to 12 feet tall on the exterior.

> The east ravelin was started, but by 1733 only half finished. When completed in 1735 the grade within had also been raised above the surrounding terrain and in this process the lower story of the old demi-lune was buried [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:43-44].

According to a 1733 description of the work in progress, in Lightbourn (1973), the new work in the fort is described in more detail in the following manner.

> The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 feet in thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars above mentioned were yet finished [in 1733]. the Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork beside the foundation [this work was never completed]. Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S.W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the non-commissioned officers, the doctor and the clerk; it is roofed with planks and rock, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the center of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form

> a triangle [or ravelin], their point of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. the gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork where the lime is prepared for the building of the; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the east end of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbor where the lime kiln is [Lightbourn 1973:10,12].

Throughout the eighteenth century Denmark maintained a policy of strict neutrality in all European wars. This policy, coupled with the establishment of a free port in St. Thomas, proved more of an economic boon to the Danish West Indies than the planting of sugar cane. The commerce between belligerent nations was attracted to the island to transact business. In particular, the War of Spanish Succession (1702-1713), which involved all of the European colonial powers in the Caribbean except Denmark, proved an economic boon to the island of St. Thomas. All European powers and traders respected the neutrality of St. Thomas, as a neutral Caribbean port of trade and to a certain extent encouraged its prosperity, as it provided a means of trade between otherwise belligerent European powers during the war. The colonial government was able to show a profit during the war years from its collection of transit trade taxes and issued a dividend to the Danish Westindia Company's investors (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:10).

As the warehouses and trading houses of Charlotte Amalie expanded to meet this trade the need for fortifications languished. The fort "area experienced little new construction in the half century between 1730 and 1780, partly because of the need to maintain open space around the fort for defensive purposes and partly because of water barriers" (Cinquino 1996:62). On the interior of the fort it was necessary, probably due to the leaky roof, in 1736 to rebuild the six rooms against the west curtain wall; and in 1752, the Church located in the courtyard, was "ready to fall to pieces" and so was demolished (Lightbourn 1973:12).

Yet Fort Christian was still significant to the Danish colonial government. During the first half century of its existence the fort served not only as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies, but also the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury and for most of the years as the place of worship for the Lutheran congregation [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12].

With the acquisition of St. Croix from France in 1733, the Westindia Company had secured an island large enough to support literally hundreds of sugar plantations. In the following two decades, St. Croix's population surpassed that of St. Thomas. In 1755 the residence of the Governor of the Danish West Indies was moved from Fort Christian on St. Thomas, to the more prosperous colonial island town of Christiansted on St. Croix Island (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12).

By the 1750s, in spite of the extensive remodelling of Fort Christian completed in 1735, it was recognized that the fort was no longer adequate to the task of defending the island from attack. Various proposals for upgrading the fortifications were proposed but not acted upon (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:13-14). Outside the fort the growth of Charlotte Amalie necessitated, in 1781-1782, the lagoon east of Fort Christian being drained, filled in, and parcelled out to settlers (Cinquino 1996:62). Lt. Peter Lotharius Oxholm who studied Fort Christian, had made the recommendation to fill in the lagoon.

> Its existence he claimed, and probably correctly, was in part the cause of the garrison's poor health condition. He comments on the stench that emanates from it during dry periods and was carried all through the town on the easterly breezes [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:58].

The Nineteenth Century

By the beginning decades of the nineteenth century there had been no major changes to the fort since 1735.

> When the British occupied St. Thomas in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 [to deny Napoleon's fleets use of the islands], they fortified and established their garrison on the peninsula on the west side of the harbor as a more suitable location for its defenses than Christians Fort.

> The latter was never again considered seriously as a defensive position [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14].

Most of the changes in the nineteenth century occurred in the area surrounding the fort. A fire that swept through the town of Charlotte Amalie on New Years Day of 1826 destroyed the old Westindia Company warehouses, which according to von Meley's town plan of 1807 were located where the Grand Hotel and Emancipation Gardens now stand, northwest of the fort. The only new building erected in this area was the Grand Hotel built in 1839, followed three decades later by the construction of Emancipation Garden in 1873, to the west of the fort on land reclaimed by the sea (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63).

South of the fort, a military barracks for enlisted men and non-commissioned officers was built in 1827-28, which today serves as the Territorial Legislature Building (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63). The troop's rooms in the old fort were converted to prison cells. The old water battery immediately south of these buildings was demolished shortly after the barracks were built. During the 1820s several other military structures were added to this area, but they were torn down after 1845 (Cinquino 1996:63).

In 1871 the capital of the Danish West Indies was again relocated. Charlotte Amalie once more became the seat of colonial government. The military functions of Fort Christian were practically nil. A proposal to convert the fort from a military installation to a police station, a function more in keeping with the times, was made and entertained. In 1874 it was acted upon and was the first major change to the structure in 140 years.

The major change to the fort itself was the blowing up of Governor Iversen's internal tower (Trygborg) on June 19, 1874. This was followed by the removal of the north curtain wall, northern ravelin, and north gate house, and the tearing down of most of the ravelin off the eastern side of the fort (see Photograph 9). In demolishing part of the eastern ravelin the demi-lune constructed by Governor Iversen was uncovered, drawn, and then torn down.

> All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. The East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions [Lightbourn 1973:13].

By 1875 the northern curtain wall had been "replaced by a new one in the then popular style of gothic revival" (see Photograph 4, 5, and 14) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15).

The Twentieth Century

When the United States acquired the Virgin Islands, in 1917, there had been no additional changes to the fort and its surrounding area by the Danish. The Virgin Islands were administered by the U.S.

Navy during the early period of American control (1917-1931). The Navy took over Fort Christian and the land areas to the south and east of the fort. Shortly thereafter, a Marine Corps barracks was constructed east of the fort on harbor lands reclaimed in the 1780s.

> In the following years a number of new structures were added to it. They included, among other, two steel radio towers, a communication center, an ice and refrigeration plant, cisterns, garages, a mess and a recreational hall, shops, storage buildings, etc., crowding the grounds of the fort and partly obscuring it and the old barracks building [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

All of these twentieth century buildings to the east of the fort would be removed in the 1950s, with the construction of Veteran's Drive, and the area was converted to a parking lot which is its present use (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:62). Veteran's Drive, which runs east-west along the filled-in shoreline of Charlotte Amalie was built to run between the south side of the fort and the old Danish barracks. This construction required the in filling of more land to the west and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:16).

> Within Christians Fort work was confined to minor additions, repairs and to the installation of new utilities. Generally, it was done with faint regard to the historic fabric of the structure and lessened its architectural integrity [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

During the period from 1917 to 1983 Fort Christian continued to serve the Virgin Islands as a police station and prison. However, in the early 1960s the island community began to voice concern about the preservation of the old fort, reflected in the Secretary of the Interior designating Fort Christian as part of St. Thomas National Historic Site, in 1960. At this time the fort served as the Virgin Island's prison facility.

In November of 1971, "with community support, the first elected governor (of the Virgin Islands), Melvin H. Evans, opened a small museum of local history in four (lower) rooms of the" southeast bastion. The museum shared the fort with the prison, which occupied all the rest of the fort with the exception of the southwest bastion, which housed the Civil Defense office of the Virgin Islands (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1976 a U.S. Congressional Bill that transferred the jurisdiction of submerged lands to the Virgin Islands government contained a rider that also transferred certain shore property, which included Fort Christian, to the Virgin Islands government. As a result the St. Thomas National Historic Site unit was never activated, although the Secretary of the Interior did designate the fort as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977. A National Historic Landmark nomination form was not required for the reaffirmation of a finding of national significance for Fort Christian.

In June of 1982 the firm of Richard deJongh and Frederik Gjessing was retained by the Government of the Virgin Islands to undertake a historic structures report of Fort Christian, entitled *Fort Christian Historic Structure Report*, which

> . . . gave a complete history of the fort from the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and the National Archives in Washington and other sources. Included in the report were measured drawings of how the building looked at various periods, [and] photographs especially taken during that prison period [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

In 1983 the police and jail moved out of the fort. The Virgin Islands government provided funds to the Fort Christian Museum to clean up the fort and remove the prison bars from the prisoners' cells. A gift shop and reception area was created in the rooms to the west of the northern entrance, and a museum office and kitchen were installed in the rooms to the east of the northern entrance, allowing the majority of the fort to be opened up as a historic site (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1985, with funding from a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), the government of the Virgin Islands contracted with the firm of deJongh and Gjessing to develop overall plans and a scope of work for the restoration of Fort Christian. Based on their earlier historic structures report (1982), the restoration plan was "to retain the features still existing from the 1600's, the mid 1700's expansion and the 1874 north entrance and incorporate these into the museums plans" (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1990 the Civil Defense office, located in the southwest bastion, moved out of the fort and the first phase of restoration commenced using $500,000 in HUD CDBG monies and $60,000 from the Virgin Islands Enhancement Fund (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

> In 1990 a contract was awarded to Coastal Construction with the firm of deJongh/Gjessing drawing specific plans and specs for funds allocated and their supervision of the project. This phase took in demolition of [twentieth center] interior walls in the courtyard which formed corridors into prison cells and certain [police] offices in the west and south [curtain walls]. Demolition of [modern cinder block] walls in the narrow west [curtain wall] side cells, returning them to their 1730's appearance, new plumbing and bathrooms, [and] a handicapped ramp by the right side of the 1874 entryway [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

This first restoration project of the west and south curtain walls lasted from 1990 until 1992 (see Photograph 8).

A second phase of restoration saw $200,000, funded by HUD CDBG, go into the fort. The contractor was H & M Systems under the

supervision of deJongh/Gjessing. Work included repair of the large rooms behind the east curtain wall and the rooms in the southeast bastion. It also repaired the roof/gun deck of these rooms and bastion. The work lasted from 1993 to 1994 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1994 the Fort Christian Museum was informed that a major Intermodal State Transportation and Enhancement Act project for work on Veteran's Drive had been approved and funds from this project would be used to complete the restoration of Fort Christian, probably commencing work in 1997 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

9. MAJOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Boyer, William W.
1983 *America's Virgin Islands, A History of Human Rights and Wrongs*. Carolina Academic Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Brønsted, Johannes (editor)
1952 *Vore Gamble Torpe Kolonier*. Volume II. A.G.H. Forlag, Copenhagen.

Caron, Aimery
1988 St. Croix under French Dominion. Paper for the 10th Annual Conference of Caribbean Historians. St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. March 28-April 2.

Cinquino, Michael A. (Principal Investigator)
1996 Phase IA Cultural Resource Investigation for the Proposed Veterans Drive Improvements, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for: Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade & Douglas, Inc., Maitland, Florida.

Cissell, William F.
1993 A Synopsis of the Archaeological and Historical Significance of Salt River, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, with its Special Relevance to the Columbus Quincentennial. Paper on file National Park Service, Atlanta.

Crain, Edward E.
1994 *Historic Architecture in the Caribbean Islands*. University Press of Florida, Gainesville.

Dahl, Bjorn W.
1992 The Military Engineer Gottfried Hoffmann and his Works in Denmark 1648-1687. *Fortress*, No. 13, pp. 3-12, May.

deJongh, Robert and Frederik J. Gjessing
1982 *Fort Christian Historic Structures Report*. The Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Dookhan, Isaac
1974 *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. Canoe Press, Kingston, Jamaica.

Duffy, Christopher
1985 *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Gjessing, Frederik C., and William P. MacLean
1987 *Historic Buildings of St. Thomas and St. John*. Macmillan Publishers, Limited.

Gjessing, Frederik C. and Philip E. Gardner
1958 Historic Architecture of the Virgin Islands. Sections from the Historic American Building Survey, Number 1. On file with the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office, Atlanta.

Highfield, Arnold R.
1995 *St. Croix 1493, An Encounter of Two Worlds*. The Virgin Islands Humanities Council, United States Virgin Islands.

Jowers, Dolores
1996 Letter to Mark Barnes describing the restoration of Fort Christian from the 1970s to 1996. Letter on file with the National Register Programs Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Lightbourn, Jno.
1973 *The Story of Fort Christian, 1672*. Reprinted Walloe's St. thomas Almanac and Commercial Advertiser of 1881. Museum Leaflet Series No. 1, Bureau of Libraries and Museums, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Morison, Samuel E.
1939 *The Second Voyage of Christopher Columbus from Cadiz to Hispaniola and the Discovery of the Lesser Antilles*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sauer, Carl O.
1969 *The Early Spanish Main*. University of California Press, Berkeley.

Westergaard, Waldemar
1917 *The Danish West Indies Under Company Rule (1671-1754)*. The Macmillan Company, New York.

Previous documentation on file (NPS):

___ Preliminary Determination of Individual Listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ Previously Listed in the National Register.
___ Previously Determined Eligible by the National Register.
_X_ Designated a National Historic Landmark. **May 5, 1977**
___ Recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey: #_____
___ Recorded by Historic American Engineering Record: #_____

Primary Location of Additional Data:

_X_ State Historic Preservation Office **US Virgin Islands**
___ Other State Agency
___ Federal Agency
___ Local Government
___ University
_X_ Other(Specify Repository): **Mrs. Delores G. Jowers**
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

10. GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

Acreage of Property: **1.92 acres**

UTM References:

	Zone	Northing	Easting	Zone	Northing	Easting
	20	2029040	296040			

Verbal Boundary Description:

The boundary for Fort Christian is based on an on-site visitation to the fort in April 1996, in the company of Mr. Myron Jackson of the Virgin Islands SHPO Office and Ms. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian. The boundary description is keyed to the enclosed sketch map (see Figure 1). A datum point was set at the base of the point of the southwestern bastion of Fort Christian. A line was projected in a generally southwest direction to the outside edge of the sidewalk. This is Point A. The boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk for 246 feet to Point B. From Point B the boundary goes due north for 356 feet to Point C (along the east side of a small road). From Point C the boundary goes across the small road and along the outside edge of a stone lined gutter bordering a open park area for 200 feet to the mid-point of the road leading to the entrance of the fort (Point D). From Point D, the boundary continues along the outside edge of the stone lined gutter of the other open park area for 100 to Point E. From Point E the boundary goes due south along the outside eastern edge of the street for 257 feet to Point F. Point F is located along the outside edge of the intersection of Fort Pladsen and Veteran's Drive. From Point F the boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk on the north side of Veteran's Drive some 37 feet to connect with Point A.

Boundary Justification:

The boundary for Fort Christian includes the entire fortification area which contains extant seventeenth to nineteenth century standing remains of the fort. It also includes areas to the east, west, and north sides of the fort, which once contained ravelins that projected out from the curtain walls of the fort. The only non contributing building in the boundary is a 1950's fire station (see Photograph 6) that occupies the area to the west of the fort on which the west curtain ravelin once stood.

11. FORM PREPARED BY

Name/Title: Mr. Paul Hawke, Historian

Org.: Shiloh National Military Park

Street/#: N/A

City/Town: Shiloh

State: Tennessee

ZIP: 38376

Telephone: (901) 689-5275

Date: 1986 (Original Draft)

Revised by: Mark R. Barnes, Ph.D.
Senior Archeologist
National Register Programs Division
National Park Service, SERO
1924 Building
100 Alabama Street, S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

(404) 562-3173

June 26, 1997

With the assistance of:

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

(809) 776-4566

Virgin Islands Preservation
Office Staff
Department of Planning and
Natural Resource
Foster Plaza, Anna's Retreat
396-1
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas
Virgin Islands 00802

(809) 776-8605

Figure 1. Site map showing the boundaries of Fort Christian and the layout of the surrounding area. Provided by M. Slater.

National Park Service/WASO/History Division (418): June 2, 1998

Property: Fort Christian

State: VI County: St. Thomas

DUE DATE: Aug. 22. 1998

TECHNICAL

Photos 14

Maps 1

No map showing boundaries

Photos labeled w/ sticky notes

Harper 7/23/98

HISTORIAN

Returned to Mark Barnes at his request (see attached e-mail messages)

Harper Historian 7/24/98

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORIAN

ARCHEOLOGIST

BRANCH CHIEF

KEEPER

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 7/24/98 7:10 AM
Priority: Normal
TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Subject: Re[2]: Fort Christian Boundary Study
---------- Message Contents ----------

Mark--

I will be out most of the day on Tuesday. I'll leave the package with Barbara.

Marilyn

---------- Reply Separator ----------
Subject: Re:Fort Christian Boundary Study
Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 7/23/98 2:59 PM

Dear Marilyn:

I just conferred with Cecil regarding your e:mail message on Fort Christian. Apparently he accidently sent you the wrong package. Please put what you got from Cecil in a large envelope and I will pick it up from you on Tuesday. If you are not there on that date, please give the package to B. Little.

Sorry for the confusion,

Mark

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 7/23/98 9:54 AM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
CC: Cecil McKithan at NP-SERO
Subject: Fort Christian Boundary Study
---------- Message Contents ----------

Mark--

Just got the documentation for Fort Christian and noticed that there is no map showing the boundaries. There is a continuation sheet (page 37) with a caption for Figure 1--Site map . . ., but no map on it. Since one of the major questions we had was about the boundaries, this is pretty critical. Was something left off by mistake??

Also, I noticed that the photographs are still labeled with yellow sticky notes. These obviously won't work in a permanent archive, since they get detached. In our return comments we asked you to label the photos following the guidelines in Bulletin 16A (p. 64). Do you want us to return them or do you want to label them yourself when you're here next week?

Actually, maybe you can bring a boundary map when you come, too.

Haven't had a chance to do more than a cursory look at the pieces--will try to get to a detailed review pretty quick.

Marilyn

1. NAME OF PROPERTY

DEC 15 1999

Historic Name: **FORT CHRISTIAN**

Other Name/Site Number: **Christians Fort**

2. LOCATION

Street & Number: **N/A** Not for publication: **N/A**

City/Town: **Charlotte Amalie** Vicinity: **N/A**

State: **US Virgin Islands** County: **St. Thomas** Code: **030** Zip Code: **00804**

3. CLASSIFICATION

Ownership of Property
Private: ___
Public-local: ___
Public-State: X
Public-Federal: ___

Category of Property
Building(s): X
District: ___
Site: ___
Structure: ___
Object: ___

Number of Resources within Property

Contributing	Noncontributing	
1	1	buildings
___	___	sites
___	___	structures
___	___	objects
1	1	Total

Number of Contributing Resources Previously Listed in the National Register: 0

Name of related multiple property listing: **N/A**

4. STATE/FEDERAL AGENCY CERTIFICATION

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, I hereby certify that this ____ nomination ____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register Criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Certifying Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Commenting or Other Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

5. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE CERTIFICATION

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ Entered in the National Register _____
____ Determined eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Determined not eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Removed from the National Register _____
____ Other (explain): _____

_____ _____
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

6. FUNCTION OR USE

Historic: **Government** Sub: **government office**
Defense **fortification**

Current: **Recreation and Culture** Sub: **museum**

7. DESCRIPTION

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSIFICATION: ~~**Colonial, Danish colonial**~~
No style
Late Victorian Gothic

MATERIALS:
Foundation: **Stone**
Walls: **Stone**
Roof: **Stone, Plaster covered**
Other: **Fired Brick, supported by wooden beams**
Fired Brick paving in courtyard

Describe Present and Historic Physical Appearance.

Introduction: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the 1670s to protect the Danish colony on St. Thomas. The fort is a rubble masonry seventeenth-century fortress consisting of curtain walls enclosing a square, with ~~four~~ an irregular diamond-shaped bastions on each corner. The fort is typical of fortresses of the Baltic area of that century. Behind the curtain walls and bastions are rooms formerly containing gun batteries, government offices, the residence for the colonial governor, and the colony's first church. The interior courtyard of the fort is a brick-paved open area that once contained a large thick-walled tower along the north side of the courtyard. In 1874, this tower was demolished and the northern curtain wall was ~~changed to incorporate a~~ replaced with a building incorporating a prominent Gothic Revival style clock tower (see Figures 1 and 2).

Environmental Setting: The harbor of St. Thomas, with its easily defended narrow entrance, large roadstead to accommodate numerous ships, and broad flat beach on the north side of the harbor to land supplies and load plantation produce, was an ideal location for the establishment of a colony that would depend upon sea borne trade. Along the eastern side of the beach was a slightly elevated rectangularly shaped rocky peninsula that jutted some 700 feet into the harbor.

In the 1670s, the colonists built their stone fort on the neck of this peninsula to take advantage of its natural defensive characteristics (see Photograph 1). The east and west approaches to the fort were ~~situated to be~~ protected by a barrier of water and, later, triangular-shaped stone fortifications (ravelins) projecting out from the curtain walls of the fort (Crain 1994:153). The south side of the fort was also protected by water, but did not have a ravelin. Additional protection on the south side of the fort was provided by the construction of a water battery. On the north, or land side, which was the traditional approach into the fort, the elevation was not so steep. Therefore, the Danes enhanced the defense of this approach by constructing a wooden palisade across the neck of the peninsula. This approach area to the north of the fort was always maintained by the Danes as an open defensive area, and today consists of two small park areas (see Figure 1). ~~Behind~~ The wooden palisade was a stone ravelin projecting from the north side of the ~~stone~~ fort (see Photograph 2). The site of Fort Christian "commanded the flanking beaches of the peninsula, the entrance to the harbor, and all parts of the bay" (deJongh and Giessing 1982:18). During the seventeenth century a barrier of prickly pear cactus was maintained between the wooden palisade and stone walls of the fort to further impede attackers.

By the 1820s, when Fort Christian was rendered obsolete by improvements in the range and power of naval gunnery, it no longer was deemed necessary for the defense of the island. The soldiers were relocated from the fort and quartered in a barracks

building (the present-day Territorial Legislature) constructed on the peninsula between the fort and the water battery. Throughout the nineteenth century, the water areas east and west of the fort were filled in to create flat land surfaces upon which open park space and dock facilities were constructed. In the 1870s, the ravelins on the north, east, and west sides of the fort were removed, although portions of the east ravelin are extant.

Within the fortification was a square brick-paved open space. Along the north side of the open space was a squat three-story high stone tower, or keep, called Trygborg. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference, the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Fort Christian (see Photograph 3). The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon.

In 1874, Trygborg, the northern curtain wall, and northern ravelin were torn down. That part of the fort was changed to incorporate a Gothic Revival style clock tower (see Photographs 4 and 5). In the mid-twentieth century, further land filling occurred along the whole northern shoreline of the harbor upon which a two lane highway (Veterans Drive) was constructed. This road ran along the south side of the fort, separating it from the water battery and barracks. The open spaces on the west (Emancipation Park) and north sides of the fort became park areas while the area on the east became a parking lot (see Figures 1 and 2).

Description: From the beginning, Fort Christian was considered the most important structure on St. Thomas, as it provided security for the newly founded Danish colony against attacks by other colonial powers and pirates. According to Robert deJongh and Fred Gjessing:

> The site selected [for the fort] was a low hill on a small peninsula jutting out at the approximate center of the north shore of the bay of St. Thomas harbor. It was opposite the entrance to the bay and extended 700 feet into it. Immediately behind the rocky shoreline, the peninsula had level ground only a few feet above the sea. The hill occupied the center of the peninsula. It was defined by fairly steep slopes towards the east, south and west. On the landward side, the hill sloped more gently down to the lower terrain to the north that separated the peninsula from the steeper rises further inland [1982:18].

The fort site faced water on the west, east, and south sides of the fort with a water battery on the extreme south face of the peninsula for protection against attack. The north side of the fort was protected from attack from the land side with a wooden palisade stretching across the peninsula, and a barrier of prickly pear cactus that surrounded the fort. Later

fortifications were added on the exterior of the east, west, and north curtain walls in the form of ravelins (see Photograph 2). The northern palisade, prickly pear cactus barrier, and ravelins (with the exception of partial remains on the east side of the fort) are gone.

The land and sea areas surrounding Fort Christian have changed considerably through the gradual in-filling of the water areas on the west and east sides of the fort. The area to the north of the fort, where the Danish military once had a ravelin, is ~~gone~~ now ~~and the area is~~ open space. On the south side, the open area between the water battery and the fort has been filled in with a 1820s barracks structure, and three mid-twentieth century United States Coast Guard buildings, on Veterans Drive. On the east side most of the ravelin was removed, as were numerous buildings constructed by the U.S. Navy (1917-1931). The area east of the fort is now a parking lot. On the west side, the ravelin has been removed and a fire station was built in the area in the 1950s (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

The extant portions of the seventeenth and eighteenth fort structure consist of: the east, west, and south curtain walls; all four diamond-shaped bastion ~~walls~~; and rooms built within the bastions and against the curtain walls. The nineteenth century portion of the fort consists of the northern curtain wall and rooms built behind this curtain wall, and the Gothic Revival clock tower. All of these historic features are intact (see Figure 2).

Recent restoration efforts by the Territorial Government have resulted in the restoration of the roof, or gun deck, of the fort and the gun batteries within the west curtain wall of the fort (see Photographs 7 and 8). This work has also removed the twentieth century frame additions ~~added~~ to the south side of the front of the fort and a concrete roof installed by the U.S. Navy, between 1917 and 1931, over the historic gun deck roof.

The area of the fort that has seen the greatest change is the interior space ~~of the fort~~ formed by the curtain walls and bastions. Originally, the mass and height of the exterior curtain and bastion walls formed the defense for the cannons of the fort and served as the back wall for a number of structures built within the fort, some of wood and some of stone. Changes in the function of the fort and deterioration of structures necessitated numerous rearrangements of the interior ~~of the fort~~.

By the 1730s most of the fort had reached its present shape. The southeast part of the fort, due to the irregularity of the rocky outcrop on which it was constructed, ~~would be~~ was the only two-story area ~~of the fort~~. The height of the outer ~~bastions~~ walls allowed for the construction a lower series of masonry rooms in this area. Above this was a second tier of masonry rooms built against the outer curtain walls (see Photograph 9). At the same time the southeast and southwest bastions had been completely filled in with rooms. The northwest and northeast bastions were only partially filled in, leaving a small space open in the

middle of these bastions. The roof of the masonry rooms behind the curtain walls and bastions formed a continuous gun deck for the cannons. Two stone guard posts were built at the tips of the northwest and southwest bastions (see ~~Figure~~ Photo 2).

In 1874 the seventeenth-century north curtain wall between the northeast and northwest bastions and the internal tower (Trygborg)were removed. A Gothic Revival style entrance and clock tower were constructed, between 1874 and 1878 (see Photographs 4 and 5).

The only non-contributing building within the boundary of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark is a 1950s fire station along the west side of the fort (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

8. STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Certifying official has considered the significance of this property in relation to other properties: Nationally: X Statewide: ___ Locally: ___

Applicable National Register Criteria: A X B ___ C ___ D ___

Criteria Considerations (Exceptions): A ___ B ___ C ___ D ___ E ___ F ___ G ___

NHL Criteria: **Criterion 1**

NHL Theme(s):

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Areas of Significance: **Exploration/Settlement, Military**

Period(s) of Significance: **1671-1917**

Significant Dates: **N/A**

Significant Person(s): **N/A**

Cultural Affiliation: **N/A**

Architect/Builder: **Governor Jørgen Iverson**

State Significance of Property, and Justify Criteria, Criteria Considerations, and Areas and Periods of Significance Noted Above.

Summary Statement of Significance: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the latter part of the seventeenth century (1672-1680) to protect the Danish colony of St. Thomas. The fort served as the center for Danish colonial community life during much of the nearly 250 years of Danish rule of St. Thomas, until the transfer from Danish colonial rule to American authority in 1917. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governor's residence, governmental offices of the colony, the prison, and was the principal fortification protecting the settlement of Charlotte Amalie from attack by other colonial Caribbean powers.

NHL Thematic Framework (1987)

II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

NHL Thematic Framework (1994)

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Background History

On his second voyage to the New World, Christopher Columbus took a more southerly course across the Atlantic Ocean hoping to encounter the islands of the Caribs he had been told about on his first voyage. Columbus took this route as he wanted to chart a quicker route from Spain to the Indies. On November 3, 1493, only 21 days after leaving the Canary Islands, his fleet sighted the island of Dominica, at the southern end of the Lesser Antilles (Highfield 1995:52).

Traveling northward among the Lesser Antilles, Columbus landed at an island he called Guadalupe (present-day Guadeloupe Island). He spent eight days on this island and found the first evidence of the Caribs (Highfield 1995:52). On the morning of November 10, 1493, the fleet left Guadalupe and cruised northward naming various islands after Catholic saints. They reached the island of Saba, on November 12th, whence they turned to the west in the direction of St. Croix Island (Morison 1939:80; Highfield 1995:54). Arriving at St. Croix on the morning of November 14th, Columbus coasted along the north side of the island looking for a place to debark and meet with the native peoples. Dr. Chanca, the expedition's physician, noted they could see the present-day American (St. Thomas and St. John) and British Virgin Islands north of St. Croix at this time (Highfield 1995:58).

Following brief and bloody contact with the Native Americans on the north side of St. Croix, at Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site, designated a National Historic Landmark in 1960), on the afternoon of November 14, 1493 the fleet raised anchor and sailed north to St. Thomas and St. John. The fleet did not land on either of these islands. However, it was during this part of the voyage that St. Thomas, called Santo Thomas by Columbus, was named.

During the first decades of the sixteenth century the native peoples on the present-day American Virgin Islands were beset by Spanish slavers (Highfield 1995:132-133) attempting to acquire labor for the Puerto Rican gold mines. In January of 1511 the St. Croix Caribs joined with Puerto Rican Tainos to attack and destroy a Spanish settlement on the Añasco River, in Puerto Rico (Caron 1988:1). By Spanish decree the Caribs became enemies of the crown who were to be exterminated (Cissell 1993:3; Highfield 1995:76). Thereafter, Spanish expeditions from Puerto Rico regularly raided the American Virgin Islands for Carib slaves. By 1515, Juan Ponce de Léon, Governor of Puerto Rico, described these islands as deserted (Sauer 1969:192).

Throughout the rest of the sixteenth century the American Virgin Islands were for the most part abandoned. They were too close to Spanish Puerto Rico for native peoples to maintain a safe permanent settlement, while the Spanish had no interest in using the islands as a colony. Instead, they became staging areas for almost annual Carib raids on the Spanish in Puerto Rico in the 1520s and 1530s (Highfield 1995:134). In all probability the American Virgin Islands, including St. Thomas, were sporadically inhabited by Caribs until the beginning of the seventeenth century (Highfield 1995:134).

The first European country to attempt to permanently settle St. Thomas was an ill-fated colonial effort by Denmark, in 1666. Under Governor Erik Smit a small colony was established on St. Thomas, presumably in the area of the present fort, but that attempt ended when the Dutch attacked the colony and the colonists elected to return to Denmark after only eighteen months (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2).

To prevent foreign interference with any future colonization attempt, King Christian V in 1670 signed a treaty of alliance and commerce with Great Britain. In that way, the British -- the most powerful colonial presence in the Lesser Antilles -- would not oppose Danish efforts to colonize St. Thomas (Dookhan 1974:37).

West India throughout

In 1671 the Danes' second attempt to colonize St. Thomas began with the establishment of the Danish West India and Guinea Company, "to carry on business in the West Indies" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1). In the following year (1672) St. Thomas was successfully colonized (Westergaard 1917:31-32). The Danes later acquired the rights to the island of St. John through the founding of plantations on that island in 1717. The Danish West India ~~and Guinea~~ Company purchased the practically abandoned

French island of St. Croix in 1733. The Danes took possession in the following year completing Danish colonial holdings in the New World (Westergaard 1917:37, 128, 208).

The Danish, like other European colonial powers in the Caribbean, used imported African slave labor to produce tropical products, such as sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and tobacco. All of these products were in great demand internationally. By the late eighteenth century, the plantations on St. Thomas were predominately given over to the raising of sugar cane, and the production of molasses, rum, and brown sugar for export. However, the expense of transporting, maintaining, and policing a captive labor population would prove to be less economically profitable for St. Thomas than inter-island trade.

The Danish West India and Guinea Company was under contract to the Danish government to organize the Lesser Antilles islands ~~of St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John~~ into profitable colonies. To this end the Company established slaving stations along the Guinea coast of Africa. Between 1698 and 1754 the Company transported over ten thousand slaves from Africa to the Danish Virgin Islands. It is estimated that over one quarter of the slaves perished at sea. This was a much higher loss rate than suffered by other European slavers (Boyer 1983:17).

When the contract of the Company ended in 1754 the Danish government continued the transport of African slaves with a similar loss ratio. In 1803 the Danish slave trade officially ended. The end of the trade was recommended by the Great Negro Trade Commission which illustrated the trade as equally unhealthy to Danish sailors.

> Of the 2,004 Danish sailors who sailed in the Danish slave ships in the twelve-year period of 1777 to 1789, a total of 691, or more than one-third, died during the voyages [Boyer 1983:37].

Acting on the Commission's recommendations, the King's edict of March 16, 1792 set the date of the end of the slave trade at December 31, 1802, "in order to permit the planters time to stock up on the number of slaves" (Boyer 1983:37).

As early as 1690 Governor Johan Lorentz of the Virgin Islands proclaimed a policy of execution or mutilation as punishment for runaway slaves (Boyer 1983:24). Within the Danish islands

> . . . a special tax was levied on planters to indemnify those among them for any legally killed or injured slaves, thus removing a powerful economic constraint against the maiming and killing of slaves [Boyer 1983:24-25].

Throughout the eighteenth century and into the early decades of the nineteenth century, the Danish slave laws were still being enforced. Although during the two British occupations of the Islands in the early nineteenth century (1801 and 1807-1815) they

move down to end of sentence

were considerably relaxed during the two . . . (Boyer 1983:28). Added to this was a growing free-colored class that served in the Free-Colored Militia, owned property, ran businesses, and even possessed slaves, and who were petitioning the Danish King for their full rights as citizens (Boyer 1983:42).

After Emancipation of the slaves in 1848, sugar cane production dropped off to practically nothing on St. Thomas. As the importance of tropical products grown on St. Thomas declined in importance, the major economic aspect of the island became the transit trade of goods that were traded in the neutral port of Charlotte Amalie. This trade had begun in the second half of the eighteenth century following its designation as a free port in 1764 (Cinquino 1996:30-31).

The first half of the nineteenth century was a period of growing prosperity for St. Thomas. The excellence and size of its harbor and the location of St. Thomas, midway between North and South America, and within cruising range of the new steam-powered ships from Europe and the United States, made St. Thomas an ideal transhipment point. The island was not only prospering, it was also optimistically predicting further growth and development.

The prosperity of St. Thomas began to taper off in the last half of the nineteenth century, due to natural disasters and technological changes. In late 1867 St. Thomas was beset by two major natural disasters in rapid succession. In October a devastating hurricane hit the island, followed in November by a tidal wave, both of which destroyed great numbers of ships in the harbor. These two natural catastrophes did great damage to the town, the harbor, shipping facilities, and St. Thomas' reputation as a safe harbor (Brønsted 1952:299).

Advances and improvements in the steamships of the period eliminated the need for using St. Thomas as a coaling station for ships from North America and Europe on their way to South America. St. Thomas' transit trade and usefulness as a coaling station was coming to an end. The gradual loss of population that resulted from the declining economy of the island also affected the St. Thomas community. Following World War II, with the increase in air transportation and the development of tourism, the population of St. Thomas has again grown in numbers.

History of Fort Christian

As early as the 1620s Danish merchants developed trading companies along the lines of the British, Dutch, and French West India Companies to trade Danish goods for tropical products available only from the Caribbean. Danish trading ventures of this time usually consisted of sending individual ships sponsored by the merchant companies to trade at ports in the New World, trade practice which usually produced substantial profits for these companies. By mid-century the Copenhagen based West India Company proposed the creation of a Danish colony in the Caribbean. In 1665 the company secured permission from the crown

extra space

to settle a colony on St. Thomas in the West Indies. The first Danish colonization effort reached St. Thomas on March 30, 1666, under the command of Erik Smit who had been appointed Governor for the new colony by the West India Company. Governor Smit and numerous other colonists soon died. The remaining settlers were not able to complete a defensive fortification, believed to have been located in the vicinity of Bluebeard's Castle on a hill east of the present location of Fort Christian (Lightbourn 1973:1; deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1-2, 17).

The loss of settlers due to illness meant the colony did not have the manpower to construct a defensive structure for its protection. The newly founded colony soon found itself embroiled in international politics that would doom its existence without the means to protect itself from other colonial powers and pirates.

According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> In 1665 war had broken out between England and Holland in which France joined on the side of the Dutch. By the following year it had spread to the Caribbean. Initially this appeared to offer the Danish colony an advantage.
>
> Dispossessed individuals from English and Dutch possessions sought refuge on St. Thomas and augmented the depleted labor force of the Danes. However, it provided the justification of French, Dutch and English freebooters to raid the new colony, ostensibly to capture the refugees but in reality also to secure such supplies and equipment as the small force could not defend.
>
> After eighteen months of harassment and deprivation the survivors of the expeditionary force, who since the death of Erik Smit had been led by the Lutheran minister Kjeld Jensen Slagelse, decided to abandon the settlement. They made their way back to Denmark by stages [1982:2].

In early 1671 a rechartered West India Company was created to attempt to reestablish a Danish colony on the island of St. Thomas. The Company selected as the Governor of the colony Jørgen Iversen. Iversen had gone to the British Caribbean Island of St. Christopher (present-day St. Kitts) at the age of 13 as an indentured servant in 1651. Over the next fifteen years he rose to become a full partner in a Dutch trading concern in the Caribbean, from which he learned the lessons necessary for a successful colony (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2-3).

Between Iversen's arrival on St. Thomas in May 23, 1672 until July 4, 1680, when he was relieved, he succeeded

> . . . in creating a community out of the multinational and racial components of the colony and steer it

> towards a promise of prosperity while building Christians Fort, carrying out an inter-island trade for the company and establishing plantations on St. Thomas [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3].

Iversen understood the threats facing a new colony in the far off Caribbean, and how the lack of a fort had doomed the first Danish colonization attempt. He appears to have given a high priority to the construction of the fort. Shortly after landing on St. Thomas, Iversen issued orders that "all [colonists] should assemble to [militia] service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of drum," the penalty for non-compliance being 25 lbs. of tobacco (Lightbourn 1973:1). The completion date of the fort is unknown but is presumed to have been mostly finished in time for the French attack of 1678.

It was during Governor Iversen's tenure that he not only had Fort Christian constructed, but also one of its outlying hilltop gun and watch towers -- Skytsborg in 1679 (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1994) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12). According to Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing

> An Army Lieutenant had been included amongst the Company's functionaries of the proposed colony. He was to advise Governor Iversen in all military matters and provide the technical knowledge needed for the design and construction of a fort. To insure that this was done according to the standards of the times, a copy of Admiral Freitag's treatise on the construction of forts was included among the books that Jørgen Iversen brought out to guide him in his duties as the governor. This 17th century work provides layout[s] of fortifications, explanations of the military functions of their different parts and served as a design handbook for military engineers [1982:17].

Unfortunately, the Lieutenant died on the voyage from Denmark to the Virgin Islands, so "Iversen was left to make his own decision[s] regarding the fortification" location and shape (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). Iversen probably used Admiral Freitag's book in planning the layout of Fort Christian.

Later Governors of St. Thomas, and even Iversen, would acknowledge the disadvantages of the site he chose for Fort Christian, however, the "sense of urgency that an adequate if not ideal fort had to be erected rapidly for the defense of the colony, must have been the basic considerations of the decision" to site the fort on a slightly elevated area on the beach, rather than higher up out of the range of any seventeenth-century artillery fire from ships and from hills to the north and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:19). To help defend the exposed location Fort Christian, two gun towers were later built on hilltops above the fort, a technic pioneered by the seventeenth century Scandinavian military architects Gottfried Hoffmann and Erik Dahlberg.

As to the style of the fort, Iversen chose to construct a typical seventeenth-century thick-walled square fortification with projecting diamond-shaped, or Vauban, bastions at each corner. The irregular shape of the hill on which the fort was constructed required that the bastions not be uniform in size (see Figure 2).

In the interior courtyard was constructed a fortified tower (Trygborg), or keep, that was a story higher than the main fort (see Photograph 3). This type of fortification with internal keep would have been familiar to Iversen and had played an important role in military engineering in the Baltic Sea region, where during the seventeenth century the kingdoms of Denmark and Sweden fought over control of the sealanes leading into the Baltic. The two preeminent military engineers during this conflict, Gottfried Hoffmann of Denmark and Erik Dahlberg of Sweden, utilized low thick-walled fortifications to protect towns and key defensive points, often in combination with outlying fortified towers (Dahl 1992:6; Duffy 1985:191).

As noted by Christopher Duffy, in *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789,*

> The surest signs of [Erik] Dahlberg's presence were, however, his idiosyncratic multi-storeyed casemated towers, which he employed variously as island batteries, hilltop forts and inner keeps [1985:195-196].

Gottfried Hoffman, during the mid-seventeenth century, also constructed fortresses with outlying and internal tower works at Fredericia and Helsingborg, Denmark (Dahl 1992:6).

Throughout the troubled seventeenth century, the contenders for control of the Baltic - Denmark and Sweden - also undertook efforts to establish colonies in the New World. Sweden established a military outpost called Fort Christina (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1961) in the vicinity of present day Wilmington, Delaware, where they traded for furs until the colony was captured by the English in 1664. The Danes were more successful in establishing and holding a colony in the Caribbean.

The Seventeenth Century

We do not have a clear picture of the original seventeenth-century fort built under Iversen's direction. However, it is believed the outer walls of all four bastions of the present fort, internal tower or keep (removed in 1874), and the south, east, and west curtain walls can be attributed to the first building phase (see Figure 2) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982). Housing for the governor, the troops, and government officials, and the colony's church appear to have been accommodated in wooden and stone structures in the interior of the fort. To provide additional soldiers for the defense of St. Thomas, Iversen, in 1674, secured from the island planters an agreement "to perform

guard duty on a rotating basis at the fort in return for easement of taxes" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:20).

Accounts kept by Governor Iversen between 1672 and 1680, tend to indicate that by 1676 the internal tower, the outer curtain and bastion walls, and buildings within the fort were substantially finished. These accounts also indicate that between 1676 and 1680, the majority of the work on the fort consisted of carpentry and finishing work (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21).

One of the main features of Christians Fort was a squat three-story high tower, called Trygborg, on the north side of the fort. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Christians Fort. The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon. This was the first military tower that can be documented on St. Thomas.

The push by Governor Iversen to complete the work on the fort would shortly be rewarded.

> In the fall of 1676, the United Kingdom of Denmark-Norway became involved in a European war with France as one of the adversaries. The conflict had been expected for a couple of years and had been the reason for securing the planters agreement to perform guard duties at the fort.
>
> With the outbreak of the war in Europe an attack on St. Thomas by forces from the older, more populous and better established French colonies was anticipated and feared. In preparation for the attack the guard duties of the planters and other inhabitants of St. Thomas at the fort were stepped up and planters and their families were allowed to live in the fort [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21].

In February of 1678 a force of some 60 French settlers from neighboring St. Croix launched an attempt to seize St. Thomas Island. Fortunately, Governor Jørgen Iversen's fort proved too strong to storm. As the attackers did not have any siege cannon Fort Christian was easily able to withstand the brief siege imposed by the French from St. Croix. The French were forced to retreat after capturing a number of slaves which were carried back to St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:22).

The defeat of the French in 1678, proved Fort Christian was a strong defense for St. Thomas against an attacking force without siege guns or enemy ships approaching from the sea. However, Governor Iversen realized that the French attacking force could have pounded Christians Fort into submission by erecting an artillery battery on the high ground east and north of the fort. For this reason Iversen ordered a tower fortification erected on Baggaertsbjerg Hill, a hill top north of Christians Fort, in 1679.

similar to Trygborg

~~similar to Trygborg~~ called Skytsborg or Sky Tower (Blackbeard's Castle) (see Photograph 1). Such a tower would not only deny the high ground to an attacking force, but also serve as a watchtower providing a vantage point high enough to peer over Hassel Island to scan the open ocean, thereby providing Fort Christian early warning of an approaching enemy (see Photograph 10). Later in 1689 one of Iversen's successors had Schmitberg (Bluebeard's Castle) constructed on a hill east of the fort.

~~The success of the 1678 defense of St. Thomas convinced Iversen of the usefulness of stone towers for defense~~. Iversen's letter of February 2, 1680 to the directors of the Danish West India Company indicated that Skytsborg had been erected at Baggaertsbjerg by that date. In it he wrote "Since I had the (Skytsborg) Watchtower erected at Baggaertsbjerg I did not fear a hasty attack so much." A 1687 English map of St. Thomas harbor depicts and describes a "small white tower" on Baggaertsbjerg Hill to the north of Fort Christian (see Photograph 1).

It is possible that Iversen used the Company stone mason Simon Lamare, who had worked on Fort Christian and Trygborg tower, to construct Skytsborg in 1679. According to deJongh and Gjessing

> In August, 1674, Jørgen Iversen acquired for the Company a mulatto slave by the name of Simon Lamare. He was a mason and was to serve as the clerk of the works, for the construction of the fort [Fort Christian].
>
> The phrasing in the account book of this transaction is of interest. It states "brought Simon Lamare to serve the Company for seven years" [1674-1681], implying some sort of contractual agreement with Simon Lamare for his manumission after an agreed upon period of service [1982:20].

In July of 1680, Nicolai Esmit assumed the governorship of the island from Iversen and moved into the completed fort. According to deJongh and Gjessing, Iversen left a description of the fort which is summarized in the following manner.

> In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west walls nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.
>
> The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.

if these are quoted exactly as they are in the original, they will have to stay that way

The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.

It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the land side of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.

The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.

The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sally port was the demi-lune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

The postern gate in the west curtain was [a] simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort [the] projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls (see Photograph 9).

Towards the east, north, and south, the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby give Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea all had a width [or thickness] of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions are shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.

All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.

Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.

The most impressive of these [courtyard] structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:24-26].

Nicolai Esmit's tenure as governor would be short, as his own brother Adolf confined him in the prison in the fort on July 7, 1683 and took over the governorship. Apparently Nicolai "openly aided and trafficked with known freebooters and allowed them to sail under the Danish flag" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3). Adolf continued this commerce with freebooters and illegally traded with the French colony of St. Croix, with whom his country was still officially at war (Caron 1988:27-28). Adolf's downfall was caused by his seizure of British property. Governor William Stapleton, of the British Leeward Islands sent complaints to Denmark of the conditions in St. Thomas which had become in his words a "den of pirates" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3).

Probably the best evidence of Adolf Esmit's connection with pirates was the La Trompeuse affair. La Trompeuse was commanded by the French pirate Jean Hamlin, who had stolen the ship from

English merchants of Jamaica in 1682. Throughout 1682 and 1683 Hamlin seized over three dozen ships, many English, and resold them and their cargos in St. Thomas. On July 27, 1683 the English vessel H.M.S. Francis, under the command of Captain Charles Carlile, caught up with La Trompeuse in St. Thomas harbor lying under the guns of Fort Christian. As the Francis approached the pirate ship, she found herself under the fire of both La Trompeuse and Fort Christian. Carlile backed off, but that night his men boarded La Trompeuse and burned her. Later it was learned that Hamlin had been the guest of Governor Esmit in the fort during this action (Dookhan 1974:109-111).

> He [Hamlin] has eaten and banqueted with Esmit and has slept with Esmit in a room. He has brought much gold. Esmit would not deliver the said Hamlyn to the English. Furthermore, Esmit sent Hamlyn together with his comrades and pirates out of the harbour with a barque . . . belonging to the company [Dookhan 1974:111].

In spite of his problems Governor Esmit did cause some improvements at the fort to be accomplished,

> . . . [he] built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks (see Figure 2). The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblio-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red [Lightbourn 1973:3].

Adolf Esmit also had the western curtain wall height raised by some four or five feet and caused the water battery to be constructed during his governorship (1683-84) (Lightbourn 1973:4). Esmit had good reason to strengthen his fortification as the British Governor of Nevis "had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas" and "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island (of St. Thomas) and taken off 60 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

Eventually, the West India Company's concern over the Esmit family caused them to send out a new governor, Gabriel Milan, in 1684. According to Lightbourn

> The Company seem[s] to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is charged to "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A[dolf] Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity" [1973:3].

Milan would carry out his orders and transport both of the Esmit brothers and their families back to Denmark. However, foreign intrigues would continue to plague the colony. Milan wrote the Company in July 1685 of the British cutting lignum vitae trees on St. John and that the Spanish from Puerto Rico had "landed on St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

In the same letter, Milan complained about the state of Fort Christian, claiming it

> . . . "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves [about] in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall[s]," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night" [Lightbourn 1973:4].

Governor Milan's tenure lasted until September 27, 1687, when Adolf Esmit and his family returned to assume the governorship of St. Thomas. In this year the first complete description of the fort was made and later reprinted by Lightbourn.

> The S.W. point or [King's] Bastion.
>
> The Southern Curtain.-Here are: One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails [bars]. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. On the western side is a dungeon.
>
> By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards. The small cistern.
>
> The S.E. point, or [Company's] Bastion-to which there is a railing [barred] door with hinges and bolts on the top of this is a small room (see Photograph 9). A new house stands in the center of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.
>
> The Eastern Curtain-A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles. The provision house with wood roof and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound. A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate with a wood roof. The large cistern.
>
> The N.E. point or [Prince's] Bastion (see Photograph 11), The Northern Curtain.-Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde. The [Trygborg] tower.

> The N.W. point, or [Queen's] Bastion-on top of which there is a solid sentry box (see Photograph 12). In the Bastion there is an oven.
>
> The Western Curtain.-Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron [bars] rails. Next to his a kitchen, roofed with red tiles, near the kitchen a small tobacco store room and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.
>
> Four small apartments [the ones built by Adolph Esmit against the inside of the west curtain wall] (see Photograph 8 and Figure 2). In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally halfway up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window. In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.
>
> To the South of the Fort there is a wall of masonry work. A water battery is erected [by Adolf Esmit] at the water's edge. The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors. All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out [Lightbourn 1973:4-5].

Adolph Esmit's return as Governor of St. Thomas lasted a mere 24 days before his unpopularity with the colonists caused him to return to Denmark.

In 1688 another crisis occurred in response to dynastic wars in Europe. The Spanish from Puerto Rico occupied Crab Island (Vieques) and Anguilla thereby surrounding St. Thomas. This action made the Danes in St. Thomas very concerned as the Spanish had never abandoned their claim, by right of discovery by Christopher Columbus, to St. Thomas. Governor Christopher Heins, who had replaced Esmit, undertook a program of upgrading the fortifications of Christiansfort and Skytsborg. To provide more security he had the Landgate located in the Eastern Curtain wall closed up (Lightbourn 1973:6). Heins also had embrasures cut in the walls of Skytsborg tower for two large cannon capable of covering the harbor. He also erected a third tower to the east on Schmidtberg Hill, today called Bluebeard's Castle. The

erection of this last tower in 1689 completed the seventeenth-century defenses of St. Thomas (Gjessing and Gardner 1958:1-3).

Throughout the 1680s as supporting defenses around the fort were constructed

> Within the fortification several of the buildings that cluttered the central courtyard were demolished and replaced by structures against the [inside of the] curtain walls. This was to set a trend for future developments. The gradual levelling of the interior of the fort by overbuilding the structures against the east curtain and in the southeast bastion, thereby converting them into basements, was also initiated [in] these years and set a pattern for the later building activities [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:35].

In peacetime no soldiers were stationed at Skytsborg or Schmidtberg, while a skeleton force was maintained at Fort Christian. If an attack by other colonial forces or a slave rebellion was anticipated an alarm was sounded by firing a predetermined number of cannon at Fort Christian. This signal would call out all able bodied whites and free blacks to take up arms and report to one of the three fortifications. According to Lightbourn, "each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort (Schmidtberg) was to have 25 men and the northern tower (Skytsborg) 9 men" (1973:7). Such an alarm occurred in May of 1694 when a slave insurrection was anticipated from the newly established plantations in the New Quarter, or present-day Tutu, a northern suburb of Charlotte Amalie.

The Eighteenth Century

In spite of the modifications and work done on the fort in the latter part of the seventeenth century, by the first decade of the eighteenth century, the island government complained to the Company "that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the [gun]powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church," which occupied the southwest bastion of the fort (Lightbourn 1973:9). The governor also recommended moving the church out of the southwest bastion as "such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The Lutheran Church, which served the St. Thomas community had always been located within the fort, "sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms" (Lightbourn 1973:9). In 1706 a wooden church was erected in the interior courtyard of the fort against the

eastern curtain. This building, according to measurements made in 1724, was 49 feet by 25 feet (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The fort continued to deteriorate causing Governor Erik Bredal and then the Lutheran clergyman to leave the fort and move into dwellings in the surrounding town of Charlotte Amalie in 1716 and 1717. The reasons given were that the deteriorated condition of the fort made it unhealthy. Indeed, the first clergyman who inhabited the fort "died within 47 days after his induction and his successor declared his inability to reside in it" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

Finally, in 1724 Governor Otto Jacob Thambsen ordered a structural survey be made of the fort. The survey convinced the Company to undertake a remodeling of the fort which was completed on April 30th, 1735. According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> The remodeling of the late 1720s and early 1730s was to result in the complete covering [roofing] of the southern bastions. The northern bastions retained their gorges but in reduced sizes for the rooms between the gorges and the outer walls were widened and enclosed by masonry walls toward the inner courts (see Figure 2). All the curtains and the bastions were furnished with flat masonry roofs that provided a continuous terreplein all around the central courtyard of the fort and served as its principal gundeck (see Photograph 7) [1982:42].

The major changes to the fort consisted of the construction of ravelins (see Photographs 2, 9, and 13) on the outside of the fort and the reorienting of access to the fort.

> In the plans for the remodeling of Christians Fort during these years an east ravelin was intended and considered to be adequate defense for the old sallyport . . . Within the fort it gave the former gatehouse a greater depth and also provided a passage between the new and old curtain walls from the gatehouse to the southeast bastion at the lower level of the fortification.
>
> The plan [of] organization of Christians Fort was reoriented. The postern gate in the west curtain wall . . . was blocked up. The original sallyport [in the east curtain wall] . . . was retained and repaired but was only to serve as the access to the proposed east ravelin. The new sallyport was centered in the north curtain and a postern gate planned for the south curtain. The latter was still under construction in 1733 and when completed during the following couple of years had taken the form it has preserved to the present.
>
> As a protection for the new sallyport a ravelin was constructed between the north bastions. At the salient

> angle of the ravelin a vaulted gatehouse flanked by sentry boxes gave access to the steps and a ramp that led down to the terrain north of the fort and served as the principal entrance to the fortification. Within the ravelin the grade was raised from 4 feet to 6 feet above the outside terrain making the ravelin wall that were 6 feet tall on the interior from 10 to 12 feet tall on the exterior.
>
> The east ravelin was started, but by 1733 only half finished. When completed in 1735 the grade within had also been raised above the surrounding terrain and in this process the lower story of the old demi-lune was buried [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:43-44].

According to a 1733 description of the work in progress, in Lightbourn (1973), the new work in the fort is described in more detail in the following manner.

> The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 feet in thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars above mentioned were yet finished [in 1733]. the Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork beside the foundation [this work was never completed]. Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S.W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval

holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the non-commissioned officers, the doctor and the clerk; it is roofed with planks and rock, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the center of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form a triangle [or ravelin], their point of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. the gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork where the lime is prepared for the building of them; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the east end of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbor where the lime kiln is [Lightbourn 1973:10,12].

Throughout the eighteenth century Denmark maintained a policy of strict neutrality in all European wars. This policy, coupled with the establishment of a free port in St. Thomas, proved more of an economic boon to the Danish West Indies than the planting of sugar cane. The commerce between belligerent nations was attracted to the island to transact business. In particular, the

War of Spanish Succession (1702-1713), which involved all of the European colonial powers in the Caribbean except Denmark, proved an economic boon to the island of St. Thomas. All European powers and traders respected the neutrality of St. Thomas as a neutral Caribbean port of trade and to a certain extent encouraged its prosperity, as it provided a means of trade between otherwise belligerent European powers during the war. The colonial government was able to show a profit during the war years from its collection of transit trade taxes and issued a dividend to the Danish Westindia Company's investors (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:10).

As the warehouses and trading houses of Charlotte Amalie expanded to meet this trade the need for fortifications languished. The fort "area experienced little new construction in the half century between 1730 and 1780, partly because of the need to maintain open space around the fort for defensive purposes and partly because of water barriers" (Cinquino 1996:62). On the interior of the fort it was necessary, probably due to the leaky roof, in 1736 to rebuild the six rooms against the west curtain wall; and in 1752, the Church located in the courtyard was "ready to fall to pieces" and so was demolished (Lightbourn 1973:12).

Yet Fort Christian was still significant to the Danish colonial government. During the first half century of its existence the fort served not only as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies, but also the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury and, for most of these years, as the place of worship for the Lutheran congregation [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12].

With the acquisition of St. Croix from France in 1733, the Westindia Company had secured an island large enough to support literally hundreds of sugar plantations. In the following two decades, St. Croix's population surpassed that of St. Thomas. In 1755 the residence of the Governor of the Danish West Indies was moved from Fort Christian on St. Thomas to the more prosperous colonial island town of Christiansted on St. Croix Island (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12).

By the 1750s, in spite of the extensive remodeling of Fort Christian completed in 1735, it was recognized that the fort was no longer adequate to the task of defending the island from attack. Various proposals for upgrading the fortifications were proposed but not acted upon (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:13-14). Outside the fort the growth of Charlotte Amalie necessitated, in 1781-1782, the lagoon east of Fort Christian being drained, filled in, and parceled out to settlers (Cinquino 1996:62). Lt. Peter Lotharius Oxholm, who studied Fort Christian, had made the recommendation to fill in the lagoon.

> Its existence he claimed, and probably correctly, was in part the cause of the garrison's poor health condition. He comments on the stench that emanates from it during dry periods and was carried all through

> the town on the easterly breezes [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:58].

The Nineteenth Century

By the beginning decades of the nineteenth century there had been no major changes to the fort since 1735.

> When the British occupied St. Thomas in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 [to deny Napoleon's fleets use of the islands], they fortified and established their garrison on the peninsula on the west side of the harbor as a more suitable location for its defenses than Christians Fort. The latter was never again considered seriously as a defensive position [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14].

Most of the changes in the nineteenth century occurred in the area surrounding the fort. A fire that swept through the town of Charlotte Amalie on New Years Day of 1826 destroyed the old West India Company warehouses, which according to von Meley's town plan of 1807 were located where the Grand Hotel and Emancipation Gardens now stand, northwest of the fort. The only new building erected in this area was the Grand Hotel built in 1839, followed three decades later by the construction of Emancipation Garden in 1873, to the west of the fort on land reclaimed by the sea (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63).

South of the fort, a military barracks for enlisted men and non-commissioned officers was built in 1827-28, which today serves as the Territorial Legislature Building (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63). The troop's rooms in the old fort were converted to prison cells. The old water battery immediately south of these buildings was demolished shortly after the barracks were built. During the 1820s several other military structures were added to this area, but they were torn down after 1845 (Cinquino 1996:63).

In 1871 the capital of the Danish West Indies was again relocated. Charlotte Amalie once more became the seat of colonial government. The military functions of Fort Christian were practically nil. A proposal to convert the fort from a military installation to a police station, a function more in keeping with the times, was made and entertained. In 1874 it was acted upon and was the first major change to the structure in 140 years.

The major change to the fort itself was the blowing up of Governor Iversen's internal tower (Trygborg) on June 19, 1874. This was followed by the removal of the north curtain wall, northern ravelin, and north gate house, and the tearing down of most of the ravelin off the eastern side of the fort (see Photograph 9). In demolishing part of the eastern ravelin the demi-lune constructed by Governor Iversen was uncovered, drawn, and then torn down.

> All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely

> different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. The East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions [Lightbourn 1973:13].

By 1875 the northern curtain wall had been "replaced by a new one in the then popular style of gothic revival" (see Photograph 4, 5, and 14 and Figure 2) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15).

The Twentieth Century

When the United States acquired the Virgin Islands in 1917, there had been no additional changes to the fort and its surrounding area by the Danish. Although the historical importance of Fort Christian was noted by its being at the center of the transfer ceremony in 1917. The Virgin Islands were administered by the U.S. Navy during the early period of American control (1917-1931). The Navy took over Fort Christian and the land areas to the south and east of the fort. Shortly thereafter, a Marine Corps barracks was constructed east of the fort on harbor lands reclaimed in the 1780s.

> In the following years a number of new structures were added to it. They included, among other, two steel radio towers, a communication center, an ice and refrigeration plant, cisterns, garages, a mess and a recreational hall, shops, storage buildings, etc., crowding the grounds of the fort and partly obscuring it and the old barracks building [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

All of these twentieth century buildings to the east of the fort would be removed in the 1950s, with the construction of Veteran's Drive, and the area was converted to a parking lot which is its present use (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:62). Veteran's Drive, which runs east-west along the filled-in shoreline of Charlotte Amalie, was built to run between the south side of the fort and the old Danish barracks. This construction required the in filling of more land to the west and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:16).

> Within Christians Fort work was confined to minor additions, repairs and to the installation of new utilities. Generally, it was done with faint regard to the historic fabric of the structure and lessened its architectural integrity [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

During the period from 1917 to 1983 Fort Christian continued to serve the Virgin Islands as a police station and prison. However, in the early 1960s the island community began to voice concern about the preservation of the old fort, reflected in the Secretary of the Interior designating Fort Christian as ~~part of~~ the St. Thomas National Historic Site, in 1960. At this time the fort served as the Virgin Islands prison facility.

Text of illegible scribbles for first paragraph on p. 30

In 1974, under the terms of PL 93-4351 (The Submerged Lands Act), title to Fort Christian passed to the Virgin Islands government. The St. Thomas National Historic Site was never activated as a unit of the National Park System, although the Secretary of the Interior did designate Fort Christian as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977. A National Historic Landmark nomination form was not required for the reaffirmation of a finding of national significance for the Fort.

In November of 1971, "with community support, the first elected governor (of the Virgin Islands), Melvin H. Evans, opened a small museum of local history in four (lower) rooms of the southeast bastion. The museum shared the fort with the prison, which occupied all the rest of the fort with the exception of the southwest bastion, which housed the Civil Defense office of the Virgin Islands (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In ~~1976 a U.S. Congressional Bill that transferred the jurisdiction of~~ 1974, under the terms of PL 93-435 (The Submerged Lands Act) ~~to the Virgin Islands government contained a rider that also transferred certain shore property, which included~~ title to Fort Christian was transferred to the Virgin Islands government. ~~As a result~~ The St. Thomas National Historic Site unit was never activated, although the Secretary of the Interior did designate ~~the~~ Fort Christian as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977. A National Historic Landmark nomination form was not required for the reaffirmation of a finding of national significance for ~~Fort Christian.~~ the Fort.

In June of 1982 the firm of Richard deJongh and Frederik Gjessing was retained by the Government of the Virgin Islands to undertake a historic structures report of Fort Christian, entitled *Fort Christian Historic Structure Report*, which

> . . . gave a complete history of the fort from the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and the National Archives in Washington and other sources. Included in the report were measured drawings of how the building looked at various periods, [and] photographs especially taken during that prison period [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

In 1983 the police and jail moved out of the fort. The Virgin Islands government provided funds to the Fort Christian Museum to clean up the fort and remove the prison bars from the prisoners' cells. A gift shop and reception area ~~were~~ was created in the rooms to the west of the ~~northern~~ entrance, and a museum office and kitchen were installed in the rooms to the east of the ~~northern~~ entrance, allowing the majority of the fort to be opened up as a historic site (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1985, with funding from a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), the government of the Virgin Islands contracted with the firm of deJongh and Gjessing to develop overall plans and a scope of work for the restoration of Fort Christian. Based on their earlier historic structures report (1982), the restoration plan was "to retain the features still existing from the 1600's, the mid 1700's expansion and the 1874 north entrance and incorporate these into the museums plans" (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1990 the Civil Defense office, located in the southwest bastion, moved out of the fort and the first phase of restoration commenced using $500,000 in HUD CDBG monies and $60,000 from the

Virgin Islands Enhancement Fund (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

> In 1990 a contract was awarded to Coastal Construction with the firm of deJongh/Gjessing drawing specific plans and specs for funds allocated and their supervision of the project. This phase took in demolition of [twentieth century] interior walls in the courtyard which formed corridors into prison cells and certain [police] offices in the west and south [curtain walls]. Demolition of [modern cinder block] walls in the narrow west [curtain wall] side cells, returning them to their 1730's appearance, new plumbing and bathrooms, [and] a handicapped ramp by the right side of the 1874 entryway [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

This first restoration project of the west and south curtain walls lasted from 1990 until 1992 (see Photograph 8).

A second phase of restoration saw $200,000, funded by HUD CDBG, go into the fort. The contractor was H & M Systems under the supervision of deJongh/Gjessing. Work included repair of the large rooms behind the east curtain wall and the rooms in the southeast bastion. It also repaired the roof/gun deck of these rooms and bastion. The work lasted from 1993 to 1994 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1994 the Fort Christian Museum was informed that a major Intermodal State Transportation and Enhancement Act project for work on Veteran's Drive had been approved and funds from this project would be used to complete the restoration of Fort Christian, probably commencing work in 1997 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

9. MAJOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Boyer, William W.
1983 *America's Virgin Islands, A History of Human Rights and Wrongs*. Carolina Academic Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Brønsted, Johannes (editor)
1952 *Vore Gamble Torpe Kolonier*. Volume II. A.G.H. Forlag, Copenhagen.

Caron, Aimery
1988 St. Croix under French Dominion. Paper for the 10th Annual Conference of Caribbean Historians. St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. March 28-April 2.

Cinquino, Michael A. (Principal Investigator)
1996 Phase IA Cultural Resource Investigation for the Proposed Veterans Drive Improvements, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for: Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade & Douglas, Inc., Maitland, Florida.

Cissell, William F.
1993 A Synopsis of the Archaeological and Historical Significance of Salt River, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, with its Special Relevance to the Columbus Quincentennial. Paper on file National Park Service, Atlanta.

Crain, Edward E.
1994 *Historic Architecture in the Caribbean Islands*. University Press of Florida, Gainesville.

Dahl, Bjorn W.
1992 The Military Engineer Gottfried Hoffmann and his Works in Denmark 1648-1687. *Fortress*, No. 13, pp. 3-12, May.

deJongh, Robert and Frederik J. Gjessing
1982 *Fort Christian Historic Structures Report*. The Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Dookhan, Isaac
1974 *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. Canoe Press, Kingston, Jamaica.

Duffy, Christopher
1985 *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Gjessing, Frederik C., and William P. MacLean
1987 *Historic Buildings of St. Thomas and St. John.* Macmillan Publishers, Limited.

Gjessing, Frederik C. and Philip E. Gardner
1958 Historic Architecture of the Virgin Islands. Sections from the Historic American Building Survey, Number 1. On file with the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office, Atlanta.

Highfield, Arnold R.
1995 *St. Croix 1493, An Encounter of Two Worlds.* The Virgin Islands Humanities Council, United States Virgin Islands.

Jowers, Dolores
1996 Letter to Mark Barnes describing the restoration of Fort Christian from the 1970s to 1996. Letter on file with the National Register Programs Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Lightbourn, Jno.
1973 *The Story of Fort Christian, 1672.* Reprinted Walloe's St. Thomas Almanac and Commercial Advertiser of 1881. Museum Leaflet Series No. 1, Bureau of Libraries and Museums, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Morison, Samuel E.
1939 *The Second Voyage of Christopher Columbus from Cadiz to Hispaniola and the Discovery of the Lesser Antilles.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sauer, Carl O.
1969 *The Early Spanish Main.* University of California Press, Berkeley.

Westergaard, Waldemar
1917 *The Danish West Indies Under Company Rule (1671-1754).* The Macmillan Company, New York.

Previous documentation on file (NPS):

___ Preliminary Determination of Individual Listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ Previously Listed in the National Register.
___ Previously Determined Eligible by the National Register.
_X_ Designated a National Historic Landmark. **May 5, 1977**
___ Recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey: #_____
___ Recorded by Historic American Engineering Record: #_____

Primary Location of Additional Data:

_X_ State Historic Preservation Office **US Virgin Islands**
___ Other State Agency
___ Federal Agency
___ Local Government
___ University
_X_ Other(Specify Repository): **Mrs. Delores G. Jowers**
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

10. GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

Acreage of Property: **1.92 acres**

UTM References: Zone Northing Easting Zone Northing Easting

20 2029040 296040

Verbal Boundary Description:

The boundary for Fort Christian is based on an on-site visitation to the fort in April 1996, in the company of Mr. Myron Jackson of the Virgin Islands SHPO Office and Ms. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian. The boundary description is keyed to the enclosed sketch map (see Figure 1). A datum point was set at the base of the point of the southwestern bastion of Fort Christian. A line was projected in a generally southwest direction to the outside edge of the sidewalk. This is Point A. The boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk for 246 feet to Point B. From Point B the boundary goes due north for 356 feet to Point C (along the east side of a small road). From Point C the boundary goes across the small road and along the outside edge of a stone lined gutter bordering a open park area for 200 feet to the mid-point of the road leading to the entrance of the fort (Point D). From Point D, the boundary continues along the outside edge of the stone lined gutter of the other open park area for 100 to Point E. From Point E the boundary goes due south along the outside eastern edge of the street for 257 feet to Point F. Point F is located along the outside edge of the intersection of Fort Pladsen and Veteran's Drive. From Point F the boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk on the north side of Veteran's Drive some 37 feet to connect with Point A.

Boundary Justification: – Needs to be strengthened to justify inclusion of park areas north of the fort

The boundary for Fort Christian includes the entire fortification area which contains extant seventeenth to nineteenth century standing remains of the fort. It also includes areas to the east, west, and north sides of the fort, which once contained ravelins that projected out from the curtain walls of the fort. The only non contributing building in the boundary is a 1950's fire station (see Photograph 6) that occupies the area to the west of the fort on which the west ~~curtain~~ ravelin once stood.

11. FORM PREPARED BY

Name/Title: **Mark R. Barnes, Ph.D.**
Senior Archeologist

Org.: **National Register Programs Division**
National Park Service, SERO

Street/#: **1924 Building**
100 Alabama Street, SW

City/Town: **Atlanta**

State: **Georgia**

ZIP: **30303**

Telephone: **(404) 562-3173**
Mark_Barnes@nps.gov

Date: **November 29,1999**

Revised by with the assistance of:

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

(809) 776-4566

Virgin Islands Preservation Office Staff
Department of Planning and Natural Resource
Foster Plaza, Anna's Retreat 396-1
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas Virgin Islands 00802

(809) 776-8605

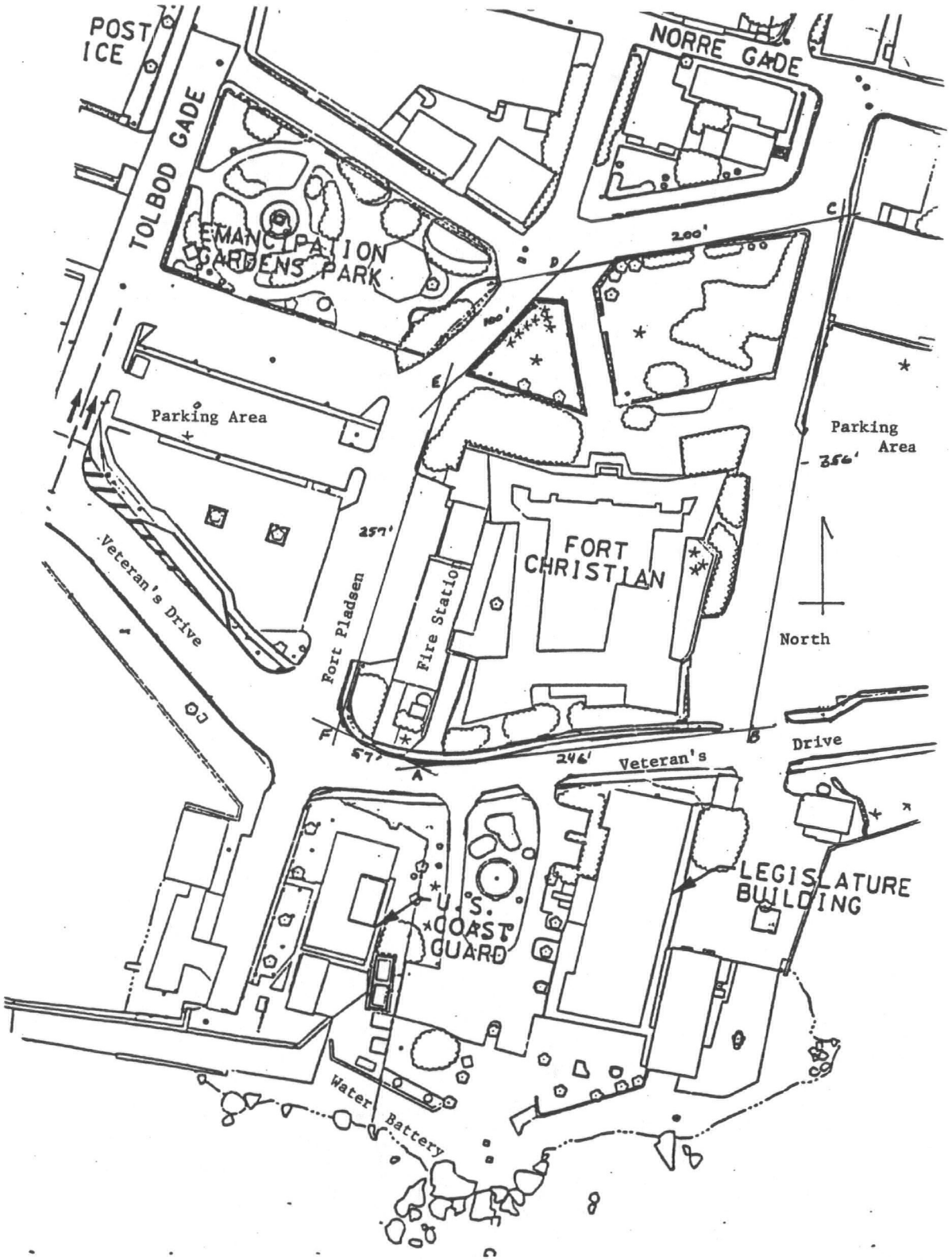


Figure 1. Site map showing the boundaries of Fort Christian and the layout of the surrounding area. Provided by M. Slater.

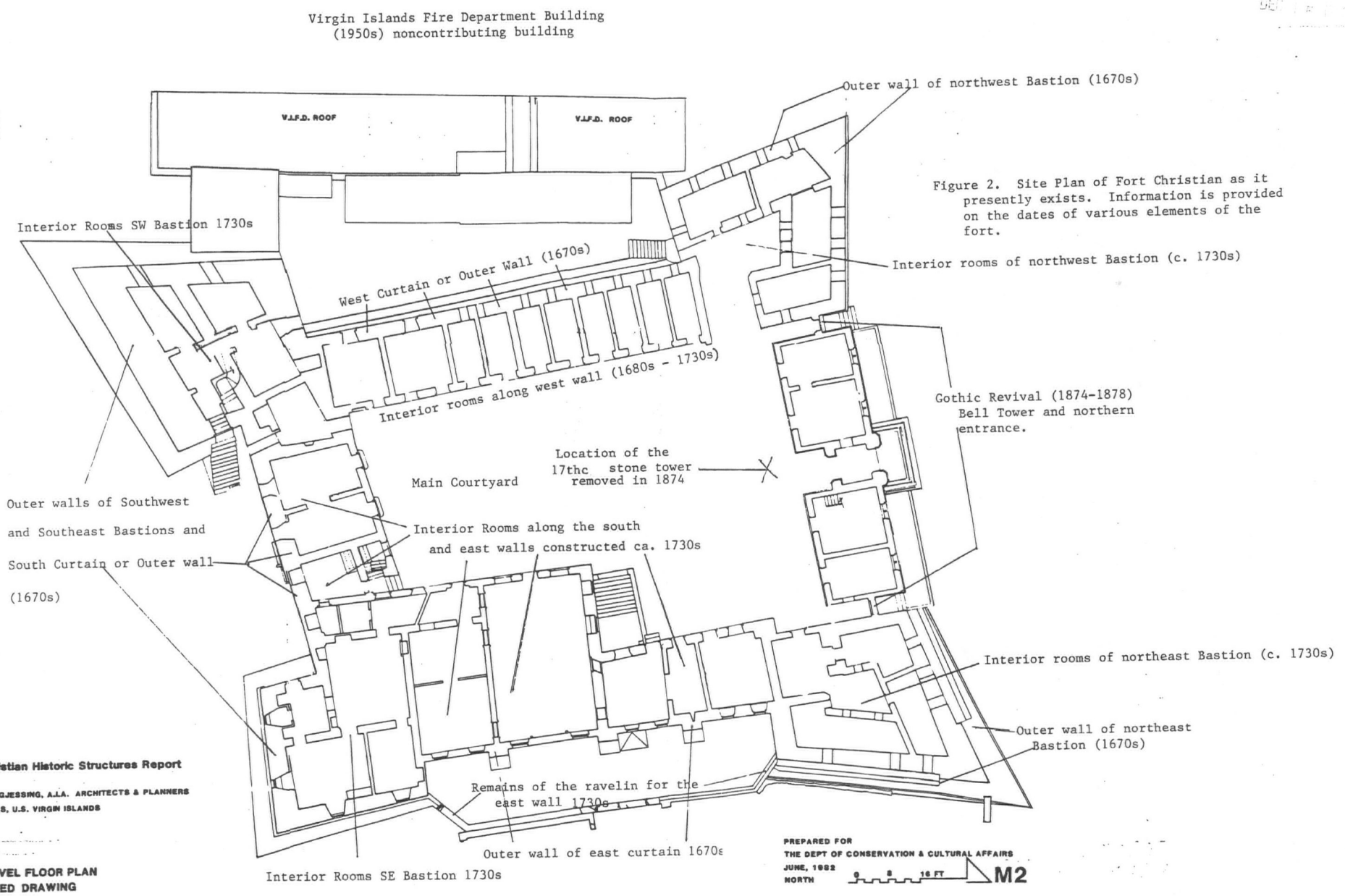


Figure 2. Site Plan of Fort Christian as it presently exists. Information is provided on the dates of various elements of the fort.

Property Fort Christian NHL

DUE DATE: 2/11/~~99~~ 2000

State VI County St. ~~Croix~~ Thomas

TECHNICAL Photos incorrectly labeled

Photos 14

Maps 1

HISTORIAN

See attached comments

Returned to Mark Barnes at his request (see attached memo)

Harper 4/19/00

Harper 5/16/00

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORIAN

5/16/00

Mark-

Here is the nomination, as you requested.

Hope it is legible (I typed out one particularly bad paragraph).

Please label the photos. Sticky notes are just not acceptable.

Thanks

Marilyn

ARCHEOLOGIST

BRANCH CHIEF

After improving boundary justification, this documentation can be faxed for comment 4-19-00 Carol Shull

KEEPER

Fort Christian NHL
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLANDS
(Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments:

In earlier comments, I questioned the inclusion of two small parks north of the fort in the boundary. Mark insists that the "open space area -- north of the fort -- should be included within the NHL boundary as this was part of the historic defensive area for Fort Christian."

I also suggested that the period of national significance extend from 1671 to 1755, with a later period of State and local significance, since the fort was converted into a jail and police station and is a very conspicuous and much loved landmark for locals and tourists. Mark wants the period of national significance to extend to 1917, based on the fort's being the site of the transfer of power from the Danes to the U.S. in 1917.

I have corrected a number of typos and other small things. I have also suggested new wording for the paragraph on the tangled history of the St. Thomas National Historic Site.

The photos are still labeled with sticky notes and need to be relabeled.

Marilyn Harper
April 18, 2000

Fort Christian NHL
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLANDS
(Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments:

The main problem with this boundary study is the boundary. It currently includes two small parks north of the fort itself that appear to date to the 1870s, when the north front of the fort was replaced with a wonderful Victorian Gothic building. The parks, known as Emancipation Gardens and very pretty, are much loved by Charlotte Amaliens We don't have any photos clearly showing the parks.

I don't know whether the original landmark had a boundary or not. Fort Christian was designated by the Secretary as a National Historic Site in 1960 but was never considered part of the National Park System. The order of designation had a boundary that did not include the two parks, but did include an area to the east that probably should not have been included in the first place and is not included in the proposed boundaries (see attached). In the 1973, the "Site" was conveyed to the government of the Virgin Islands, along with all the other Federal property on the islands. At that time it was proposed that the Fort be made an NHL, but nothing was done until 1977, when Fort Christian was formally designated an NHL. No nomination form has even been prepared.

Does the boundary originally established for the Fort Christian National Historic Site constitute the boundary for the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark? If not, I suppose the landmark has no boundary and the parks can be included if we agree that they are related to the national significance of the Fort.

The other problem is the significance. Everything I have seen seems to indicate that the primary significance of Fort Christian is its association with early Danish settlement and its military importance during that period, which pretty much runs from 1671 to about 1755, when the capital of the Danish Virgin Islands was moved from St. Thomas to St. Croix and the fort lost all military importance. The closest thing we have to a statement of the original intent of designation is in the order of designation for the National Historic Site, which stated "Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, dating from 1671, served as the hub of early Danish settlement on the Island of St. Thomas, housing the Governor, the Lutheran ministers, as well as the Fort garrison, and was utilized both as a fortification and place of worship and as such illustrates many phases of the history of Danish settlement in the West Indies. . ."

I suggested in earlier comments that the period of national significance extend from 1671 to 1755, with a later period of State and local significance, since the fort was converted into a jail and police station and is a very conspicuous and much loved landmark for locals and tourists. The problem is complicated by the replacement of most of the front elevation in 1874, which presumably would not contribute to the national significance of the building.

site of the transfer of power from the Danes to the U.S. in 1917. I'm not sure that is enough to justify national significance under the areas of significance they are claiming--European Colonial Exploration and Settlement (old thematic framework) or Peopling Places: encounters, conflicts, and colonization (new framework).

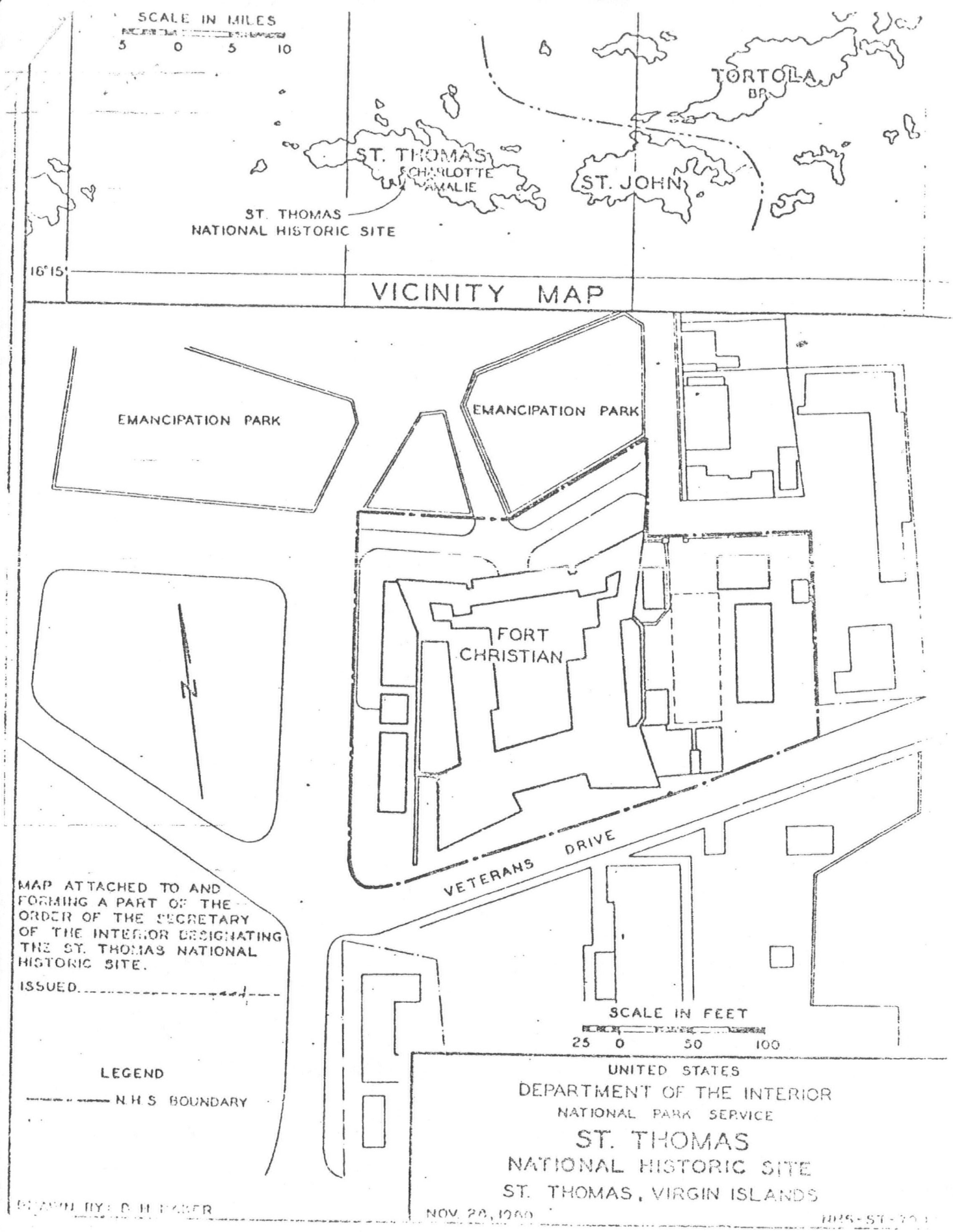
I have raised both of these questions in a couple of returns. Mark insists that the "open space area -- north of the fort -- should be included within the NHL boundary as this was part of the historic defensive area for Fort Christian," that the 1874 addition be "considered part of the national significance of this structure," and that the period of national significance should extend to 1917.

The nomination contains many typos which have not been corrected and the photos are still labeled with sticky notes.

I don't think sending it back will do any good.

What do you think??

Marilyn
April 18, 2000


SCALE IN MILES
5 0 5 10
TORTOLA
BR.
ST. THOMAS
CHARLOTTE AMALIE
ST. JOHN
ST. THOMAS
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE
16°15'
VICINITY MAP
EMANCIPATION PARK
EMANCIPATION PARK
FORT CHRISTIAN
N
VETERANS DRIVE
SCALE IN FEET
25 0 50 100
MAP ATTACHED TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR DESIGNATING THE ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE.
ISSUED.
LEGEND
N.H.S. BOUNDARY
DRAWN BY: D. H. FISHER
UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
ST. THOMAS
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE
ST. THOMAS, VIRGIN ISLANDS
NOV. 28, 1960
NPS-ST-701

D/P Pencilled Corrections 7/20/00

JUL 14 2000

1. NAME OF PROPERTY

Historic Name: **FORT CHRISTIAN**

Other Name/Site Number: **Christians Fort**

2. LOCATION

Street & Number: **N/A** Not for publication: **N/A**

City/Town: **Charlotte Amalie** Vicinity: **N/A**

State: **US Virgin Islands** County: **St. Thomas** Code: **030** Zip Code: **00802**

3. CLASSIFICATION

Ownership of Property
Private: ___
Public-local: ___
Public-State: X
Public-Federal: ___

Category of Property
Building(s): X
District: ___
Site: ___
Structure: ___
Object: ___

Number of Resources within Property

Contributing	Noncontributing	
1	1	buildings
		sites
		structures
		objects
1	1	Total

Number of Contributing Resources Previously Listed in the National Register: 0

Name of related multiple property listing: **N/A**

4. STATE/FEDERAL AGENCY CERTIFICATION

As the designated authority under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, I hereby certify that this ____ nomination ____ request for determination of eligibility meets the documentation standards for registering properties in the National Register of Historic Places and meets the procedural and professional requirements set forth in 36 CFR Part 60. In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register Criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Certifying Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

In my opinion, the property ____ meets ____ does not meet the National Register criteria.

_____ _____
Signature of Commenting or Other Official Date

_____
State or Federal Agency and Bureau

5. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE CERTIFICATION

I, hereby certify that this property is:

____ Entered in the National Register _____
____ Determined eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Determined not eligible for the _____
National Register
____ Removed from the National Register _____
____ Other (explain): _____

_____ _____
Signature of Keeper Date of Action

6. FUNCTION OR USE

Historic: **Government** Sub: **government office**
Defense **fortification**

Current: **Recreation and Culture** Sub: **museum**

7. DESCRIPTION

ARCHITECTURAL CLASSIFICATION: **Other - 17th and 18th Century Danish Military;**
Late Victorian - Gothic

MATERIALS:
Foundation: **Stone**
Walls: **Stone, Plaster covered**
Roof: **Fired Brick, supported by wooden beams**
Other: **Fired Brick paving in courtyard**

Describe Present and Historic Physical Appearance.

Introduction: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the 1670s to protect the Danish colony on St. Thomas. The fort is a rubble masonry seventeenth-century fortress consisting of curtain walls enclosing a square, with an irregular diamond-shaped bastion on each corner. The fort is typical of fortresses of the Baltic area of that century. Behind the curtain walls and bastions are rooms formerly containing gun batteries, government offices, the residence for the colonial governor, and the colony's first church. The interior courtyard of the fort is a brick-paved open area that once contained a large thick-walled tower along the north side of the courtyard. In 1874, this tower was demolished and the northern curtain wall was replaced with a Gothic Revival style building incorporating a prominent clock tower (see Figures 1 and 2).

Environmental Setting: The harbor of St. Thomas, with its easily defended narrow entrance, large roadstead to accommodate numerous ships, and broad flat beach on the north side of the harbor to land supplies and load plantation produce, was an ideal location for the establishment of a colony that would depend upon seaborne trade. Along the eastern side of the beach was a slightly elevated rectangularly shaped rocky peninsula that jutted some 700 feet into the harbor.

In the 1670s, the colonists built their stone fort on the neck of this peninsula to take advantage of its natural defensive characteristics (see Photograph 1). The east and west approaches to the fort were protected by a barrier of water and, later, by triangular-shaped stone fortifications (ravelins) projecting out from the curtain walls of the fort (Crain 1994:153). The south side of the fort was also protected by water, but did not have a ravelin. Additional protection on the south side of the fort was provided by the construction of a water battery. On the north, or land side, which was the traditional approach into the fort, the elevation was not so steep. Therefore, the Danes enhanced the defense of this approach by constructing a wooden palisade across the neck of the peninsula. During the seventeenth century a barrier of prickly pear cactus was maintained between the wooden palisade and the stone walls of the fort to further impede attackers. This approach area to the north of the fort was always maintained by the Danes as an open defensive area, and today consists of two small park areas (see Figure 1). The wooden palisade was replaced with a stone ravelin projecting from the north side of the fort in the 1720s (see Photograph 2). The site of Fort Christian "commanded the flanking beaches of the peninsula, the entrance to the harbor, and all parts of the bay" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18).

By the 1820s, when Fort Christian was rendered obsolete by improvements in the range and power of naval gunnery, it no longer was deemed necessary for the defense of the island. The

soldiers were relocated from the fort and quartered in a barracks building (the present-day Territorial Legislature) constructed on the peninsula between the fort and the water battery. Throughout the nineteenth century, the water areas east and west of the fort were filled in to create flat land surfaces upon which open park space and dock facilities were constructed. In the 1870s, the ravelins on the north, east, and west sides of the fort were removed, although portions of the east ravelin are extant.

Within the fortification was a square brick-paved open space. Along the north side of the open space was a squat three-story high stone tower, or keep, called Trygborg. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference, the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Fort Christian (see Photograph 3). The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon.

In 1874, Trygborg, the northern curtain wall, and northern ravelin were torn down. That part of the fort was replaced with a Gothic Revival style building featuring a prominent clock tower (see Photographs 4 and 5). In the mid-twentieth century, further land filling occurred along the whole northern shoreline of the harbor upon which a two lane highway (Veterans Drive) was constructed. This road ran along the south side of the fort, separating it from the water battery and barracks. The reclaimed land on the west side of the fort became Emancipation Garden, while the reclaimed land on the east side of the fort became a parking lot. The northern approach to the fort, which once contained land side defenses, became two small park areas (see Figure 1).

Description: From the beginning, Fort Christian was considered the most important structure on St. Thomas, as it provided security for the newly founded Danish colony against attacks by other colonial powers and pirates. According to Robert deJongh and Fred Gjessing:

> The site selected [for the fort] was a low hill on a small peninsula jutting out at the approximate center of the north shore of the bay of St. Thomas harbor. It was opposite the entrance to the bay and extended 700 feet into it. Immediately behind the rocky shoreline, the peninsula had level ground only a few feet above the sea. The hill occupied the center of the peninsula. It was defined by fairly steep slopes towards the east, south and west. On the landward side, the hill sloped more gently down to the lower terrain to the north that separated the peninsula from the steeper rises further inland [1982:18].

The fort site faced water on the west, east, and south sides of the fort with a water battery on the extreme south face of the

peninsula for protection against attack. The north side of the fort was protected from attack from the land side with a wooden palisade stretching across the peninsula, and a barrier of prickly pear cactus that surrounded the fort. Later fortifications were added on the exterior of the east, west, and north curtain walls in the form of ravelins (see Photograph 2). The northern palisade, prickly pear cactus barrier, and ravelins (with the exception of partial remains on the east side of the fort) are gone.

The land and sea areas surrounding Fort Christian have changed considerably through the gradual in-filling of the water areas on the west and east sides of the fort. The area to the north of the fort, where the Danish military once had a ravelin, is now open space. On the south side the open area between the water battery and the fort has been filled in with a 1820s barracks structure, three mid-twentieth century United States Coast Guard buildings, and Veteran's Drive. On the east side most of the ravelin was removed, as were numerous buildings constructed by the U.S. Navy (1917-1931). The area east of the fort is now a parking lot. On the west side, the ravelin has been removed and a fire station was built in the area in the 1950s (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

The extant portions of the seventeenth and eighteenth fort structure consist of: the east, west, and south curtain walls; all four diamond-shaped bastions; and the interior rooms built within the bastions and against the curtain walls. The nineteenth century portion of the fort consists of the northern curtain wall and rooms built behind this curtain wall, and the Gothic Revival clock tower. All of these historic features are intact (see Figure 2).

Recent restoration efforts by the Territorial Government have resulted in the restoration of the roof, or gun deck, of the fort and the gun batteries within the west curtain wall of the fort (see Photographs 7 and 8). This work has also removed the twentieth century frame additions to the south side of the fort and a concrete roof installed over the historic gun deck or roof by the U.S. Navy, between 1917 and 1931.

The area of the fort that has seen the greatest change is the interior space formed by the curtain walls and bastions. Originally, the mass and height of the exterior curtain and bastion walls formed the defense for the cannons of the fort and served as the back wall for a number of structures built within the fort, some of wood and some of stone. Changes in the function of the fort and deterioration of structures necessitated numerous rearrangements of the interior.

By the 1730s most of the fort had reached its present shape. The southeast part of the fort, due to the irregularity of the rocky outcrop on which it was constructed, was the only two-story area. The height of the outer walls allowed for the construction of a lower series of masonry rooms in this area. Above this was a

second tier of masonry rooms built against the outer curtain walls (see Photograph 9). At the same time the southeast and southwest bastions had been completely filled in with rooms. The northwest and northeast bastions were only partially filled in, leaving small spaces open in the middle of these bastions. The roof of the masonry rooms behind the curtain walls and bastions formed a continuous gun deck for the cannons. Two stone guard posts were built at the tips of the northwest and southwest bastions (see Photo 2).

In 1874 the seventeenth-century north curtain wall between the northeast and northwest bastions and the internal tower (Trygborg)were removed. A Gothic Revival style entrance and clock tower were constructed, between 1874 and 1878 (see Photographs 4 and 5).

The only non-contributing building within the boundary of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark is a 1950s fire station along the west side of the fort (see Photograph 6 and Figure 1).

8. STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Certifying official has considered the significance of this property in relation to other properties: Nationally: X Statewide: ___ Locally: ___

Applicable National Register Criteria: A X B ___ C ___ D ___

Criteria Considerations (Exceptions): A ___ B ___ C ___ D ___ E ___ F ___ G ___

NHL Criteria: **Criterion 1**

NHL Theme(s):

I. Peopling Places
6. encounters, conflicts, and colonization

Areas of Significance: **Exploration/Settlement, Military**

Period(s) of Significance: **1671-1917**

Significant Dates: **N/A**

Significant Person(s): **N/A**

Cultural Affiliation: **N/A**

Architect/Builder: **Governor Jørgen Iverson**

Historic Context: **II. EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT**
D. Other European Exploration and Settlement
1. Scandinavian (Danish)

State Significance of Property, and Justify Criteria, Criteria Considerations, and Areas and Periods of Significance Noted Above.

Summary Statement of Significance: Fort Christian, or Christians Fort, was constructed in the latter part of the seventeenth century (1672-1680) to protect the Danish colony of St. Thomas. The fort served as the center for Danish colonial community life during much of the nearly 250 years of Danish rule of St. Thomas, until the transfer from Danish colonial rule to American authority in 1917. It housed the site of the first Lutheran church, the Governor's residence, governmental offices of the colony, the prison, and was the principal fortification protecting the settlement of Charlotte Amalie from attack by other colonial Caribbean powers.

Background History

On his second voyage to the New World, Christopher Columbus took a more southerly course across the Atlantic Ocean hoping to encounter the islands of the Caribs he had been told about on his first voyage. Columbus took this route as he wanted to chart a quicker route from Spain to the Indies. On November 3, 1493, only 21 days after leaving the Canary Islands, his fleet sighted the island of Dominica, at the southern end of the Lesser Antilles (Highfield 1995:52).

Traveling northward among the Lesser Antilles, Columbus landed at an island he called Guadalupe (present-day Guadeloupe Island). He spent eight days on this island and found the first evidence of the Caribs (Highfield 1995:52). On the morning of November 10, 1493, the fleet left Guadalupe and cruised northward naming various islands after Catholic saints. They reached the island of Saba, on November 12th, whence they turned to the west in the direction of St. Croix Island (Morison 1939:80; Highfield 1995:54). Arriving at St. Croix on the morning of November 14th, Columbus coasted along the north side of the island looking for a place to debark and meet with the native peoples. Dr. Chanca, the expedition's physician, noted they could see the present-day American (St. Thomas and St. John) and British Virgin Islands north of St. Croix at this time (Highfield 1995:58).

Following brief and bloody contact with the Native Americans on the north side of St. Croix, at Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site, designated a National Historic Landmark in 1960), on the afternoon of November 14, 1493 the fleet raised anchor and sailed north to St. Thomas and St. John. The fleet did not land on either of these islands. However, it was during this part of the voyage that St. Thomas, called Santo Thomas by Columbus, was named.

During the first decades of the sixteenth century the native peoples on the present-day American Virgin Islands were beset by Spanish slavers (Highfield 1995:132-133) attempting to acquire labor for the Puerto Rican gold mines. In January of 1511 the

St. Croix Caribs joined with Puerto Rican Tainos to attack and destroy a Spanish settlement on the Añasco River, in Puerto Rico (Caron 1988:1). By Spanish decree the Caribs became enemies of the crown who were to be exterminated (Cissell 1993:3; Highfield 1995:76). Thereafter, Spanish expeditions from Puerto Rico regularly raided the American Virgin Islands for Carib slaves. By 1515, Juan Ponce de Léon, Governor of Puerto Rico, described these islands as deserted (Sauer 1969:192).

Throughout the rest of the sixteenth century the American Virgin Islands were for the most part abandoned. They were too close to Spanish Puerto Rico for native peoples to maintain a safe permanent settlement, while the Spanish had no interest in using the islands as a colony. Instead, they became staging areas for almost annual Carib raids on the Spanish in Puerto Rico in the 1520s and 1530s (Highfield 1995:134). In all probability the American Virgin Islands, including St. Thomas, were sporadically inhabited by Caribs until the beginning of the seventeenth century (Highfield 1995:134).

The first European country to attempt to permanently settle St. Thomas was an ill-fated colonial effort by Denmark, in 1666. Under Governor Erik Smit a small colony was established on St. Thomas, presumably in the area of the present fort, but that attempt ended when the Dutch attacked the colony and the colonists elected to return to Denmark after only eighteen months (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2).

To prevent foreign interference with any future colonization attempt, King Christian V in 1670 signed a treaty of alliance and commerce with Great Britain. In that way, the British -- the most powerful colonial presence in the Lesser Antilles -- would not oppose Danish efforts to colonize St. Thomas (Dookhan 1974:37).

In 1671 the Danes' second attempt to colonize St. Thomas began with the establishment of the *Dansk vestindisk-guineisk Kompagni* or Danish West India and Guinea Company, "to carry on business in the West Indies" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1). In the following year (1672) St. Thomas was successfully colonized (Westergaard 1917:31-32). The Danes later acquired the rights to the island of St. John through the founding of plantations on that island in 1717. The Danish West India and Guinea Company purchased the practically abandoned French island of St. Croix in 1733. The Danes took possession in the following year completing Danish colonial holdings in the New World (Westergaard 1917:37, 128, 208).

The Danish, like other European colonial powers in the Caribbean, used imported African slave labor to produce tropical products, such as sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and tobacco. All of these products were in great demand internationally. By the late eighteenth century, the plantations on St. Thomas were predominately given over to the raising of sugar cane, and the production of molasses, rum, and brown sugar for export. However, the expense of transporting, maintaining, and policing a

captive labor population would prove to be less economically profitable for St. Thomas than inter-island trade.

The Danish West India and Guinea Company was under contract to the Danish government to organize the Lesser Antilles islands into profitable colonies. To this end the Company established slaving stations along the Guinea coast of Africa. Between 1698 and 1754 the Company transported over ten thousand slaves from Africa to the Danish Virgin Islands. It is estimated that over one quarter of the slaves perished at sea. This was a much higher loss rate than suffered by other European slavers (Boyer 1983:17).

When the contract of the Company ended in 1754 the Danish government continued the transport of African slaves with a similar loss ratio. In 1803 the Danish slave trade officially ended. The end of the trade was recommended by the Great Negro Trade Commission which illustrated the trade as equally unhealthy to Danish sailors.

> Of the 2,004 Danish sailors who sailed in the Danish slave ships in the twelve-year period of 1777 to 1789, a total of 691, or more than one-third, died during the voyages [Boyer 1983:37].

Acting on the Commission's recommendations, the King's edict of March 16, 1792 set the date of the end of the slave trade at December 31, 1802, "in order to permit the planters time to stock up on the number of slaves" (Boyer 1983:37).

As early as 1690 Governor Johan Lorentz of the Virgin Islands proclaimed a policy of execution or mutilation as punishment for runaway slaves (Boyer 1983:24). Within the Danish islands

> . . . a special tax was levied on planters to indemnify those among them for any legally killed or injured slaves, thus removing a powerful economic constraint against the maiming and killing of slaves [Boyer 1983:24-25].

Throughout the eighteenth century, and into the early decades of the nineteenth century, the Danish slave laws were still being enforced, although they were considerably relaxed during the two British occupations of the islands in the early nineteenth century (1801 and 1807-1815) (Boyer 1983:28). Added to this was a growing free-colored class that served in the Free-Colored Militia, owned property, ran businesses, and even possessed slaves, and that was petitioning the Danish King for their full rights as citizens (Boyer 1983:42).

After emancipation of the slaves in 1848, sugar cane production dropped off to practically nothing on St. Thomas. As the importance of tropical products grown on St. Thomas declined, the major economic aspect of the island became the transit trade of goods that were traded in the neutral port of Charlotte Amalie.

This trade had begun in the second half of the eighteenth century following its designation as a free port in 1764 (Cinquino 1996:30-31).

The first half of the nineteenth century was a period of growing prosperity for St. Thomas. The excellence and size of its harbor and the location of St. Thomas, midway between North and South America and within cruising range of the new steam-powered ships from Europe and the United States, made St. Thomas an ideal transhipment point. The island was not only prospering, it was also optimistically predicting further growth and development.

The prosperity of St. Thomas began to taper off in the last half of the nineteenth century, due to natural disasters and technological changes. In late 1867 St. Thomas was beset by two major natural disasters in rapid succession. In October a devastating hurricane hit the island, followed in November by a tidal wave, both of which destroyed great numbers of ships in the harbor. These two natural catastrophes did great damage to the town, the harbor, shipping facilities, and St. Thomas' reputation as a safe harbor (Brønsted 1952:299).

Advances and improvements in the steamships of the period eliminated the need for using St. Thomas as a coaling station for ships from North America and Europe on their way to South America. St. Thomas' transit trade and usefulness as a coaling station was coming to an end. The gradual loss of population that resulted from the declining economy of the island also affected the St. Thomas community. Following World War II, with the increase in air transportation and the development of tourism, the population of St. Thomas has again grown in numbers.

History of Fort Christian

As early as the 1620s Danish merchants developed trading companies along the lines of the British, Dutch, and French West India Companies to trade Danish goods for tropical products available only from the Caribbean. Danish trading ventures of this time usually consisted of sending individual ships sponsored by the merchant companies to trade at ports in the New World, trade practice which usually produced substantial profits for these companies. By mid-century the Copenhagen based West India Company proposed the creation of a Danish colony in the Caribbean. In 1665 the company secured permission from the crown to settle a colony on St. Thomas in the West Indies. The first Danish colonization effort reached St. Thomas on March 30, 1666, under the command of Erik Smit who had been appointed Governor for the new colony by the West India Company. Governor Smit and numerous other colonists soon died. The remaining settlers were not able to complete a defensive fortification, believed to have been located in the vicinity of Bluebeard's Castle on a hill east of the present location of Fort Christian (Lightbourn 1973:1; deJongh and Gjessing 1982:1-2, 17).

The loss of settlers due to illness meant the colony did not have the manpower to construct a defensive structure for its protection. The newly founded colony soon found itself embroiled in international politics that would doom its existence without the means to protect itself from other colonial powers and pirates.

According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> In 1665 war had broken out between England and Holland in which France joined on the side of the Dutch. By the following year it had spread to the Caribbean. Initially this appeared to offer the Danish colony an advantage.
>
> Dispossessed individuals from English and Dutch possessions sought refuge on St. Thomas and augmented the depleted labor force of the Danes. However, it provided the justification of French, Dutch and English freebooters to raid the new colony, ostensibly to capture the refugees but in reality also to secure such supplies and equipment the small force could not defend.
>
> After eighteen months of harassment and deprivation the survivors of the expeditionary force, who since the death of Erik Smit had been led by the Lutheran minister Kjeld Jensen Slagelse, decided to abandon the settlement. They made their way back to Denmark by stages [1982:2].

In early 1671 a rechartered West India Company was created to attempt to reestablish a Danish colony on the island of St. Thomas. The Company selected as the Governor of the colony Jørgen Iversen. Iversen had gone to the British Caribbean Island of St. Christopher (present-day St. Kitts) at the age of 13 as an indentured servant in 1651. Over the next fifteen years he rose to become a full partner in a Dutch trading concern in the Caribbean, from which he learned the lessons necessary for a successful colony (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:2-3).

Between Iversen's arrival on St. Thomas in May 23, 1672 until July 4, 1680, when he was relieved, he succeeded

> . . . in creating a community out of the multinational and racial components of the colony and steer it towards a promise of prosperity while building Christians Fort, carrying out an inter-island trade for the company and establishing plantations on St. Thomas [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3].

Iversen understood the threats facing a new colony in the far off Caribbean, and how the lack of a fort had doomed the first Danish colonization attempt. He appears to have given a high priority to the construction of the fort. Shortly after landing on St. Thomas, Iversen issued orders that "all [colonists] should

assemble to [militia] service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of drum," the penalty for non-compliance being 25 lbs. of tobacco (Lightbourn 1973:1). The completion date of the fort is unknown but is presumed to have been mostly finished in time for the French attack of 1678.

It was during Governor Iversen's tenure that he not only had Fort Christian constructed, but also one of its outlying hilltop gun and watch towers -- Skytsborg in 1679 (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1994) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12). According to Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing

> An Army Lieutenant had been included amongst the Company's functionaries of the proposed colony. He was to advise Governor Iversen in all military matters and provide the technical knowledge needed for the design and construction of a fort. To insure that this was done according to the standards of the times, a copy of Admiral Freitag's treatise on the construction of forts was included among the books that Jørgen Iversen brought out to guide him in his duties as the governor. This 17th century work provides layout[s] of fortifications, explanations of the military functions of their different parts and served as a design handbook for military engineers [1982:17].

Unfortunately, the Lieutenant died on the voyage from Denmark to the Virgin Islands, so "Iversen was left to make his own decision[s] regarding the fortification" location and shape (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:18). Iversen probably used Admiral Freitag's book in planning the layout of Fort Christian.

Later governors of St. Thomas, and even Iversen, would acknowledge the disadvantages of the site he chose for Fort Christian, however, the "sense of urgency that an adequate if not ideal fort had to be erected rapidly for the defense of the colony, must have been the basic considerations of the decision" to site the fort on a slightly elevated area on the beach, rather than higher up out of the range of any seventeenth-century artillery fire from ships and from hills to the north and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:19). To help defend the exposed location of Fort Christian, two gun towers were later built on hilltops above the fort, a technique pioneered by the seventeenth century Scandinavian military architects Gottfried Hoffmann and Erik Dahlberg.

As to the style of the fort, Iversen chose to construct a typical seventeenth-century thick-walled square fortification with projecting diamond-shaped, or Vauban, bastions at each corner. The irregular shape of the hill on which the fort was constructed required that the bastions not be uniform in size (see Figure 2).

In the interior courtyard was constructed a fortified tower (Trygborg), or keep, that was a story higher than the main fort (see Photograph 3). This type of fortification with internal keep would have been familiar to Iversen and had played an

important role in military engineering in the Baltic Sea region, where during the seventeenth century the kingdoms of Denmark and Sweden fought over control of the sea lanes leading into the Baltic. The two preeminent military engineers during this conflict, Gottfried Hoffmann of Denmark and Erik Dahlberg of Sweden, utilized low thick-walled fortifications to protect towns and key defensive points, often in combination with outlying fortified towers (Dahl 1992:6; Duffy 1985:191).

As noted by Christopher Duffy, in *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789,*

> The surest signs of [Erik] Dahlberg's presence were, however, his idiosyncratic multi-storeyed casemated towers, which he employed variously as island batteries, hilltop forts and inner keeps [1985:195-196].

Gottfried Hoffman, during the mid-seventeenth century, also constructed fortresses with outlying and internal tower works at Fredericia and Helsingborg, Denmark (Dahl 1992:6).

Throughout the troubled seventeenth century, the contenders for control of the Baltic - Denmark and Sweden - also undertook efforts to establish colonies in the New World. Sweden established a military outpost called Fort Christina (designated a National Historic Landmark in 1961) in the vicinity of present day Wilmington, Delaware, where they traded for furs until the colony was captured by the English in 1664. The Danes were more successful in establishing and holding a colony in the Caribbean.

The Seventeenth Century

We do not have a clear picture of the original seventeenth-century fort built under Iversen's direction. However, it is believed the outer walls of all four bastions of the present fort, internal tower or keep (removed in 1874), and the south, east, and west curtain walls can be attributed to the first building phase (see Figure 2) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982). Housing for the governor, the troops, and government officials, and the colony's church appear to have been accommodated in wooden and stone structures in the interior of the fort. To provide additional soldiers for the defense of St. Thomas, Iversen, in 1674, secured from the island planters an agreement "to perform guard duty on a rotating basis at the fort in return for easement of taxes" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:20).

Accounts kept by Governor Iversen between 1672 and 1680 tend to indicate that by 1676 the internal tower, the outer curtain and bastion walls, and buildings within the fort were substantially finished. These accounts also indicate that between 1676 and 1680, the majority of the work on the fort consisted of carpentry and finishing work (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21).

One of the main features of Christians Fort was a squat three-story high tower, called Trygborg, on the north side of the fort. Twenty-six and one half feet high and 90 feet in circumference the tower was intended as a self-contained last ditch defensive position if an enemy carried the outer walls of Christians Fort. The first floor was a large storeroom for ammunition and provisions. The walls of the upper two floors were studded with embrasures for both small arms and light cannon. This was the first military tower that can be documented on St. Thomas.

The push by Governor Iversen to complete the work on the fort would shortly be rewarded.

> In the fall of 1676, the United Kingdom of Denmark-Norway became involved in a European war with France as one of the adversaries. The conflict had been expected for a couple of years and had been the reason for securing the planters agreement to perform guard duties at the fort.
>
> With the outbreak of the war in Europe an attack on St. Thomas by forces from the older, more populous and better established French colonies was anticipated and feared. In preparation for the attack the guard duties of the planters and other inhabitants of St. Thomas at the fort were stepped up and planters and their families were allowed to live in the fort [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:21].

In February of 1678 a force of some 60 French settlers from neighboring St. Croix launched an attempt to seize St. Thomas Island. Fortunately, Governor Jørgen Iversen's fort proved too strong to storm. As the attackers did not have any siege cannon Fort Christian was easily able to withstand the brief siege imposed by the French from St. Croix. The French were forced to retreat after capturing a number of slaves which were carried back to St. Croix (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:22).

The defeat of the French in 1678, proved Fort Christian was a strong defense for St. Thomas against an attacking force without siege guns or enemy ships approaching from the sea. However, Governor Iversen realized that the French attacking force could have pounded Christians Fort into submission by erecting an artillery battery on the high ground east and north of the fort. For this reason Iversen ordered a tower fortification similar to Trygborg erected on Baggaertsbjerg Hill, a hilltop north of Christians Fort, in 1679 called Skytsborg or Sky Tower (Blackbeard's Castle) (see Photograph 1). Such a tower would not only deny the high ground to an attacking force, but also serve as a watchtower providing a vantage point high enough to peer over Hassel Island to scan the open ocean, thereby providing Fort Christian early warning of an approaching enemy (see Photograph 10). Later in 1689 one of Iversen's successors had Schmitberg (Bluebeard's Castle) constructed on a hill east of the fort.

Iversen's letter of February 2, 1680 to the directors of the Danish Westindia Company indicated that Skytsborg had been erected at Baggaertsbjerg by that date. In it he wrote "Since I had the (Skytsborg) Watchtower erected at Baggaertsbjerg I did not fear a hasty attack so much." A 1687 English map of St. Thomas harbor depicts and describes a "small white tower" on Baggaertsbjerg Hill to the north of Fort Christian (see Photograph 1).

It is possible that Iversen used the Company stone mason Simon Lamare, who had worked on Fort Christian and Trygborg tower, to construct Skytsborg in 1679. According to deJongh and Gjessing

> In August, 1674, Jørgen Iversen acquired for the Company a mulatto slave by the name of Simon Lamare. He was a mason and was to serve as the clerk of the works, for the construction of the fort [Fort Christian].
>
> The phrasing in the account book of this transaction is of interest. It states "brought Simon Lamare to serve the Company for seven years" [1674-1681], implying some sort of contractual agreement with Simon Lamare for his manumission after an agreed upon period of service [1982:20].

In July of 1680, Nicolai Esmit assumed the governorship of the island from Iversen and moved into the completed fort. According to deJongh and Gjessing, Iversen left a description of the fort which is summarized in the following manner.

> In plan it was an irregular parallelogram with east and west walls nearly parallel and the north wall roughly perpendicular to them.
>
> The dimensions of the fort from tip of bastion to tip of bastion were on the east, south, west and north side respectively 178 feet, 150 feet 6 inches, 193 feet 6 inches, and 170 feet. From center to center of the exterior of opposite curtains the fort measured east-west 115 feet and north-south 123 feet. The outworks of the fort were limited to a horseshoe shaped demilune in front of the east curtain and a palisade of wood posts surrounding the fortification.
>
> The palisade consisted of posts driven into the ground 2.5 feet and close enough together to prevent a man from squeezing between them.
>
> It started in the sea below and east of the S.E. bastion and continued around the land side of the citadel to a point on the shoreline below and west of the Southwest bastion and into the sea.
>
> The fort had no moat in the conventional sense. In place of it, prickly pears had been cultivated in the

land between the palisade and the outer walls of the fortification and formed a dense and nearly impenetrable barrier for anyone who tried to approach the fort outside the regular access paths from the east and west. These were reached through gates in the palisades that could be locked and barred.

The principal entrance to the fort was the sallyport in the east curtain just north of its center in a jog of the outer wall. For the southern half of the curtain was pulled 6.5 feet back from the face of the northern half. Thirty seven feet in front and east of the sally port was the demi-lune, a squat masonry tower, 1.5 stories high and with a rounded front towards the east.

The postern gate in the west curtain was [a] simpler affair. It was three feet wide and five feet high closed with a door made in three layers of planks covered on the exterior with iron.

On the exterior the walls varied in height. Since the fort was built around a hill that had its apex in the approximate center of the fort [the] projecting bastions required footings at lower grades than the curtain walls (see Photograph 9).

Towards the east north and south the variations in the exterior heights were not great. Both the east and north curtain were 15 feet and the west curtain 13 feet 6 inches high. The faces of the north bastions between these curtains reached elevations of 17 feet 2 inches and 19 feet 3 inches respectively; a difference in height of only 2 feet 2 inches and 4 feet 3 inches from the nearest curtain wall.

Towards the southeast the variation was greater. The east face of the southeast bastion stood 23 feet 6 inches out of grade or 8.5 feet higher than the east curtain.

Towards the south the pattern reversed. For although the south face of the southeast bastion was a foot taller than the south curtain with its height of 21 feet 5 inches, the south face of the southwest bastion had a lesser elevation of 19 feet 3 inches.

It suggests that the hill towards the south extended southwest and that the builders of the fort had taken advantage of this feature of the terrain and in the plan layout of the fort deliberately extended the southwest bastion southward and thereby give Christiansfort its irregular outline on the bayside.

Between the salient angles of the two southern bastions the walls facing the sea, all had a width [or thickness] of 5 feet 4 inches. The east face of the

> southeast bastion was 4 feet 10 inches and the west face of the southwest bastion 4 feet 3 inches. The same dimensions is shown for the north face of the northwest bastion and both faces of the northeast bastion.
>
> All other walls varied in width between 3 feet 3 inches, and 3 feet 9 inches except for the south flank of the northeast bastion which for some unexplained reason had a wall thickness of 6 feet 5 inches. The dimensions of the walls provided only temporary protection. The south walls were just adequate, but the other walls would not have withstood any prolonged battering of modern artillery of the late 17th Century.
>
> Within the fortification walls Christiansfort had 21 buildings and structures. Most of these were built against the outer walls, some in banks without space between them while others were separated by passages. A couple of structures were freestanding and others although not built against the wall were attached to others and formed a group. The central part of the fort was open, but the courtyard to the south had several buildings.
>
> The most impressive of these [courtyard] structures was the tower "Trygborg" (safecastle) erected in 1676. It was freestanding and stood in the northwest corner of the courtyard [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:24-26].

Nicolai Esmit's tenure as governor would be short, as his own brother Adolf confined him in the prison in the fort on July 7, 1683 and took over the governorship. Apparently Adolf "openly aided and trafficked with known freebooters and allowed them to sail under the Danish flag" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3). Adolf continued this commerce with freebooters and illegally traded with the French colony of St. Croix, with whom his country was still officially at war (Caron 1988:27-28). Adolf's downfall was caused by his seizure of British property. Governor William Stapleton, of the British Leeward Islands sent complaints to Denmark of the conditions in St. Thomas which had become in his words a "den of pirates" (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:3).

Probably the best evidence of Adolf Esmit's connection with pirates was the La Trompeuse affair. La Trompeuse was commanded by the French pirate Jean Hamlin, who had stolen the ship from English merchants of Jamaica in 1682. Throughout 1682 and 1683 Hamlin seized over three dozen ships, many English, and resold them and their cargos in St. Thomas. On July 27, 1683 the English vessel H.M.S. Francis, under the command of Captain Charles Carlile, caught up with La Trompeuse in St. Thomas harbor lying under the guns of Fort Christian. As the Francis approached the pirate ship, she found herself under the fire of both La Trompeuse and Fort Christian. Carlile backed off, but that night his men boarded La Trompeuse and burned her. Later it was learned that Hamlin had been the guest of Governor Esmit in

the fort during this action (Dookhan 1974:109-111).

> He [Hamlin] has eaten and banqueted with Esmit and has slept with Esmit in a room. He has brought much gold. Esmit would not deliver the said Hamlyn to the English. Furthermore, Esmit sent Hamlyn together with his comrades and pirates out of the harbour with a barque . . . belonging to the company [Dookhan 1974:111].

In spite of his problems Governor Esmit did cause some improvements at the fort to be accomplished,

> . . . [he] built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks (see Figure 2). The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblio-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red [Lightbourn 1973:3].

Adolf Esmit also had the western curtain wall height raised by some four or five feet and caused the water battery to be constructed during his governorship (1683-84) (Lightbourn 1973:4). Governor Esmit had good reason to strengthen his fortification as the British Governor of Nevis "had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas" and "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island (of St. Thomas) and taken off 60 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

Eventually, the West India Company's concern over the Esmit family caused them to send out a new governor, Gabriel Milan, in 1684. According to Lightbourn

> The Company seem[s] to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is charged to "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A[dolf] Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity" [1973:3].

Milan would carry out his orders and transport both of the Esmit brothers and their families back to Denmark. However, foreign intrigues would continue to plague the colony. Milan wrote the Company in July 1685 of the British cutting lignum vitae trees on St. John and that the Spanish from Puerto Rico had "landed on St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves" (Lightbourn 1973:4).

In the same letter, Milan complained about the state of Fort Christian, claiming it

> . . . "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves [about] in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall[s]," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night" [Lightbourn 1973:4].

Governor Milan's tenure lasted until September 27, 1687, when Adolf Esmit and his family returned to assume the governorship of St. Thomas. In this year the first complete description of the fort was made and later reprinted by Lightbourn.

> The S.W. point or [King's] Bastion.
>
> The Southern Curtain.-Here are: One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails [bars]. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. On the western side is a dungeon.
>
> By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards. The small cistern.
>
> The S.E. point, or [Company's] Bastion-to which there is a railing [barred] door with hinges and bolts on the top of this is a small room (see Photograph 9). A new house stands in the center of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.
>
> The Eastern Curtain-A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles. The provision house with wood roof and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound. A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate with a wood roof. The large cistern.
>
> The N.E. point or [Prince's] Bastion (see Photograph 11), The Northern Curtain.-Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde. The [Trygborg] tower.
>
> The N.W. point, or [Queen's] Bastion-on top of which there is a solid sentry box (see Photograph 12). In the Bastion there is an oven.
>
> The Western Curtain.-Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron [bars] rails. Next to his [room is] a kitchen, roofed with red tiles, near the kitchen a small tobacco store room and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.

> Four small apartments [the ones built by Adolph Esmit against the inside of the west curtain wall] (see Photograph 8 and Figure 2). In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally halfway up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window. In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.
>
> To the South of the Fort there is a wall of masonry work. A water battery is erected [by Adolf Esmit] at the water's edge. The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors. All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out [Lightbourn 1973:4-5].

Adolph Esmit's return as Governor of St. Thomas lasted a mere 24 days before his unpopularity with the colonists caused him to return to Denmark.

In 1688 another crisis occurred in response to dynastic wars in Europe. The Spanish from Puerto Rico occupied Crab Island (Vieques) and Anguilla thereby surrounding St. Thomas. This action made the Danes in St. Thomas very concerned as the Spanish had never abandoned their claim, by right of discovery by Christopher Columbus, to St. Thomas. Governor Christopher Heins, who had replaced Esmit, undertook a program of upgrading the fortifications of Christiansfort and Skytsborg. To provide more security he had the Landgate located in the Eastern Curtain wall closed up (Lightbourn 1973:6). Heins also had embrasures cut in the walls of Skytsborg tower for two large cannons capable of covering the harbor. He also erected a third tower to the east on Schmidtberg Hill, today called Bluebeard's Castle. The erection of this last tower in 1689 completed the seventeenth-century defenses of St. Thomas (Gjessing and Gardner 1958:1-3).

Throughout the 1680s supporting defenses around the fort were constructed.

> Within the fortification several of the buildings that cluttered the central courtyard were demolished and replaced by structures against the [inside of the] curtain walls. This was to set a trend for future developments. The gradual levelling of the interior of

> the fort by overbuilding the structures against the east curtain and in the southeast bastion, thereby converting them into basements, was also initiated [in] these years and set a pattern for the later building activities [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:35].

In peacetime no soldiers were stationed at Skytsborg or Schmidtberg, while a skeleton force was maintained at Fort Christian. If an attack by other colonial forces or a slave rebellion was anticipated an alarm was sounded by firing a predetermined number of cannons at Fort Christian. This signal would call out all able bodied whites and free blacks to take up arms and report to one of the three fortifications. According to Lightbourn, "each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort (Schmidtberg) was to have 25 men and the northern tower (Skytsborg) 9 men" (1973:7). Such an alarm occurred in May of 1694 when a slave insurrection was anticipated from the newly established plantations in the New Quarter, or present-day Tutu, an eastern suburb of Charlotte Amalie.

The Eighteenth Century

In spite of the modifications and work done on the fort in the latter part of the seventeenth century, by the first decade of the eighteenth century, the island government complained to the Company "that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the [gun]powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church," which occupied the southwest bastion of the fort (Lightbourn 1973:9). The governor also recommended moving the church out of the southwest bastion as "such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The Lutheran Church, which served the St. Thomas community had always been located within the fort, "sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms" (Lightbourn 1973:9). In 1706 a wooden church was erected in the interior courtyard of the fort against the eastern curtain. This building, according to measurements made in 1724, was 49 feet by 25 feet (Lightbourn 1973:9).

The fort continued to deteriorate causing Governor Erik Bredal and then the Lutheran clergyman to leave the fort and move into dwellings in the surrounding town of Charlotte Amalie in 1716 and 1717. The reasons given were that the deteriorated condition of the fort made it unhealthy. Indeed, the first clergyman who inhabited the fort "died within 47 days after his induction and his successor declared his inability to reside in it" (Lightbourn 1973:9).

Finally, in 1724 Governor Otto Jacob Thambsen ordered a structural survey to be made of the fort. The survey convinced the Company to undertake a remodeling of the fort which was completed on April 30th, 1735. According to deJongh and Gjessing,

> The remodeling of the late 1720s and early 1730s was to result in the complete covering [roofing] of the southern bastions. The northern bastions retained their gorges but in reduced sizes for the rooms between the gorges and the outer walls were widened and enclosed by masonry walls toward the inner courts (see Figure 2). All the curtains and the bastions were furnished with flat masonry roofs that provided a continuous terreplein all around the central courtyard of the fort and served as its principal gundeck (see Photograph 7) [1982:42].

The major changes to the fort consisted of the construction of ravelins (see Photographs 2, 9, and 13) on the outside of the fort and the reorienting of access to the fort.

> In the plans for the remodeling of Christians Fort during these years an east ravelin was intended and considered to be adequate defense for the old sallyport . . . Within the fort it gave the former gatehouse a greater depth and also provided a passage between the new and old curtain walls from the gatehouse to the southeast bastion at the lower level of the fortification.
>
> The plan [of] organization of Christians Fort was reoriented. The postern gate in the west curtain wall . . . was blocked up. The original sallyport [in the east curtain wall] . . . was retained and repaired but was only to serve as the access to the proposed east ravelin. The new sallyport was centered in the north curtain and a postern gate planned for the south curtain. The latter was still under construction in 1733 and when completed during the following couple of years had taken the form it has preserved to the present.
>
> As a protection for the new sallyport a ravelin was constructed between the north bastions. At the salient angle of the ravelin a vaulted gatehouse flanked by sentry boxes gave access to the steps and a ramp that led down to the terrain north of the fort and served as the principal entrance to the fortification. Within the ravelin the grade was raised from 4 feet to 6 feet above the outside terrain making the ravelin wall that were 6 feet tall on the interior from 10 to 12 feet tall on the exterior.
>
> The east ravelin was started, but by 1733 only half finished. When completed in 1735 the grade within had

also been raised above the surrounding terrain and in this process the lower story of the old demi-lune was buried [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:43-44].

According to a 1733 description of the work in progress, in Lightbourn (1973), the new work in the fort is described in more detail in the following manner.

> The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 feet in thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars above mentioned were yet finished [in 1733]. the Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork beside the foundation [this work was never completed]. Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S.W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the non-commissioned officers, the doctor and the clerk; it is roofed with planks and rock, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the center of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form a triangle [or ravelin], their point

> of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. the gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork where the lime is prepared for the building of them; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the east end of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbor where the lime kiln is [Lightbourn 1973:10,12].

Throughout the eighteenth century Denmark maintained a policy of strict neutrality in all European wars. This policy, coupled with the establishment of a free port in St. Thomas, proved more of an economic boon to the Danish West Indies than the planting of sugar cane. The commerce between belligerent nations was attracted to the island to transact business. In particular, the War of Spanish Succession (1702-1713), which involved all of the European colonial powers in the Caribbean except Denmark, proved an economic boon to the island of St. Thomas. All European powers and traders respected the neutrality of St. Thomas as a neutral Caribbean port of trade and to a certain extent encouraged its prosperity, as it provided a means of trade between otherwise belligerent European powers during the war. The colonial government was able to show a profit during the war years from its collection of transit trade taxes and issued a dividend to the Danish West India Company's investors (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:10).

As the warehouses and trading houses of Charlotte Amalie expanded to meet this trade the need for fortifications languished. The fort "area experienced little new construction in the half century between 1730 and 1780, partly because of the need to maintain open space around the fort for defensive purposes and partly because of water barriers" (Cinquino 1996:62). On the interior of the fort it was necessary, probably due to the leaky roof, in 1736 to rebuild the six rooms against the west curtain wall; and in 1752, the Church located in the courtyard was "ready to fall to pieces" and so was demolished (Lightbourn 1973:12).

Yet Fort Christian was still significant to the Danish colonial government. During the first half century of its existence the fort served not only as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies, but also the official residence of the governor and his administrators, the courthouse, clinic, treasury, and for most of these years as the place of worship for the Lutheran congregation [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12].

With the acquisition of St. Croix from France in 1733, the Westindia Company had secured an island large enough to support literally hundreds of sugar plantations. In the following two decades, St. Croix's population surpassed that of St. Thomas. In 1755 the residence of the Governor of the Danish West Indies was moved from Fort Christian on St. Thomas to the more prosperous colonial island town of Christiansted on St. Croix Island (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:12).

By the 1750s, in spite of the extensive remodeling of Fort Christian completed in 1735, it was recognized that the fort was no longer adequate to the task of defending the island from attack. Various proposals for upgrading the fortifications were proposed but not acted upon (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:13-14). Outside the fort the growth of Charlotte Amalie necessitated, in 1781-1782, the lagoon east of Fort Christian being drained, filled in, and parceled out to settlers (Cinquino 1996:62). Lt. Peter Lotharius Oxholm, who studied Fort Christian, had made the recommendation to fill in the lagoon.

> Its existence he claimed, and probably correctly, was in part the cause of the garrison's poor health condition. He comments on the stench that emanates from it during dry periods and was carried all through the town on the easterly breezes [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:58].

The Nineteenth Century

By the beginning decades of the nineteenth century there had been no major changes to the fort since 1735.

> When the British occupied St. Thomas in 1801-02 and again in 1807-15 [to deny Napoleon's fleets use of the islands], they fortified and established their garrison on the peninsula on the west side of the harbor as a more suitable location for its defenses than Christians

> Fort. The latter was never again considered seriously as a defensive position [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:14].

Most of the changes in the nineteenth century occurred in the area surrounding the fort. A fire that swept through the town of Charlotte Amalie on New Years Day of 1826 destroyed the old West India Company warehouses, which according to von Meley's town plan of 1807 were located where the Grand Hotel and Emancipation Gardens now stand, northwest of the fort. The only new building erected in this area was the Grand Hotel built in 1839, followed three decades later by the construction of Emancipation Garden in 1873, to the west of the fort on land reclaimed from the sea (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63).

South of the fort, a military barracks for enlisted men and non-commissioned officers was built in 1827-28, which today serves as the Territorial Legislature Building (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:63). The troop's rooms in the old fort were converted to prison cells. The old water battery immediately south of these buildings was demolished shortly after the barracks were built. During the 1820s several other military structures were added to this area, but they were torn down after 1845 (Cinquino 1996:63).

In 1871 the capital of the Danish West Indies was again relocated. Charlotte Amalie once more became the seat of colonial government. The military functions of Fort Christian were practically nil. A proposal to convert the fort from a military installation to a police station, a function more in keeping with the times, was made and entertained. In 1874 it was acted upon and was the first major change to the structure in 140 years.

The major change to the fort itself was the blowing up of Governor Iversen's internal tower (Trygborg) on June 19, 1874. This was followed by the removal of the north curtain wall, northern ravelin, and north gate house, and the tearing down of most of the ravelin off the eastern side of the fort (see Photograph 9). In demolishing part of the eastern ravelin the demi-lune constructed by Governor Iversen was uncovered, drawn, and then torn down.

> All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. To the East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions [Lightbourn 1973:13].

By 1875 the northern curtain wall had been "replaced by a new one in the then popular style of gothic revival" (see Photograph 4, 5, and 14 and Figure 2) (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15).

The Twentieth Century

When the United States acquired the Virgin Islands in 1917, there had been no additional changes to the fort and its surrounding

area by the Danish, although the historical importance of Fort Christian was noted by its being at the center of the transfer ceremony in 1917. The Virgin Islands were administered by the U.S. Navy during the early period of American control (1917-1931). The Navy took over Fort Christian and the land areas to the south and east of the fort. Shortly thereafter, a Marine Corps barracks was constructed east of the fort on harbor lands reclaimed in the 1780s.

> In the following years a number of new structures were added to it. They included, among other, two steel radio towers, a communication center, an ice and refrigeration plant, cisterns, garages, a mess and a recreational hall, shops, storage buildings, etc., crowding the grounds of the fort and partly obscuring it and the old barracks building [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

All of these twentieth century buildings to the east of the fort would be removed in the 1950s, with the construction of Veteran's Drive, and the area was converted to a parking lot which is its present use (see Figure 1) (Cinquino 1996:62). Veteran's Drive, which runs east-west along the filled-in shoreline of Charlotte Amalie, was built to run between the south side of the fort and the old Danish barracks. This construction required the in filling of more land to the west and east of the fort (deJongh and Gjessing 1982:16).

> Within Christians Fort work was confined to minor additions, repairs and to the installation of new utilities. Generally, it was done with faint regard to the historic fabric of the structure and lessened its architectural integrity [deJongh and Gjessing 1982:15].

During the period from 1917 to 1983 Fort Christian continued to serve the Virgin Islands as a police station and prison. However, in the early 1960s the island community began to voice concern about the preservation of the old fort, reflected in the Secretary of the Interior designating Fort Christian as the St. Thomas National Historic Site, in 1960. At this time the fort served as the Virgin Islands' prison facility.

In November of 1971, "with community support, the first elected governor (of the Virgin Islands), Melvin H. Evans, opened a small museum of local history in four (lower) rooms of the" southeast bastion. The museum shared the fort with the prison, which occupied all the rest of the fort with the exception of the southwest bastion, which housed the Civil Defense office of the Virgin Islands (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1974, under the terms of PL 92-4351 (The Submerged Lands Act), title to Fort Christian passed to the virgin Islands government. The St. Thomas National Historic Site was never activated as a unit of the National Park Service, although the Secretary of the Interior did designate Fort Christian as a National Historic Landmark on May 5, 1977. A National Historic Landmark nomination

form was not required for the reaffirmation of a finding of national significance for the fort.

In June of 1982 the firm of Robert deJongh and Frederik Gjessing was retained by the Government of the Virgin Islands to undertake a historic structures report of Fort Christian, entitled *Fort Christian Historic Structure Report,* which

> . . . gave a complete history of the fort from the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and the National Archives in Washington and other sources. Included in the report were measured drawings of how the building looked at various periods, [and] photographs especially taken during that prison period [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

In 1983 the police and jail moved out of the fort. The Virgin Islands government provided funds to the Fort Christian Museum to clean up the fort and remove the prison bars from the prisoners' cells. A gift shop and reception area were created in the rooms to the west of the north entrance, and a museum office and kitchen were installed in the rooms to the east of the entrance, allowing the majority of the fort to be opened up as a historic site (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1985, with funding from a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), the government of the Virgin Islands contracted with the firm of deJongh and Gjessing to develop overall plans and a scope of work for the restoration of Fort Christian. Based on their earlier historic structures report (1982), the restoration plan was "to retain the features still existing from the 1600's, the mid 1700's expansion and the 1874 north entrance and incorporate these into the museums plans" (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1990 the Civil Defense office, located in the southwest bastion, moved out of the fort and the first phase of restoration work commenced using $500,000 in HUD CDBG monies and $60,000 from the Virgin Islands Enhancement Fund (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

> In 1990 a contract was awarded to Coastal Construction with the firm of deJongh/Gjessing drawing specific plans and specs for funds allocated and their supervision of the project. This phase took in demolition of [twentieth century] interior walls in the courtyard which formed corridors into prison cells and certain [police] offices in the west and south [curtain walls]. Demolition of [modern cinder block] walls in the narrow west [curtain wall] side cells, returning them to their 1730's appearance, new plumbing and bathrooms, [and] a handicapped ramp by the right side of the 1874 entryway [D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996].

This first restoration project of the west and south curtain walls lasted from 1990 until 1992 (see Photograph 8).

A second phase of restoration saw $200,000, funded by HUD CDBG, go into the fort. The contractor was H & M Systems under the supervision of deJongh/Gjessing. Work included repair of the large rooms behind the east curtain wall and the rooms in the southeast bastion. It also repaired the roof/gun deck of these rooms and bastion. The work lasted from 1993 to 1994 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

In 1994 the Fort Christian Museum was informed that a major Intermodal State Transportation and Enhancement Act project for work on Veteran's Drive had been approved and funds from this project would be used to complete the restoration of Fort Christian, probably commencing work in 1997 (D. Jowers, personal communication, 1996).

9. MAJOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Boyer, William W.
1983 *America's Virgin Islands, A History of Human Rights and Wrongs*. Carolina Academic Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Brønsted, Johannes (editor)
1952 *Vore Gamble Torpe Kolonier*. Volume II. A.G.H. Forlag, Copenhagen.

Caron, Aimery
1988 St. Croix under French Dominion. Paper for the 10th Annual Conference of Caribbean Historians. St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands. March 28-April 2.

Cinquino, Michael A. (Principal Investigator)
1996 Phase IA Cultural Resource Investigation for the Proposed Veterans Drive Improvements, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for: Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade & Douglas, Inc., Maitland, Florida.

Cissell, William F.
1993 A Synopsis of the Archaeological and Historical Significance of Salt River, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, with its Special Relevance to the Columbus Quincentennial. Paper on file National Park Service, Atlanta.

Crain, Edward E.
1994 *Historic Architecture in the Caribbean Islands*. University Press of Florida, Gainesville.

Dahl, Bjorn W.
1992 The Military Engineer Gottfried Hoffmann and his Works in Denmark 1648-1687. *Fortress*, No. 13, pp. 3-12, May.

deJongh, Robert and Frederik J. Gjessing
1982 *Fort Christian Historic Structures Report*. The Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Dookhan, Isaac
1974 *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. Canoe Press, Kingston, Jamaica.

Duffy, Christopher
1985 *The Fortress in the Age of Vauban and Frederick the Great, 1660-1789*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Gjessing, Frederik C., and William P. MacLean
1987 *Historic Buildings of St. Thomas and St. John.* Macmillan Publishers, Limited.

Gjessing, Frederik C. and Philip E. Gardner
1958 Historic Architecture of the Virgin Islands. Sections from the Historic American Building Survey, Number 1. On file with the National Park Service, Southeast Regional Office, Atlanta.

Highfield, Arnold R.
1995 *St. Croix 1493, An Encounter of Two Worlds.* The Virgin Islands Humanities Council, United States Virgin Islands.

Jowers, Dolores
1996 Letter to Mark Barnes describing the restoration of Fort Christian from the 1970s to 1996. Letter on file with the National Register Programs Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Lightbourn, Jno.
1973 *The Story of Fort Christian, 1672.* Reprinted Walloe's St. Thomas Almanac and Commercial Advertiser of 1881. Museum Leaflet Series No. 1, Bureau of Libraries and Museums, Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Morison, Samuel E.
1939 *The Second Voyage of Christopher Columbus from Cadiz to Hispaniola and the Discovery of the Lesser Antilles.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sauer, Carl O.
1969 *The Early Spanish Main.* University of California Press, Berkeley.

Westergaard, Waldemar
1917 *The Danish West Indies Under Company Rule (1671-1754).* The Macmillan Company, New York.

Previous documentation on file (NPS):

___ Preliminary Determination of Individual Listing (36 CFR 67) has been requested.
___ Previously Listed in the National Register.
___ Previously Determined Eligible by the National Register.
_X_ Designated a National Historic Landmark. **May 5, 1977**
___ Recorded by Historic American Buildings Survey: #_____
___ Recorded by Historic American Engineering Record: #_____

Primary Location of Additional Data:

_X_ State Historic Preservation Office **US Virgin Islands**
___ Other State Agency
___ Federal Agency
___ Local Government
___ University
_X_ Other(Specify Repository): **Mrs. Delores G. Jowers**
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

10. GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

Acreage of Property: **1.92 acres**

UTM References: Zone Northing Easting Zone Northing Easting

20 2029040 296040

Verbal Boundary Description:

The boundary for Fort Christian is based on an on-site visitation to the fort in April 1996, in the company of Mr. Myron Jackson of the Virgin Islands SHPO Office and Ms. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian. The boundary description is keyed to the enclosed sketch map (see Figure 1). A datum point was set at the base of the point of the southwestern bastion of Fort Christian. A line was projected in a generally southwest direction to the outside edge of the sidewalk. This is Point A. The boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk for 246 feet to Point B. From Point B the boundary goes due north for 356 feet to Point C (along the east side of a small road). From Point C the boundary goes across the small road and along the outside edge of a stone lined gutter bordering a open park area for 200 feet to the mid-point of the road leading to the entrance of the fort (Point D). From Point D, the boundary continues along the outside edge of the stone lined gutter of the other open park area for 100 to Point E. From Point E the boundary goes due south along the outside eastern edge of the street for 257 feet to Point F. Point F is located along the outside edge of the intersection of Fort Pladsen and Veteran's Drive. From Point F the boundary goes east along the outside edge of the sidewalk on the north side of Veteran's Drive some 37 feet to connect with Point A.

Boundary Justification:

Fort Christian was originally sited on a small peninsula which projected into St. Thomas Harbor. The boundary for Fort Christian includes the fortification area of this peninsula which contains extant seventeenth to nineteenth century standing remains of the fort. The boundary includes areas to the east, west, and north sides of the fort, which once contained ravelins that projected out from the curtain walls of the fort. On the northern side of the fort the boundary includes two small open park spaces. This area once held the ravelin that projected from the north side of the fort and other landside defenses which protected the fort when the fort was sited on a small peninsula. The open water or lagoon areas which once existed on the west and east sides of the peninsula were reclaimed from the sea and filled in between the late 18th and later part of the 19th century are not included in this boundary. The only non contributing building in the boundary is a 1950's fire station (see Photograph 6) that occupies the area to the west of the fort on which the west ravelin once stood.

11. FORM PREPARED BY

Name/Title: Mark R. Barnes, Ph.D.
Senior Archeologist

Org.: National Register Programs Division
National Park Service, SERO

Street/#: 1924 Building
100 Alabama Street, SW

City/Town: Atlanta

State: Georgia

ZIP: 30303

Telephone: (404) 562-3173
Mark_Barnes@nps.gov

Date: November 29,1999

Revised by with the assistance of:

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

(809) 776-4566

Virgin Islands Preservation
Office Staff
Department of Planning and
Natural Resource
Foster Plaza, Anna's Retreat
396-1
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas
Virgin Islands 00802

(809) 776-8605

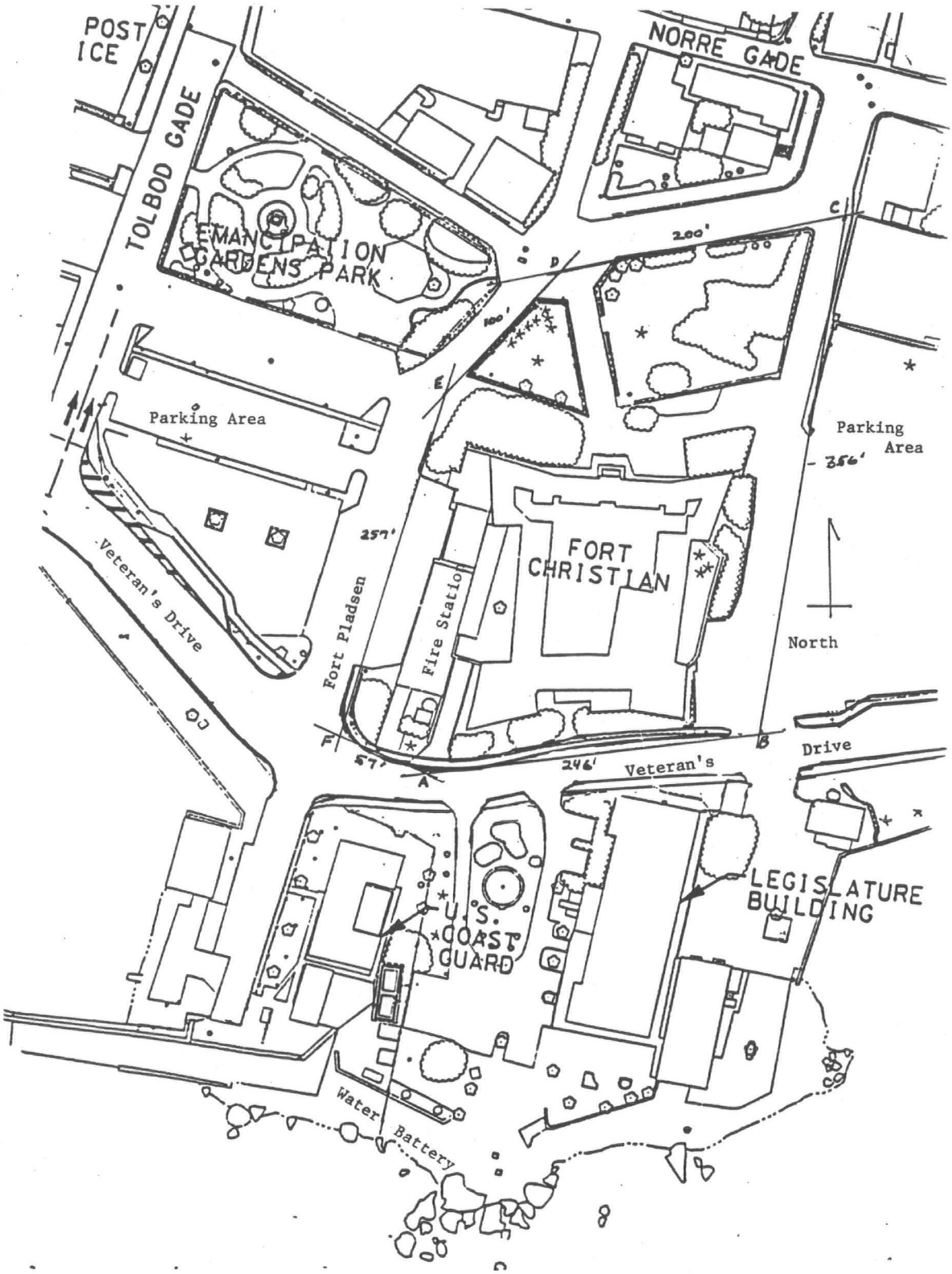


Figure 1. Site map showing the boundaries of Fort Christian and the layout of the surrounding area. Provided by M. Slater.

FORT CHRISTIAN, ST. THOMAS, V. I.

Fort Christian is a late 17th century fortification. It is the oldest standing structure on St. Thomas and probably in the Virgin Islands. During the early decades of its existence it was the nucleus of the Danish settlement. It served not only as the military and administrative headquarters of the infant colony but for close to a century it also housed the residence of the governor, the courts, the Lutheran Church, the hospital, etc., and was a place of refuge for the settlers as well as thesetting for all formal activities of consequence.

The fort is located on a slight rise at the base of a small spit of land projecting into the easternmost of the two deep and well protected bays on the south coast of St. Thomas that now are known collectively as St. Thomas Harbor. It faces the entrance to the bays and is located in the approximate center of the present town of Charlotte Amalie.

In the 1870s the Fort was demilitarized, since then it has served as a Public Safety Headquarters and now in addition also houses Civil Defense and the Virgin Islands Museum.

Fort Christian by its antiquity, its historical association as the hub of the early Danish settlement and its continued importance in the community up to the present day makes it a landmark of the first order of significance.

By order of December 24, 1960, Secretary of the Interior Fred A. Seaton designated Fort Christian a National Historic Site.

On November 2, 1962, drafts of'Resolution respecting the management and operation of the Site" and a Memorandum of Agreement were forwarded to the Attorney General of the Virgin Islands. No action has ever been taken on the Resolution or on the Agreement and St. Thomas National Historic Site since its designation has never received the formal sanction of the Virgin Islands Government, and the federal ownership and Park Service control of the fort and its land has been disputed.

Attached are copies of:-

1. Proposed Boundary Lines
2. Order of Designation
3. Boundary Description and Survey
4. Drafts of Memorandum of Agreement and Resolution
5. National Park Service Land Ownership Record
6. Survey Report
7. Virgin Islands Government Position Paper

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Washington 25, D. C.

December 21, 1960

In Reply Refer to: COVERING BRIEF

O.F.

158-RPS

To: Secretary of the Interior

From: Director, National Park Service

St. Thomas National Hist. Site

Problem: To assure the preservation and protection, for the public benefit, of historic Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, United States Virgin Islands.

Discussion: Fort Christian is believed to be the oldest standing structure in the United States Virgin Islands. Its origin dates back to the beginnings of the Danish colonization of St. Thomas in 1671. The fort, which was substantially completed by 1680, has undergone some modifications, but, essentially, it remains as it was when it served as the hub of the early Danish settlement on the Island of St. Thomas. It illustrates many significant phases of the history of Danish settlement in the Virgin Islands, having housed the island's governors, the fort garrison and the Lutheran ministers. Although serving primarily as a fortification it was utilized, also, as a place of worship, court and prison.

Presently the fort serves as the headquarters of the Virgin Islands Department of Public Safety. As such, it houses units of the police anf fire departments and is a detention center for prisoners. This should not deter recognition of the historical significance of the site with a view to its preservation for the inspiration and benefit of the people of the United States. When other structures and facilities become available in Charlotte Amalie to house the activities of the Virgin Islands Department of Public Safety, the fort will provide an ideal opportunity to interpret not only its historical significance but to present the overall story of the United States Virgin Islands--including introductions to other units of the National Park System in the islands. Aside from the interpretive values of such use of the fort, it should be of considerable benefit to tourism, in general, in the Virgin Islands.

The Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments, in December 1956, resolved that Fort Christian, because of its antiquity, historical associations, and strategic location for visitor use and interpretation, is a landmark of national significance.

The Assistant Solicitor, Branch of Territories and the Acting Associate Solicitor, Conservation, Wildlife and Parks hold to the view that although use and custody of the Fort are exercised by the Virgin Islands Territorial Government, title thereto is in the United States and that in view of its historical significance it is eligible for designation and preservation under the provisions of the Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S.C. 461-467). Accordingly, a designation order (Tab A) has been prepared for your signature which would establish the Fort Christian property, as delineated on the map accompanying such order, as the St. Thomas National Historic Site.

Implementation: If you sign this designation order, it will provide a means for the ultimate preservation of Fort Christian, thereby serving and advancing the best interests of the people of the United States and of the Virgin Islands. We would work out mutually acceptable arrangements, through the Office of Territories for relocation of the facilities and services now being conducted in the fort.

Recommendation: That you sign the attached designation order (Tab A) establishing the St. Thomas National Historic Site.

/s/ Conrad L. Wirth
Director

Attachment

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WASHINGTON 25, D. C.

ORDER DESIGNATING THE ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE IN CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS, VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

WHEREAS, the Congress of the United States has declared it to be a national policy to preserve for the public use historic sites, buildings and objects of national significance for the inspiration and benefit of the people of the United States; and

WHEREAS, Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, dating from 1671, served as the hub of early Danish settlement on the Island of St. Thomas, housing the Governor, the Lutheran ministers, as well as the Fort garrison, and was utilized both as a fortification and place of worship and, as such, illustrates many phases of the history of Danish settlement in the West Indies; and

WHEREAS, the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments, at its thirty-fifth meeting, December 1-7, 1956, resolved that Fort Christian, because of its antiquity, its historical associations, and its strategic location for visitor use and interpretation, is a landmark of national significance; and

WHEREAS, Fort Christian was included in the public, governm or crown property ceded to the United States by Denmark

by the convention entered into August 4, 1916, and proclaimed by the President January 25, 1917; and

WHEREAS, all property thus acquired from Denmark, not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, was placed under the control of the Government of the Virgin Islands by the Act of June 22, 1936 (49 Stat. 1807; 48 U.S.C. 1405-1405 b), with the legal title remaining in the United States; and

WHEREAS, Fort Christian was not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, but title thereto has been held by the United States continuously since the convention with Denmark in 1916; and

WHEREAS, the Government of the Virgin Islands and the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior wish to call public attention to the national significance of Fort Christian and are interested in insuring its preservation for the benefit and inspiration of the American people by providing for its designation as a national historic site:

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Fred A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior, by virtue and pursuant to the authority contained in Section 2 of the Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S.C. 462), and subject to valid existing rights, do hereby designate the following described lands, together with all historic structures thereon and appurtenances connected

therewith, to be a national historic site, having the name "St. Thomas National Historic Site":

All those tracts or parcels of land on the harbor on the south side of the Island of St. Thomas in Charlotte Amalie, now known as Fort Christian, and lying between the Emancipation Park on the north and the Marine Barracks and Coast Guard station on the south, as shown on the diagram hereto attached and made a part hereof.

Warning is expressly given to all unauthorized persons not to appropriate, injure, destroy, deface, or remove any feature of this historic site.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the official seal of the Department of the Interior to be affixed, in the City of Washington, this 24th day of December 1960.

/s/ Fred A. Seaton
Secretary of the Interior

Attachment

ORDER OF DECEMBRR 24, 1960
DESIGNATING THE ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE
VIRGIN ISLANDS

WHEREAS, the Congress of the United States has declared it to be a national policy to preserve for the public use historic sites, buildings and objects of national significance for the inspiration and benefit of the people of the United States; and

WHEREAS, Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, dating from 1671, served as the hub of early Danish settlement on the Island of St. Thomas, housing the Governor, the Lutheran ministers, as well as the Fort garrison, and was utilized both as a fortification and place of worship and, as such, illustrates many phases of the history of Danish settlement in the West Indies; and

WHEREAS, the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments, at its thirty-fifth meeting, December 1-7, 1956, resolved that Fort Christian, because of its antiquity, its historical associations, and its strategic location for visitor use and interpretation, is a landmark of national significance; and

WHEREAS, Fort Christian was included in the public, government, or crown property ceded to the United States by Denmark by the convention entered into August 4, 1916, and proclaimed by the President January 25, 1917; and

WHEREAS, all property thus acquired from Denmark, not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, was placed under the control of the Government of the Virgin Islands by the Act of June 22, 1936 (49 Stat. 1807; 48 U.S.C. 1405-1405b), with the legal title remaining in the United States; and

WHEREAS, Fort Christian was not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, but title thereto has been held by the United States continuously since the convention with Denmark in 1916; and

WHEREAS, The Government of the Virgin Islands and the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior wish to call public attention to the national significance of Fort Christian and are interested in insuring its preservation for the benefit and inspiration of the American people by providing for its designation as a national historic site:

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Fred A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior, by virtue and pursuant to the authority contained in section 2 of the Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S.C. 462), and subject to valid existing rights, do hereby designate the following described lands, together with all historic structures thereon and appurtenances connected therewith, to be a national historic site, having the name "St. Thomas National Historic Site":

All those tracts or parcels of land on the harbor on the south side of the Island of St. Thomas in Charlotte Amalie, now known as Fort Christian, and lying between the Emancipation Park on the north and the Marine Barracks and Coast Guard station on the south, as shown on the diagram hereto attached and made a part hereof.

Warning is expressly given to all unauthorized persons not to appropriate, injure, destroy, deface, or remove any feature of this historic site.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the official seal of the Department of the Interior to be affixed, in the City of Washington, this 24th day of December 1960.

(SGD) FRED A. SEATON
Secretary of the Interior

(SEAL)

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
RECEIVED
MAR 13 1961
VIRGIN ISLANDS NP

88318-61

ANTILLES LAND DEVELOPMENT INC.
SUBDIVISION PLANNING and ENGINEERING · REAL ESTATE · PROPERTY SURVEYS

P. O. BOX 1627 · CHARLOTTE AMALIE
ST. THOMAS · U. S. VIRGIN ISLANDS
CABLE: LANDEV · TELEPHONE 661W

CRUZ BAY, ST. JOHN, VIRGIN ISLANDS

William B. Bachman, *President*
Marvin Berning, *Chief Engineer*

Date of Map: 7/18/62

P.W.D. NO. _____

Fort Christian Area
Charlotte Amalie,
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands

Boundary Description:

Starting at an iron bound post located at the intersection of drainage ditches on the Southeast corner of Emancipation Park and on the Western side of Fortsta Straede, the line runs

S 83 degrees 22 minutes W a distance of 109.7 feet along edge of drainage ditch on Southern side of Emancipation Park to an iron bound post at the intersection of drainage ditches on Southeast corner of Entrance Drive, thence

S 81 degrees 18 minutes W a distance of 21.7 feet across Entrance Drive to an iron bound post at the Southwest corner of Entrance Drive and the intersection of drainage ditches, thence

N 67 degrees 55 minutes W a distance of 85.6 feet along edge of drainage ditch on the Southern boundary of Emancipation Park to an "X" cut in concrete at the intersection of drainage ditches, thence

S 30 degrees 59 minutes W a distance of 72.8 feet across Entrance Drive to an "X" cut in concrete curb, thence

S 20 degrees 39 minutes W a distance of 151.5 feet along edge of Public Road running past the Fire Department building to an "X" cut in concrete curb, thence

Southwesterly then Easterly a distance of 402 feet more or less along curb of Veterans Drive to an iron bound post thence

N 15 degrees 24 minutes E a distance of 137.7 feet to an iron bound post thence

N 71 degrees 46 minutes W a distance of 72.6 feet to an iron bound post thence

N 36 degrees 39 minutes W a distance of 16.9 feet to a concrete bound post thence

N 70 degrees 45 minutes W a distance of 27.1 feet along Public Right-Of-Way to an iron bound post thence

N 19 degrees 17 minutes E a distance of 68.7 feet along Public Right-Of-Way to an iron bound post which is point of origin.

The whole comprising an area of 1.65 U. S. Acres.

ANTILLES LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.

H. M. Berning

H. M. BERNING
LICENSED ENGINEER

DRAFT

Resolution Respecting the Administration and Operation of Historic Fort Christian and Adjacent Fort Lands at Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, as a National Historic Site

WHEREAS, historic Fort Christian and adjacent Fort lands in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, were designated as a National Historic Site by the Secretary of the Interior on December 24, 1960, pursuant to the Historic Sites Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S.C., 1949 ed., sec. 461), in furtherance of the national policy of the United States Government to preserve for public use historic sites, buildings, and objects of national significance for the inspiration and benefit of the people of the United States; and

WHEREAS, the legislature of the Virgin Islands in the interest of the people of the Virgin Islands, believes it desirable to implement the designation order of December 24, 1960, supra, by providing for and assuring the administration and operation of historic Fort Christian and the Fort grounds by the National Park Service as a National Historic Site similar to the Christiansted National Historic Site on St. Croix, Virgin Islands, and other similar sites which are accorded national recognition; and

WHEREAS, the Government of the Virgin Islands and the National Park Service desire to provide for the safeguarding for public use of certain historic objects relating to the history of St. Thomas and the Virgin Islands and are desirous of providing suitable space in the National Historic Site for the Department of Tourism. Now, Therefore, Be it resolved and it is hereby resolved by the Legislature of the Virgin Islands that the Governor of the Virgin Islands enter into, or cause to be entered into, such contracts or agreements as may be necessary and desirable with the Director of the National Park Service, U. S. Department of the Interior, for the administration and operation of Fort Christian and adjacent Fort lands as a National Historic Site by the National Park Service, including appropriate provisions for the safeguarding of historic objects relating to the rich heritage of St. Thomas and the provision of space within the National Historic Site for the Department of Tourism.

DRAFT

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT OF _____ ____, ____
BETWEEN THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE AND THE
GOVERNMENT OF THE VIRGIN ISLANDS
RELATING TO THE ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE
AT CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS, V. I.

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this _____ day of _____ _____, by and between the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior, acting by and through its Director, and hereinafter referred to as the "Director", and the Government of the Virgin Islands, acting by and through its duly appointed Governor, hereinafter referred to as the "Governor".

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Historic Fort Christian and adjacent Fort lands in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, were designated as a National Historic Site by Secretary of the Interior Fred A. Seaton on December 24, 1960, pursuant to the Historic Sites Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S. C., 1949 ed., Sec 461) and in furtheranae of the national policy of the U. S. Government to preserve for public use historic sites, buildings, and objects of national significance for the inspiration and benefit of the peoþe of the United States; and

WHEREAS, the Government of the Virgin Islands and the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior, to effectuate the above-mentioned Designation Order, wish to provide for the administration and operation of the Fort and grounds as a National Historic Site similar to the Christiansted National Historic Site on

St. Croix, V. I.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises herein expressed, and pursuant to the authority contained in section 2(e) of the Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S. C., 1949 ed., Sec. 461), entitled "Act to provide for the preservation of Historical American sites, buildings, and objects of national significance, and other purposes", the said parties have covenanted and agreed and by these presents do covenant and agree to and with each other as follows:

ARTICLE I. The Governor on behalf of the Government of the Virgin Islands agrees:

1. To permit the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior to occupy Fort Christian and the adjacent Fort grounds for the purpose of administering the Fort and historic area as a National Historic Site, commemorating all phases of the rich history of the Island of St. Thomas and Charlotte Amalie, including social, religious, political, and economic development and contacts and associations with other islands in the Virgin Islands group, the Caribbean, and the American mainland.

2. To permit the National Park Service to utilize in the National Historic Site Program such trophy ordnance of the Government of the V. I. as may presently be in the Fort or on display in the grounds nearby and to permit the National Park Service to move, repair, maintain, and use such trophy ordnance for the best interest of the historical program of the St. Thomas National Historic Site.

ARTICLE II. The Director, on behalf of the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior, agrees:

1. To administer Fort Christian and the adjacent Fort lands in conformity with the purposes of the Act of August 25, 1916 (39 Stat. 535) establishing the National Park Service and the intent of the Historic Sites Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666), so as to call public attention to the national significance and history of the St. Thomas National Historic Site, V. I.

2. To maintain and preserve the St. Thomas National Historic Site for the benefit and inspiration of the people.

3. To cooperate with the St. Thomas Historical Society (correct name to be inserted here) in the preservation and public appreciation of its museum collections through the advice and counsel of the Museum Branch of the National Park Service and through the display at an appropriate place within the St. Thomas N.H.S. of such historic objects, in accordance with the approved museum policies of the Service and including the maintenance of study collections for the care of pieces not on display.

4. To assist the above-mentioned Society in the preservation of the more important parts of its collections through technical preservative treatment of historic paintings, metallic objects, etc., as funds become available to the Service for this purpose, and subject to such priorities as may be established for the preservation of the many historic objects in the care or custody of the Service.

5. To permit the Department of Tourism to have space within the National Historic Site.

ARTICLE III. It is mutually understood and agreed:

1. That the ultimate objective of this agreement is to devote the National Historic Site exclusively to public use as a national historical exhibit administered by the National Park Service and that to attain this end a high degree of cooperation is desirable and the parties to the agreement will work with each other (a.) to solve the space needs of those agencies of the Virgin Islands Government presently within the Fort or within the National Historic Site area, (b) to solve the space needs of the administrative staff of the Headquarters Office of the National Park Service on St. Thomas, and (c) to provide space within the National Historic Site for the Department of Tourism for contact and orientation services for visitors to St. Thomas, St. John, and St. Croix, and for historic museum collections. As the need for space in the Fort and National Historic Site area devoted to other than historical purposes ceases to exist, such space shall be relinquished to the National Park Service for the furtherance of the historical interpretive program.

2. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as binding the National Park Service to expend in any one fiscal year any sums in excess of appropriations made by Congress for that fiscal year or to involve the United States in any contract or other obligation for the future expenditure of money in excess of such appropriations.

3. No member of, or delegate to, Congress or resident commissioner shall be admitted to any share or port of this agreement or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this restriction shall not be construed to extend to this agreement if made with a corporation or company for its general benefit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said parties have hereunto subscribed their names and affixed their seals (in quintuple) the day, month, and year aforesaid.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE VIRGIN ISLANDS

_____

Governor

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

_____

Director

Approved:

_____

Secretary of the Interior

Notices

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Office of the Secretary

ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE, VIRGIN ISLANDS

Order of Designation

Whereas, the Congress of the United States has declared it to be a national policy to preserve for the public use historic sites, buildings and objects of national significance for the inspiration and benefit of the people of the United States; and

Whereas, Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, dating from 1671, served as the hub of early Danish settlement on the Island of St. Thomas, housing the Governor, the Lutheran ministers, as well as the Fort garrison, and was utilized both as a fortification and place of worship and, as such, illustrates many phases of the history of Danish settlement in the West Indies; and

Whereas, the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments, at its thirty-fifth meeting, December 1–7, 1956, resolved that Fort Christian, because of its antiquity, its historical associations, and its strategic location for visitor use and interpretation, is a landmark of national significance; and

Whereas, Fort Christian was included in the public, government, or crown property ceded to the United States by Denmark by the convention entered into August 4, 1916, and proclaimed by the President January 25, 1917; and

Whereas, all property thus acquired from Denmark, not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, was placed under the control of the Government of the Virgin Islands by the Act of June 22, 1936 (49 Stat. 1807; 48 U.S.C. 1405–1405b), with the legal title remaining in the United States; and

Whereas, Fort Christian was not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, but title thereto has been held by the United States continuously since the convention with Denmark in 1916; and

Whereas, the Government of the Virgin Islands and the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior wish to call public attention to the national significance of Fort Christian and are interested in insuring its preservation for the benefit and inspiration of the American people by providing for its designation as a national historic site:

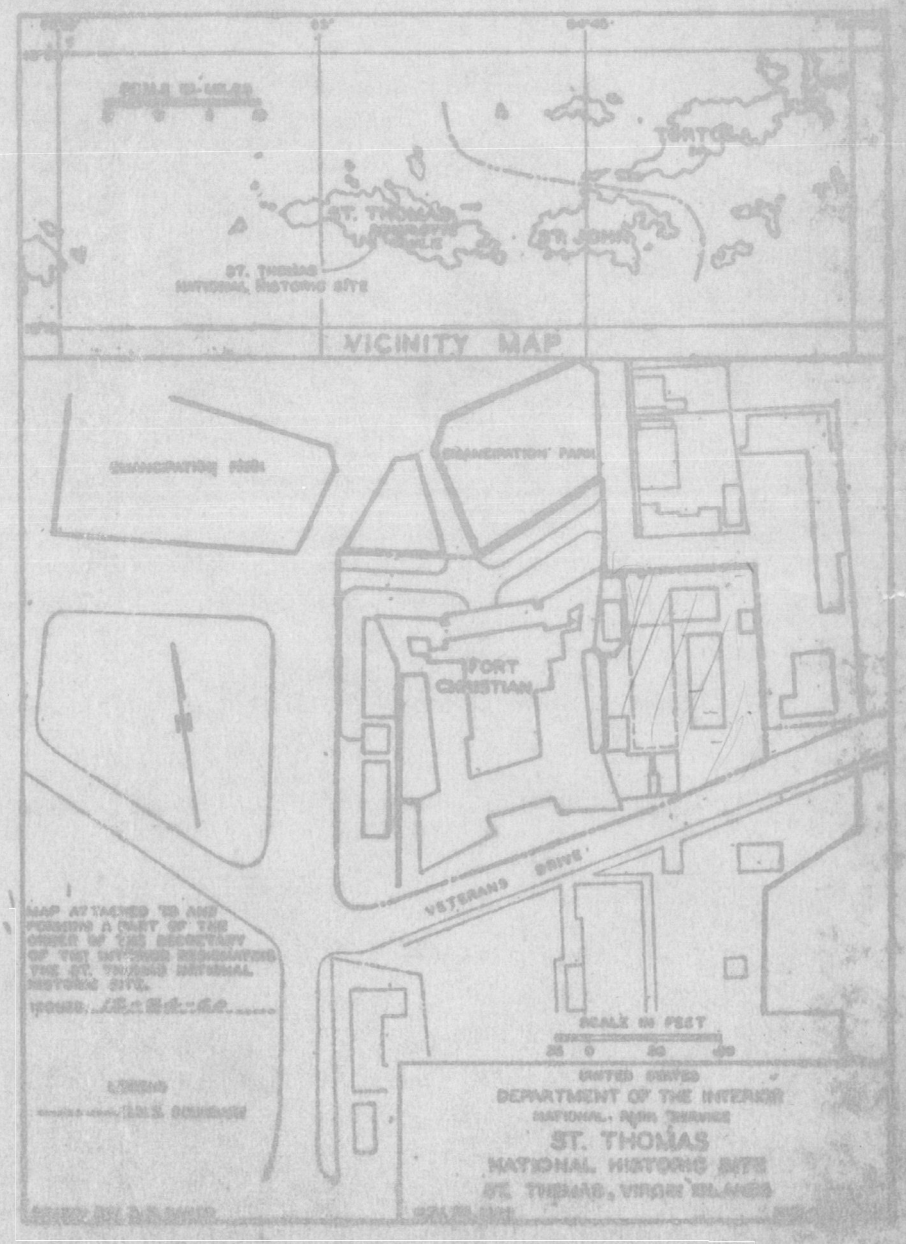
Now, therefore, I, Fred A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior, by virtue and pursuant to the authority contained in section 3 of the Act of August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666; 16 U.S.C. 462), and subject to valid existing rights, do hereby designate the following described lands, together with all historic structures thereon and appurtenances connected therewith, to be a national historic site, having the name "St. Thomas National Historic Site":

All those tracts or parcels of land on the harbor on the south side of the Island of St. Thomas in Charlotte Amalie, now known as Fort Christian, and lying between the Emancipation Park on the north and the Marine Barracks and Coast Guard station on the south, as shown on the diagram hereto attached and made a part hereof.

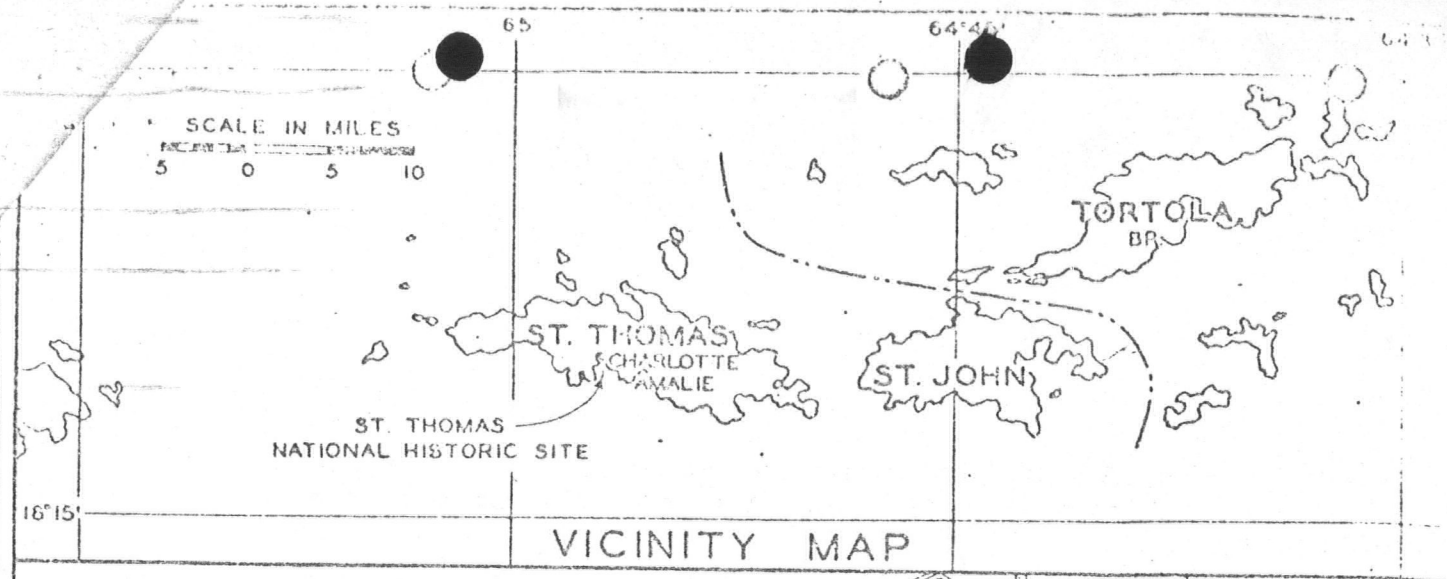
Warning is expressly given to all unauthorized persons not to appropriate, injure, destroy, deface, or remove any feature of this historic site.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the official seal of the Department of the Interior to be affixed, in the City of Washington, this 24th day of December 1960.

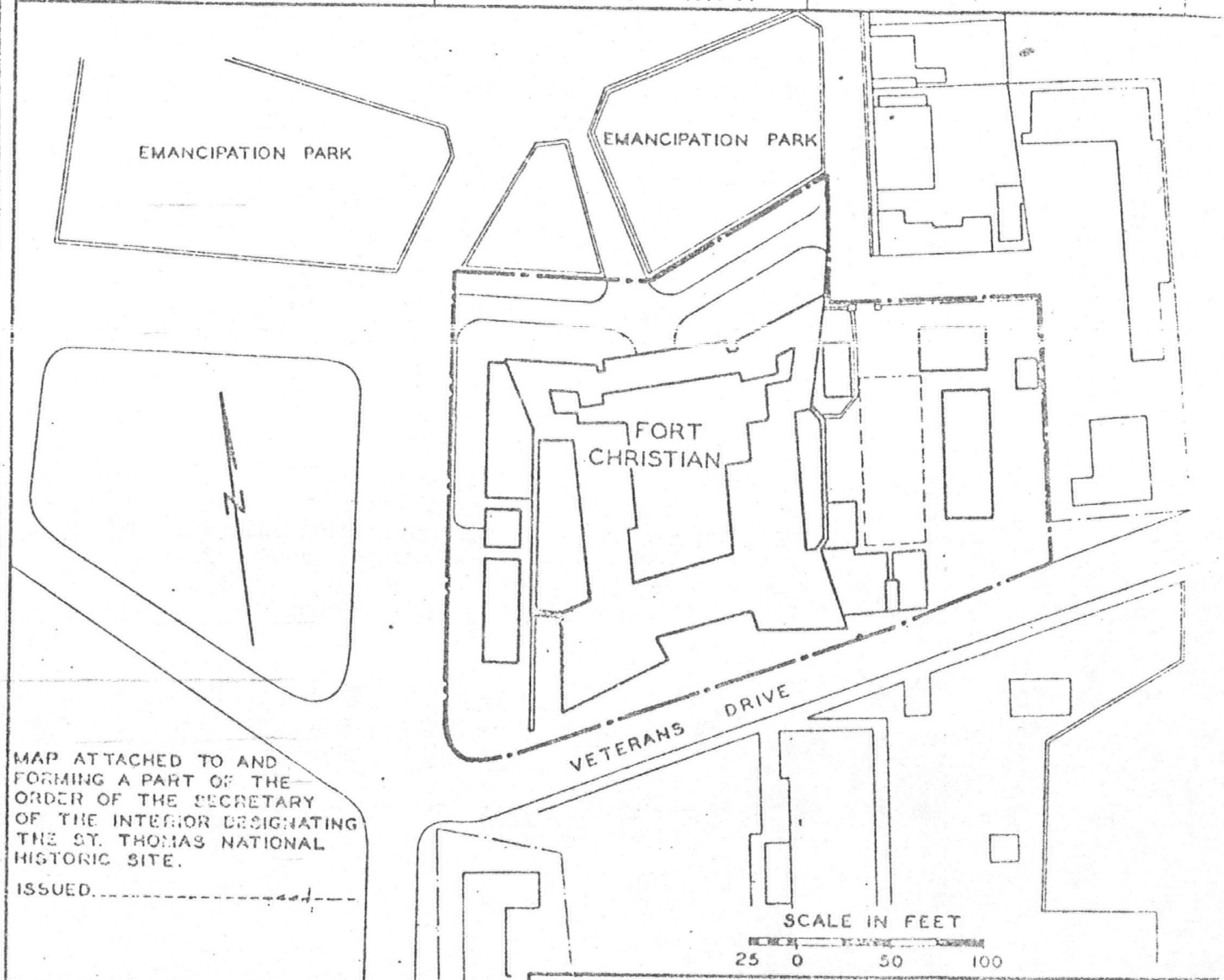
[SEAL] FRED A. SEATON,
Secretary of the Interior.



[F.R. Doc. 61-[illegible]; Filed, Jan. 16, 1961; [illegible] a.m.]



VICINITY MAP



MAP ATTACHED TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR DESIGNATING THE ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE.

ISSUED.----------

LEGEND

——— N.H.S. BOUNDARY

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

ST. THOMAS
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE
ST. THOMAS, VIRGIN ISLANDS

DRAWN BY: D. H. BAKER

NOV. 28, 1960

NHS-ST-7001

Actions of
Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic
Sites, Buildings and Monuments

St. Thomas National Historic Site

FORT CHRISTIAN, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands

XXXV - App. "A", p.1
December 1-7, 1956

RESOLVED, That Fort Christian, in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, because of its antiquity, its historic associations, and its strategic location for visitor use and interpretations, particularly in relation to the Virgin Islands National Park, is a landmark of national significance, and the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments recommends that the Department of the Interior endeavor to arrange for its further preservation and greater public use within the National Park System.

STATUS

The Service maintains its interest in the historic Fort Christian and would like to see it included in the National Park System. The Government of the Virgin Islands still has need for it, however, as the headquarters for its Police Department. The Service will be alert to any opportunity which may occur which would lead to the further preservation and greater public use of the Fort.

Status Report No. 1

40th Meeting
April 1959

SURVEY REPORT

on

CHRISTIANS FORT
Virgin Islands National Park
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands

Prepared by
Frederik C. Gjessing
Architect
October 1969

U.S. Department of the Interior - National Park Service
Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation

SURVEY REPORT

on

CHRISTIANS FORT
Virgin Islands National Park

APPROVAL SHEET

Recommended

William Brumley
Superintendent

Date Oct 28/69

/s/ Robert M. Utley
Acting Chief, Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation

Date OCT 14 1969

Approved

Regional Director, Southeast Region

Date

CHRISTIANS FORT

Christians Fort is a late 17th century fortification. It is the oldest standing structure on St. Thomas and probably in the Virgin Islands. During the early decades of its existence it was the nucleus of the Danish settlement. It served not only as the military and administrative headquarters of the infant colony but for close to a century it also housed the residence of the governor, the courts, the Lutheran church, the hospital, the quarters of the surgeon, the emergency food stores as well as other community services. It was a place of refuge for the settlers during the early troubled years of the colony as well as the setting for all formal activities of consequence.

DESCRIPTION

The fort is located on a slight rise at the base of a small spit of land projecting into the easternmost of the two deep and well protected bays on the south coast of St. Thomas that now are known collectively as St. Thomas Harbor. It faces the entrance to the bay between Cawell and Muhlenfels point 1-1/2 mile to the south and is located in the approximate center of the present town of Charlotte Amalie. By type the fort is of a standard 17th century design, rectangular with a central courtyard and projecting bastions at the salient angles, but in layout it is irregular. The north-south dimensions from tip to tip of bastions are on the west and east side 192 feet and 188 feet respectively, while

the east-west dimensions are 180 feet and 164 feet along the north and south sides. The central irregular courtyard has an elevation of 10 to 21 feet above the surrounding terrain and is enclosed on all four sides by the one-story curtains and bastions. To the east, north and west they support a continuous brick paved ~~guardeck~~ GUNDECK approximately 15 feet above the level of the court. A basement story 10 feet below the court extends under the southeast bastion and part of the east and south curtains.

The main entrance to the fort is demarcated by a three-tiered tower centered in the north curtain where the terrain outside the structure forms a ramp up to a series of steps. In addition there are three secondary means of ingress. A sally port in the south curtain is connected to the courtyard by a narrow and steep passage. An exit from the east wall of the southwest bastion of more recent date and one from the north face of the southeast bastion, both with exterior staircases, lead down to outside grade level. On the east side of the fort the truncated remains of an earlier ravelin form a small walled-in enclosure. Cisterns, a cooling tower, and other secondary structures have been built against the walls of the ravelin and the adjoining bastions. Demolition of these structures was started in 1968, but it has not been completed as of this date. On the south side an enclosed wooden balcony at court level

supported on pipe columns extends between the two flanking bastions. To the west St. Thomas fire station abuts the fort and completely obscures the lower parts of the fortification walls.

CONSTRUCTION AND CONDITION

Christians Fort is a rubble and brick masonry structure with a considerable amount of brick vaulting in both the basement and main story. In the areas of the main story where the gundeck is not supported on vaulting the roof construction is brick pavement supported on closely placed rafters and heavy beams. The north curtain has metal roofing on a light wood truss. The gundeck of the east curtain has been covered with a corrugated metal roof laid below the parapet walls on a light wood frame supported directly on the gundeck. Except for the north curtain where the brick is used decoratively and left exposed the walls inside and out are either plastered or parged. Although most masonry pavements and floor finishes have been rehabilitated in cement plaster there are traces of earlier brick, flagstone and tile floors. Wood floors occur in the offices on the court level within the south, east and north curtains.

The structural condition of the fort appears to be fair with the notable exception of roof conditions in the south and east curtains. Condition of finishes, however, are fair to poor only, and where renewed the repairs have been made without

regard to the architectural character of the structure. In general the maintenance work performed on the fort over the past decades indicates little concern with economy or preservation. It has evidently been haphazard and it has tended to brutalize the structure.

USE

The fort has served as the Public Safety Headquarters since the 1870's. The rooms in the north and east curtains on the court level contain the Desk Sargent Office, license bureaus and related offices, the police court, court chambers and the Marshalls office. The Investigation bureau, the administrative offices and services occupy the southeast and southwest bastions and the south curtain. Detention cells and prison facilities are located in the west curtain and in the northwest and northeast bastions. The basement level, with the exception of one casemate, is currently used for storage although until quite recently it was used as detention cells for juveniles.

The fort is wired for electricity and in addition to three cisterns within the fort is also tied in with the municipal potable water system and the city sewage system.

OUTLINE HISTORY

On the 30th of March 1666, Danish settlers took formal possession of St. Thomas. They started to fortify Smitberg,

now known as Bluebeard Hill, a steep hillock about 1/2 mile east of the present Christians Fort. After 19 months of desperate struggle the settlement was abandoned and the fort was never completed. On May 25, 1672, the second expeditionary force arrived under the leadership of Jørgen Iverson. The experience of the first settlers had proven the absolute necessity of a fortification strong enough to fend off raiders and shelter the settlers during an attack. In the instructions to the settlers and the new governor the defenses of the island and the colony were given considerable emphasis. Jørgen Iverson, who had traded and sailed in the West Indies in the past and had firsthand knowledge of the "dog eats dog" conditions that then were the rule of the Caribbean, was in perfect accord with the Danish West India Company's recommendations. He proceeded immediately to carry out his instructions. The site of the earlier fortification on Bluebeard Hill was considered, its advantages as a defensive position were obvious, but it was rejected as the task of transporting building material and of the construction was found to be beyond the powers of the small group of settlers. Instead, Jørgen Iversen selected the site of Christians Fort as easily accessible and a good defense against sea raids if more vulnerable against attack from the landside.

Governor Iversen was by trade and experience a merchant and sea captain. He had no formal military training and no technical aids beyond a standard textbook on fortifications

(Admiral Freytag: Befaestnings Kunst). His lack of preparation for the task was compensated by his determination and energy and the work proceeded rapidly. By 1676, the outer walls of the fort had been erected and a three-story oval tower 26'-6" tall had been erected in the courtyard against the north curtain. It had gun platforms on the two upper stories and on the roof and was named Trygborg. The fort itself was named after King Christian the Fifth, then reigning in Denmark. In February 1678, a French task force attacked St. Thomas, and was repulsed. The work of Jørgen Iversen had proved its worth but the weakness of the site had also been demonstrated. French raiding parties were able to cut off and capture several planters and their households without interference from the fort. To remedy the situation and to strengthen the landside of the defenses a three-story fortified tower Skytsborg was built on the hill to the north (Blackbeard Hill) later the same year (existing tower 18th century replacement) and in 1689, a similar tower, Frederik Fort, was erected on Bluebeard Hill to the east (still standing).

In 1680, Jørgen Iversen stepped down as the Governor of the Danish West Indies and in the inventory listings Christians Fort is described as having 800 running feet of outer walls from 12'-6" to 22' high and varying in thickness from 3'-6" to 5'-0", a general description of the fort proper that fits the existing structure.

During the 18th century considerable work was carried out both within and outside the confines of the 17th century walls to accommodate the changing requirements and uses.

A ravelin and guard house was constructed to the north (after 1724 and before 1733) and subsequently a second ravelin was added on the east side of the fort. About 1716, a church was built within the courtyard. By 1753, the crowded conditions within the fort necessitated remodelling and expansion of existing facilities and the church was demolished to give room for an enlargement of the east curtain. In the next few years the courtyard and the buildings on its east, south and west side got the appearance and shape that in a general way has been retained today.

By the end of the century, Christians Fort was once more in need of remodelling and drastic repair and during the early decades of the 19th century there was considerable construction activity. However, it involved mainly the interiors of the east curtain and southeast bastion at court level and of the roofing and resurfacing of the gundecks.

During the 1870's, Christians Fort was demilitarized and converted into the police headquarters of the Virgin Islands. In the remodelling process drastic changes were made. The 17th century fabric was affected that until then had been preserved under 18th century additions and alterations. The tower

Trygborg and the north curtain, both 17th century, were demolished together with the entire north and most of the east ravelin. In the basement of the east curtain interior walls predating the 1780's and possibly dating back to the 1600's were removed in part, and replaced by the existing walls and vaulting.

In place of the demolished north curtain the present one-story Gothic revival structure with its centered three-tiered tower was built between the northeast and northwest bastions.

Although considerable work has been carried out on the fort since then it has been limited within the fort to refinishing and changes not affecting the structural elements except for an exit from the southwest bastion to the south. The exterior on the other hand has been marred and partially blocked from view by additions made during the U.S. Navy Administration of the Virgin Islands and subsequently. They include the cisterns on the east side of the fort, the fire station to the west and the wooden balcony and porch to the south.

EMERGENCY OPERATION CENTER

The proposed emergency operation center of the Civil Defense will occupy all but the northernmost casemate of the basement level that extends under part of the east and south curtains and the southeast bastion. It is an area of

2995 square feet, plus or minus, measured from the interior face of exterior and inner walls.

The existing outer walls throughout date back to the 17th century and the original construction of Christians Fort. The age of the interior walls and vaulting of the bastion and the south curtain can not be established definitely from available documentary evidence. They predate 1780 and may be part of the original construction. Two partitions added in 1874-75 and the roofing of the small light court at the junction of the east and south curtains (laid between 1780 and 1817) are the exceptions.

Under the east curtain the vaulting and the interior portions are all part of the 1870's construction with the single exception of the walls and vaulting of the southwest casemate that predate the 1780's. It should be noted, however, that traces of the vaulting shown on the Oxholm survey drawings of 1780 can be observed on both the face of the wall towards the bastion and on the inner west wall. Presumably, other traces exist in the pavement below the recently applied cement plaster floor finishes and below the plaster of the exterior walls. A superficial check of two areas on walls predating 1780 showed a number of layers of limewash and finishes. A thorough investigation will undoubtedly provide considerable information on the earlier conditions. Existing floor finishes are all the

results of successive repair and maintenance jobs with the sole exception of the steps and pavements in the sally port passages where early brick pavements are still exposed in several large areas.

The work proposed for the remodelling by the firm Environmental Design Associates Architects Engineers and Planners includes refinishing of walls, ceilings and floors throughout, new ceilings of precast concrete supported on steel columns in the two unvaulted rooms of the east curtain, installation of bathroom facilities and plumbing in the southeast room of the bastion, enlarging of all window openings in the east curtain and installation of air conditioning, shower facilities and plumbing in the room west of the cistern and a completely new and extensive electrical system. The existing vaulting and partition walls are retained and the requirements of the Civil Defense headquarters have been trimmed to fit into the existing rooms and casemates.

The Planning Board's response to the requested building permit has included following conditions: 1) No window openings could be enlarged and that air conditioning units could not extend beyond the outer face of the masonry; 2) All electrical conduits to be exposed; 3) Footings of supporting columns of the new roof where it occurs should not be carried below existing floors, and; 4) Original conditions should be retained whenever possible.

Although these conditions provide some safeguard of existing masonry and of the exterior appearance of the fort they are not sufficient to insure the existing fabric from damage and disfigurement. The working drawings of E.D.A. are based on a superficial survey of the area and aside from an error in the number of rooms within the south curtain, they are based on the assumption all angles are right, thickness of masonry partitions uniform and floor levels, except where steps occur, the same throughout. None of these assumptions are correct and the floors for example, besides being uneven, are pitched as much as three feet from north to south in a run of less than 70 feet.

The work required will be considerably more extensive than it appears to be from the drawings for all of it will have to be tailored to fit the existing irregularities. Floors will have to be levelled to take the vinyl tile specified and even though electrical conduits are carried exposed, considerable cutting of the masonry walls and floors will be required for both the elctrical and the plumbing installation if the systems are to function properly. It is inconceivable that the proposed construction can be made without marring and destroying in parts the existing walls and pavements, many of which are part of the original 17th century construction and of 18th century additions.

The proposed emergency operation center is purported to be of a temporary nature and to function only until a more

suitable space can be found or constructed, at which time the space will be vacated for a more compatible use. Considering the irregularity of the spaces as well as the relatively cramped condition prevailing it is unlikely the proposed remodelling can be done for the estimated $60,000. Additionally, whatever work goes in will have to be removed, involving not only the damage done during installation but also the possible damage caused by removal and, of course, the additional costs. Since an office with less waste space and better suited for the requirements of Civil Defense could probably be built for the same amount of money or little more than has been estimated, the proposed construction seems both wasteful and ill-conceived, particularly since it is generally agreed the location is not desirable for an emergency operation center. This would also provide the opportunity for selecting a more desirable location for an emergency operation center.

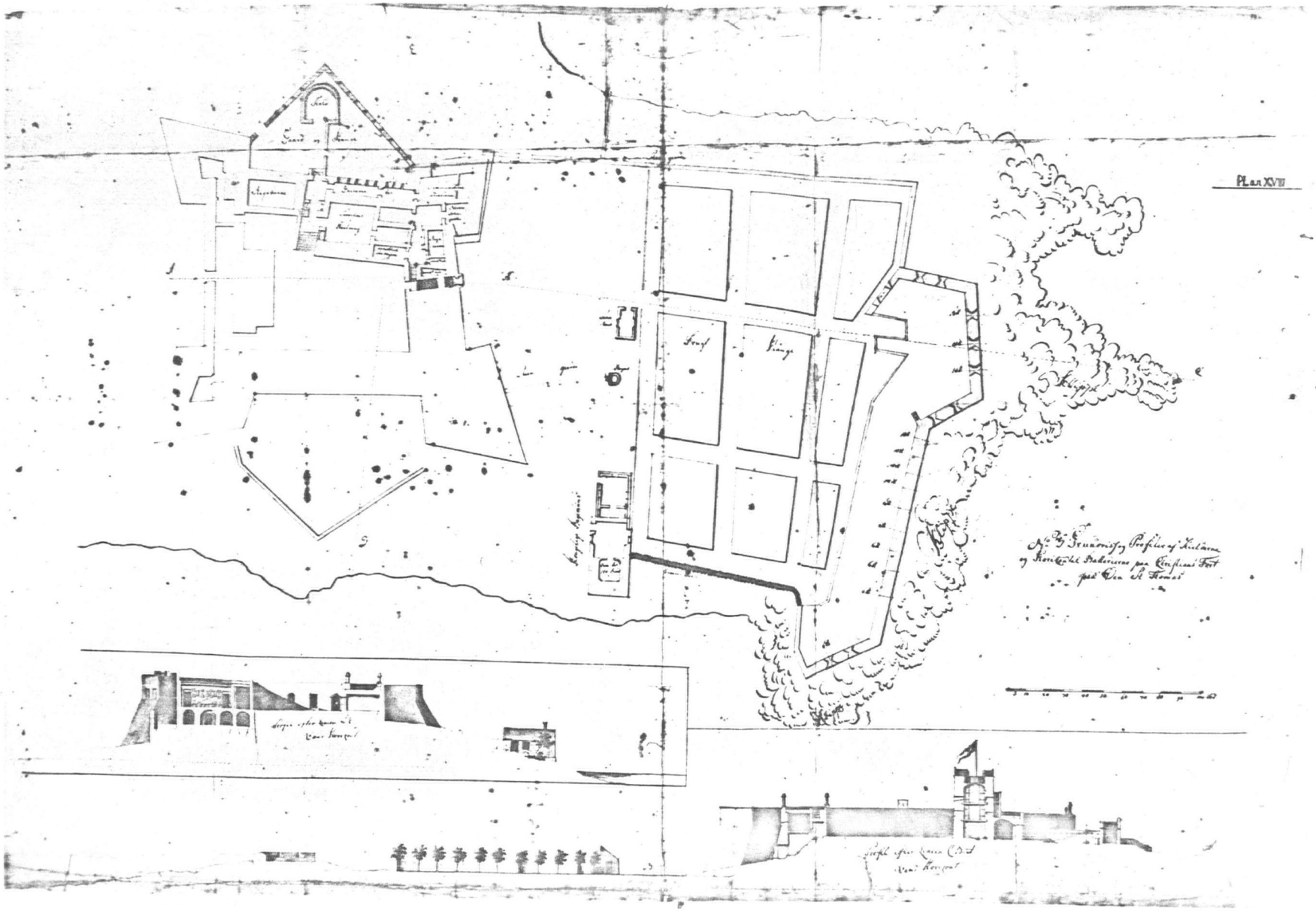
Illustration No. 1

Basement Plan and Sections of Christians Fort prepared by P. L. Oxholm about 1780.

The drawing is one of a set of five drawings showing the existing conditions of the fort at the time they were made. The Ravelin towards the north (to the left in plan) is shown on the first floor plan but is omitted on this drawing except in the section shown in the lower right hand corner. The area proposed for remodelling as the Civil Defense Emergency Center includes all rooms shown on plan except for the cistern (Regnbakken) to the far left.

Note grade difference in sections and the Sally Port to the left in the lower section.

Christians Fort
Royal Library
Copenhagen, Denmark


Plan XVII

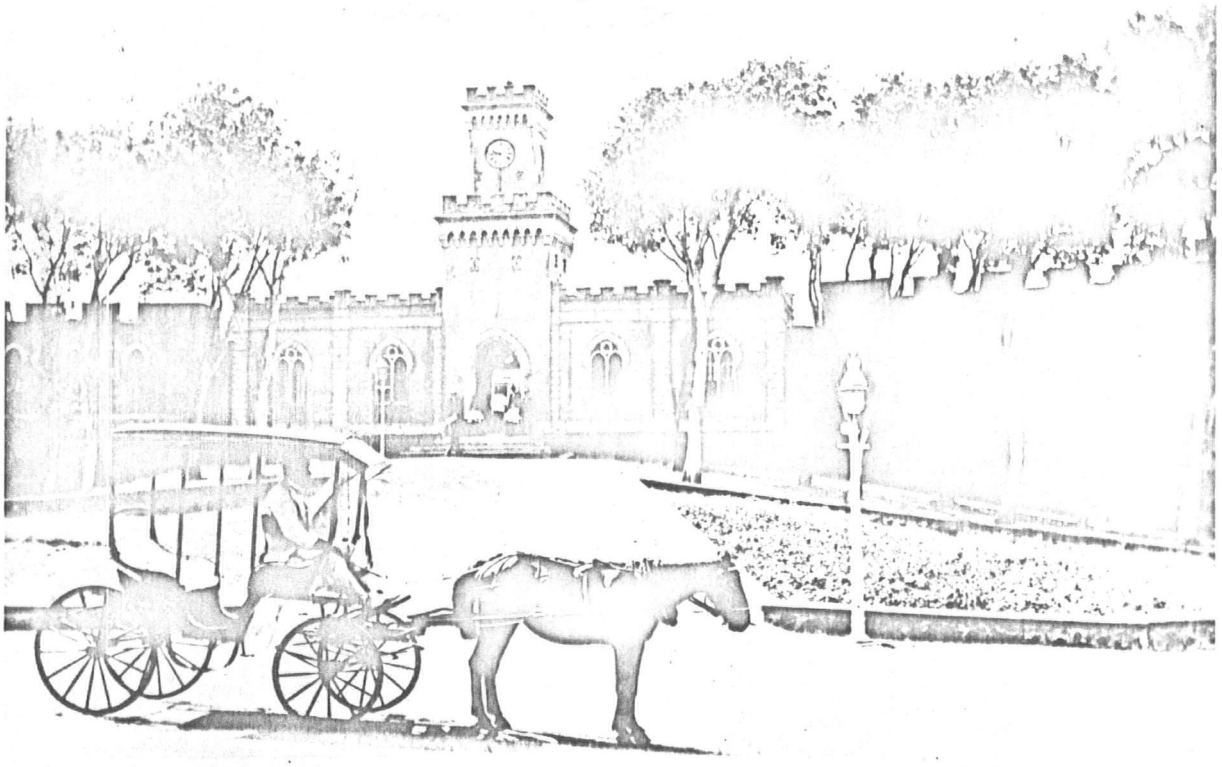


Illustration No. 2

Undated photograph (circa 1910) of main entrance to Christians Fort showing the Gothic revival replacement of the north curtain constructed during the early 1870's. The structural conditions shown have remained intact to the present time and are identical to existing ones. A wrought iron date (1671) has been added above the archway of the entrance.

Photo Collection
Virgin Islands National Park

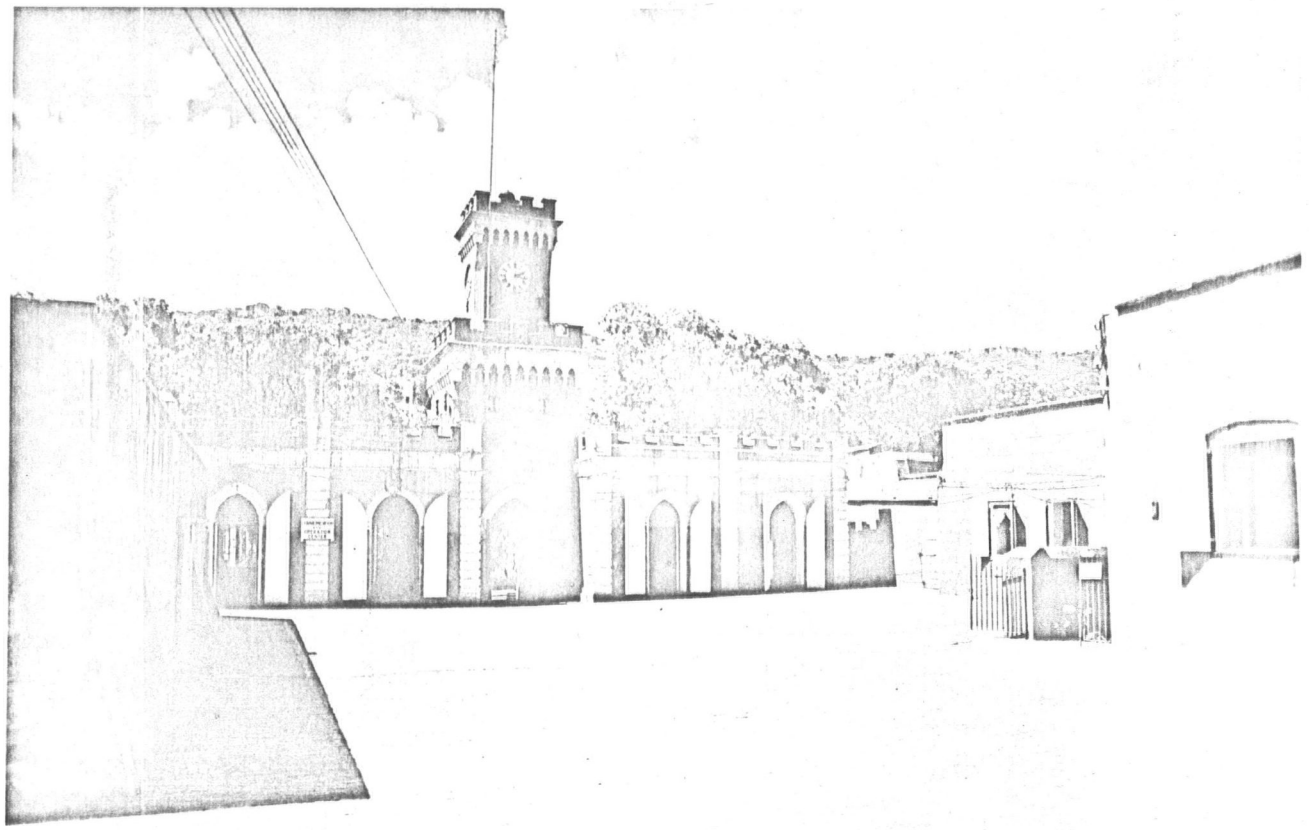


Illustration No. 3

Christians Fort courtyard viewed from the south. The iron gate to the right in the photo gives access to the staircase leading to the lower story casemates.

Historic American Buildings Survey
Photographed by Don Toschi
May 1958

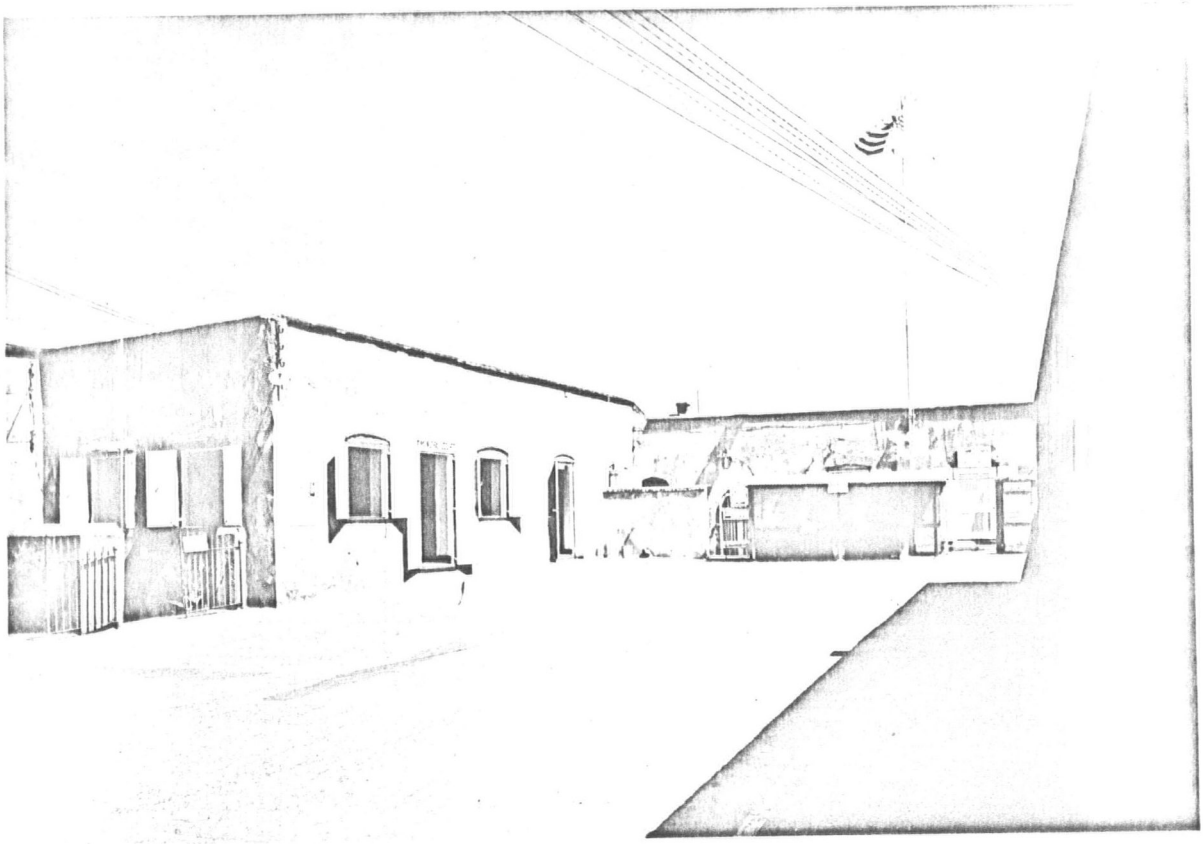


Illustration No. 4

Courtyard of Christians Fort viewed from the north. The staircase leading to the casemates of the lower level is to the left in the photograph.

Historic American Buildings Survey
Photographed by Don Toschi
May 1958

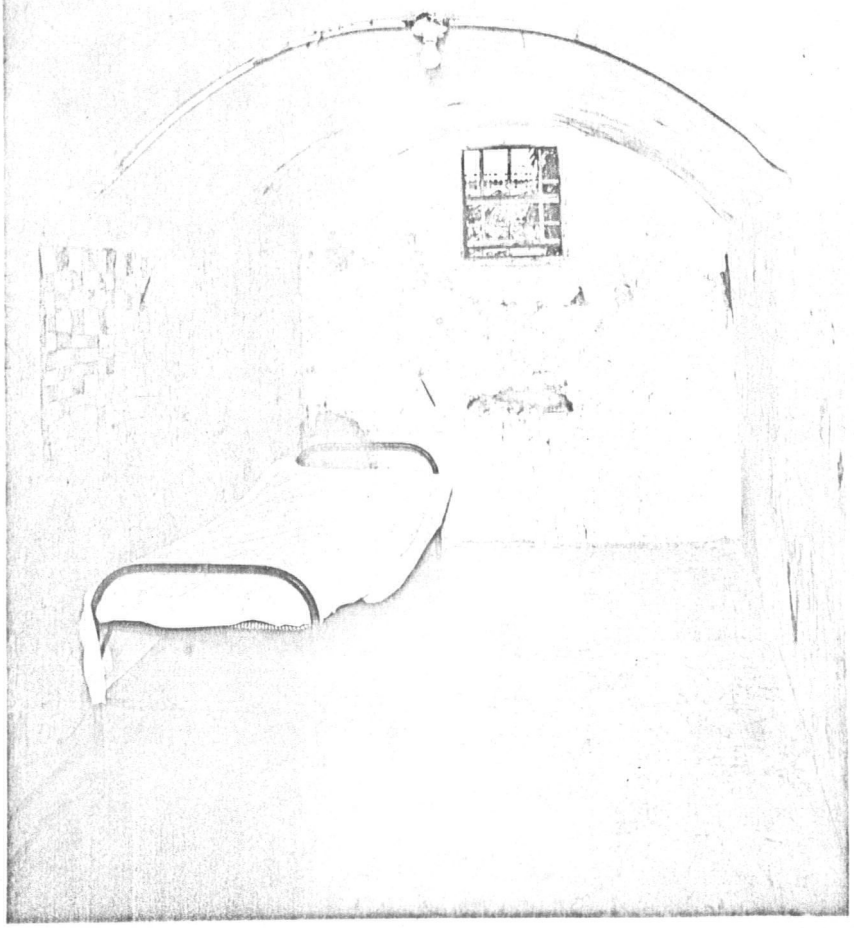


Illustration No. 5

Interior of casemate constructed during the early 1870's against the east curtain of the fort. The photograph was taken while the basement level of the fort was still in use as a detention center for juveniles and shows a typical interior. The casemates that came into existence as part of the 1870's alterations of the lower level are identical in arrangement except for slight differences in dimension. The wall to the rear is of an earlier date and presumably is part of the original 17th century fabric of the fort.

Historic American Buildings Survey
Photographed by Don Toschi
May 1958

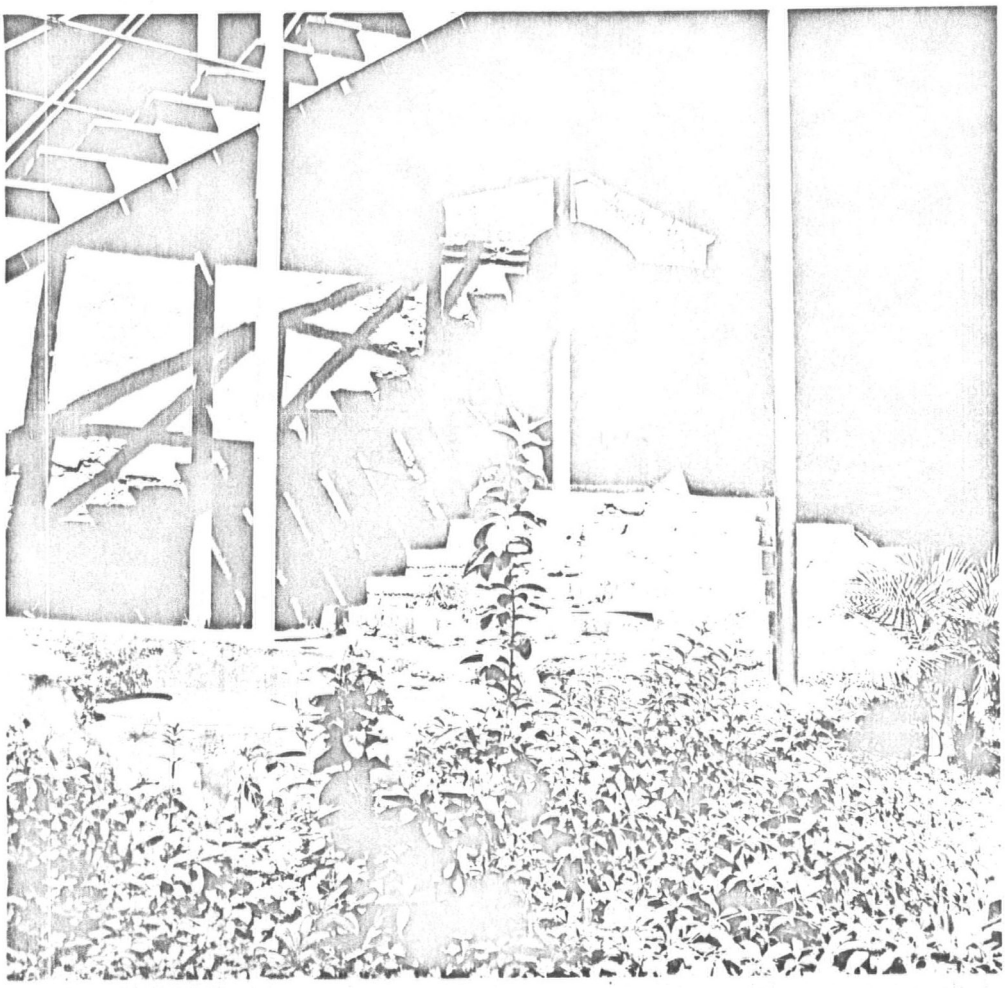


Illustration No. 6

View of Sally Port in south curtain. The Sally Port is shown on the 1780 Oxholm section and is either a very early addition or part of the original 17th century fabric of the fort. It is included in the area proposed for use as an Emergency Control Center.

National Park Service
Photographed by F. C. Gjessing
February 3, 1969

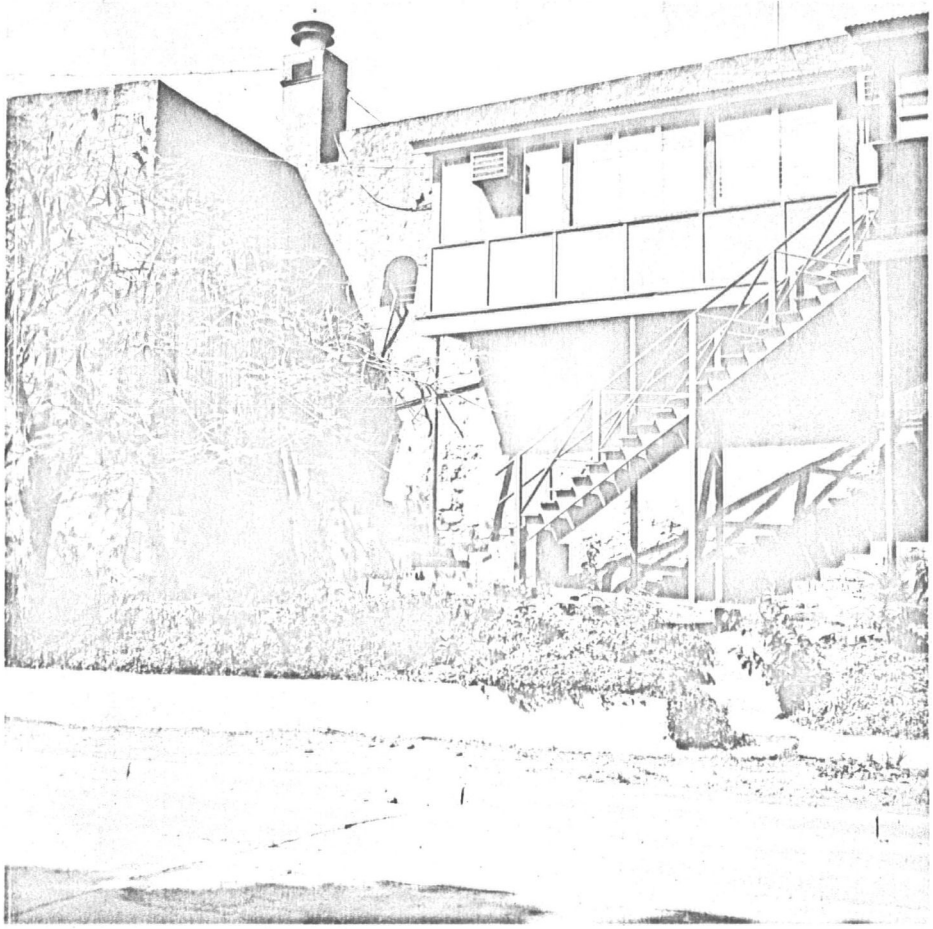


Illustration No. 7

South curtain and part of southwest bastion viewed from the southeast. The photograph shows the 20th century addition to the fort. The staircase to the left leads to an entrance to the southwest bastion. It was constructed during the remodelling of the 1870's or shortly thereafter. Part of the original Sally Port can be seen along the right margin of the photograph.

National Park Service
Photographed by F.C. Gjessing
February 3, 1969

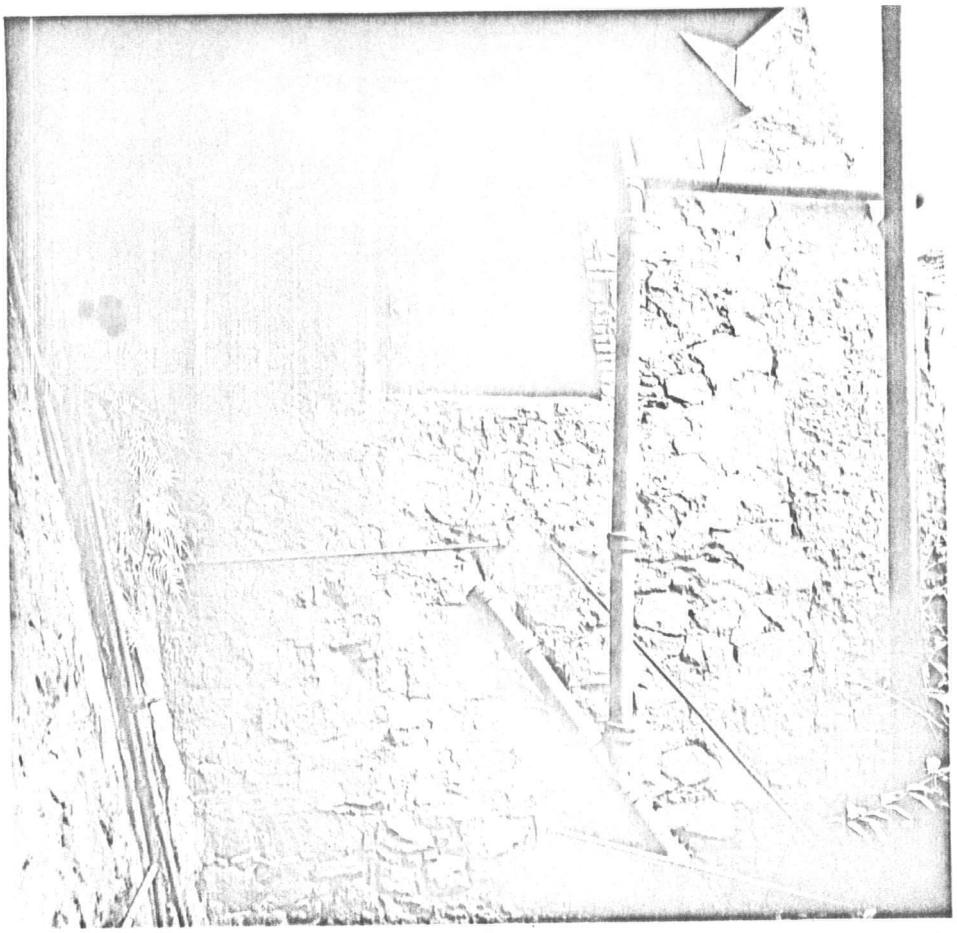


Illustration No. 8

View of southeast bastion where it abuts the south curtain showing existing conditions of plumbing, supports for the enclosed balcony above and the blocked gunport of the bastion.

National Park Service
Photographed by F.C. Gjessing
February 3, 1969

APPENDIX (2)

GOVERNMENT OF
THE VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

RECEIVED
1967 MAR -9 PM 2:30
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR

DEPARTMENT OF LAW
P. O. Box 280
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, V. I. 00801

March 7, 1967

MEMORANDUM

TO: The Governor

FROM: Assistant Attorney General

Subject: Title to Muhlenfeldt's Point Light Station, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands of the United States

The question of title to the above-described real property arises from an Opinion of the Attorney General of the United States, signed by W. T. Riter, Assistant Attorney General, dated December 11, 1923, which held in favor of the United States Government and stated:

> "All private rights in and to the properties under consideration ..... seem to have passed to the state prior to the cession act, and by its terms all right, title, interest and estate of the Crown has become vested in the United States ..... I therefore conclude that the title acquired by cession is sufficient ....."

We respectfully differ with this Opinion, and submit that title in and to this real property is vested in the Government of the Virgin Islands for the following reasons:

The Treaty of Cession between Denmark and the United States, in relevant portions, provides:

> ARTICLE 1.
>
> His Majesty the King of Denmark by this convention cedes to the United States all territory, dominion and sovereignty, possessed, asserted or claimed by Denmark in the West Indies including the Islands of Saint Thomas, Saint John and Saint Croix, together with the adjacent islands and rocks.

Memorandum to: March 7, 1967
The Governor

> This cession includes the right of property in all public, government, or crown lands, public buildings, wharves, ports, harbors, fortifications, barracks, public funds, rights, franchises, and privileges, and all other public property of every kind or description now belonging to Denmark together with all appurtenances thereto .....
>
> Article 2.
>
> Denmark guarantees that the cession made by the preceding Article is free and unencumbered by any reservations, privileges, franchises, grants, or possessions, held by any governments, corporations, syndicates, or individuals, except as herein mentioned. But it is understood that this cession does not in any respect impair private rights which by law belong to the peaceful possession of property of all kinds by private individuals of whatsoever nationality, by municipalities, public or private establishments, ecclesiastical or civic bodies, or any other associations having legal capacity to acquire and possess property in the Islands ceded. (Underscoring supplied)

These Articles indicate two things: (1) that Denmark, in addition to ceding all dominion and sovereign rights in the Virgin Islands (West Indies) to the United States, also ceded the property rights of Denmark in all of those properties in the Virgin Islands (West Indies) which belonged to the State Treasury; and (2) that property interests of the Municipalities (St. Thomas and St. John, and St. Croix) were not ceded.

It becomes necessary then to show whether Muhlenfeldt's Light Station, located on Parcel of Estate Bakkero, St. Thomas, at the time of the Treaty of Cession belonged to the State Treasury of Denmark, or to the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John, or the Colonial Treasury, which was a part of the municipalities, to determine under the terms of the Treaty of Cession whether it belongs to the Government of the United States, or the Government of the Virgin Islands.

The record in the Office of the Recorder of Deeds, St. Thomas, show that the State Treasury of Denmark acquired the Parcel of Estate Bakkero, St. Thomas, No. 5 Frenchman's Bay Quarter, on which the Muhlenfeldt's Light Station is located,

Memorandum to: March 7, 1957
The Governor

by deed of August 4, 1863, recorded August 13, 1863, from D. Alverly. Book 2-M page 389, Document No. 2. The next entry shows a transfer of this property to the Harbor Board of St. Thomas, in accordance with Colonial Law No. 113 of April 6, 1906. Here we have prima facie evidence of ownership of this property by the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John, of which the Harbor Board was an instrumentality, comprised as it was by the Governor as Chairman, the Despatching Secretary as acting chairman in the absence of the Governor, and at least one member from the local Legislature. In a letter dated February 19, 1927, from E. H. Van Patten, Acting Governor to Surgeon J. R. Hurley, Chief Quarantine Officer, U. S. Public Health Service at St. Thomas, it was explained that the reason for the transfer of the property from the Danish State Treasury to the Harbor Board was "to have such property locally available as security for bonds sold to raise funds to make certain improvements in the harbor." This information was submitted to the Acting Governor by G. L. Hollett, then Legal Aide, in a Memorandum dated February 17, 1927.

The final entry is deed of July 29, 1919, recorded April 12, 1920, from the Harbor Board of St. Thomas to the United States of America. Book 3-N page 192 Document No. 55. However, this deed was not approved by the Governor, and in any event the transfer was not authorized by the Colonial Council, therefore, we conclude that this deed is a nullity. In consequence, at this point we are back to the position where title is reposed in the Harbor Board. From the Harbor Board title vested in the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John by virtue of Ordinance approved March 1, 1941, Section 2 of which provided that all properties owned by and entrusted to the St. Thomas Harbor Board were transferred to said Municipality. (See Historical Note, 25 V.I.C. 131, Vol. 4 at page 287).

Confirmatory evidence of the ownership of this property by the Government of the Virgin Islands is a letter dated February 28, 1917, from the American Consul in St. Thomas to the U.S. Secretary of State, in reply to a cabled request of February 20, 1917, from the U.S. Department of State for "INFORMATION AS TO NUMBER, VALUE AND CHARACTER OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS WHATEVER KIND, AND WHETHER THEY BELONG TO DANISH GOVERNMENT OR TO COLONY."

The letter contains several lists and states that although every effort has been made to make it as complete and accurate as possible, the information should be regarded as "unofficial". Conceding this, we submit nevertheless that this document represents the most reliable and best available evidence as to the actual state of title

Memorandum to: [illegible] March 7, 1957

to these properties in 1917. On the list of property belonging to the "St. Thomas Harbor" there appears entries as follows:

General Muhlenfeldt's Battery
Parcel of Bakkero (The Quarantine Station Grounds) comprising 7 1/2 acres
Harbor and Range Lighthouse on Muhlenfeldt's Point
Quarantine and Disinfecting Station

From the foregoing, it is our opinion that Muhlenfeldt's Point Light Station, at the time of the Treaty of Cession was the property of the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John, and subsequent to the Treaty of Cession under the terms of applicable law (Section 2, Organic Act of the Virgin Islands, approved March 3, 1917) it continued as such. Upon the consolidation of the separate municipalities by the Revised Organic Act of the Virgin Islands, approved July 22, 1954, 68 Stat. 497, it became the property of the Government of the Virgin Islands.

The premises considered, we advise you that title to Muhlenfeldt's Point Light Station is vested in the Government of the Virgin Islands.

James A. Bough
Assistant Attorney General

/JAB:ha

THE VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS

November 27, 1967

Mr. Joe Brown, Superintendent
Virgin Islands National Park
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands

Dear Mr. Brown:

On Wednesday, November 22, 1967, we met to discuss your letter of November 8, 1967 to Mr. Oscar Bough relative to the relationship of the St. Thomas Historic Site to the proposed site improvements at the Barracks Yard Urban Renewal Project in Charlotte Amalie.

At that time I outlined to you the position of the Government of the Virgin Islands. The Attorney General, who was present at that meeting, was instructed to prepare a position paper on this matter, a copy of which is enclosed.

Sincerely yours,

Ralph M. Paiewonsky

Ralph M. Paiewonsky
Governor

Enclosure

POSITION PAPER

RE: ST. THOMAS HISTORIC SITE (FORT CHRISTIAN BARRACKS YARD URBAN RENEWAL PROJECT)

This paper sets out the position of the Government of the Virgin Islands with respect to the relationship of the St. Thomas Historic Site (Fort Christian and environs) to the proposed site improvements at the Barracks Yard Urban Renewal Project in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas.

Specifically, in connection with such project the Virgin Islands Urban Renewal Board has planned a southerly extension of a certain street known as "Fortets Sraede " across an area of land adjacent to and east of Fort Christian, the extension to connect with the Veterans' Drive along the St. Thomas Harbor. The National Park Service in St. Thomas called attention to the fact that the area to be traversed by the proposed extension is included in the "St. Thomas Historic Site" declared by Order of Designation by the Secretary of the Interior, dated December 24, 1960. As established by the Secretarial Order, the historic site comprises not only Fort Christian, but also parts of its surrounding area in Charlotte Amalie, including an area recorded as "Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede" (outlined in red on attached Appendix 1). It is this "Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede" through which the extension of the street is proposed and which the Park Service claims is part of an historic site under its jurisdiction.

However, an examination of this matter reveals that (1) the establishment of the "St. Thomas Historic Site" has never been actually accomplished and (2) in any event, Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede is a plot of land separate and distinct from Fort Christian, acquired by the St. Thomas Colonial Treasury in 1874, and since then the property of the local governmental entities, i.e. the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John and its successor in interest, the Government of the Virgin Islands.

1. The Order of Designation dated December 24, 1960, recited, among other things, that

> "... Fort Christian was included in the public, government, or crown property ceded to the United States by Denmark by the convention entered into August 4, 1916;
>
> " ... all property thus acquired from Denmark, not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, was placed under the control of the Government of the Virgin Islands by the Act of June 22, 1936... with the legal title remaining in the United States;

"... Fort Christian was not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, but title thereto has been held by the United States continuously since the convention with Denmark in 1916;

" The Government of the Virgin Islands and the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior wish to call public attention to the national significance of Fort Christian and are interested in insuring its preservation for the benefit and inspiration of the American people by providing for its designation as a national historic site;..."

It is to be noted that although the last of the above quoted recital states that the territorial government and the Park Service were jointly involved in the desire to establish the historic site, in fact such designation was confined to the unilateral declaration by the Secretary of the Interior in 1960. By contrast, in the case of the establishment of Buck Island as a National Monument by Proclamation of President Kennedy one year later, in addition to essentially the same recitals as above noted, it was found necessary also to recite the fact that the Government of the Virgin Islands by legislative action had relinquished such control over the area as had been vested in it by the Act of June 22, 1936. It would appear, therefore, that the designation of Fort Christian as an historic site has never been finally consummated, action by the Legislature of the Virgin Islands still being required. It follows that the Order of Designation of December 24, 1960, did not operate to divest the Government of the Virgin Islands of such control over Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede as it may have been acquired under the Act of June 22, 1936.

2. The foregoing discussion under (1) has assumed arguendo that legal title to Fort Christian and it environs was and continues to be vested in the United States as part of the property ceded to it by Denmark at the time of acquisition of the Islands. In point of fact, however, the assertion to this effect in the Order of Designation of December 24, 1960, is inaccurate. As appears from Enclosure No. 4 in dispatch No. 354 dated February 28, 1917, from the American Consul in St. Thomas to the Secretary of State "Christian's Fort with the underlying battery" is listed as one of the "Buildings, Empty lots and other property in and about St. Thomas and St. John belonging to the Colonial Treasury" and not to the Danish Crown. Thus, legal title to Fort Christian passed not to the United States but remained in the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John and later became vested in the Government of the Virgin Islands. In this connection please see Opinion of this office of March 7, 1967, attached hereto (Appendix 2). The United States in 1960, therefore, had no such legal title or interest in Fort Christian as would sustain a unilateral declaration by the Secretary of the Interior that the area and surrounding properties constituted a National Historic Site.

3. In any event, as before noted, it appears quite clear that "Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede" has nothing to do with the title to Fort Christian. Research of the public records

reveals the following:

Parcel No. 1 Fortet Straede is a parcel of land separate and distinct from Fort Christian. This Parcel No. 1 Fortet Straede originally belonged to one W. A. Munter. Mr. Munter subdivided the property and sold it in two parcels; as follows:

a. Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede, which adjoins Fort Christian to the east. This lot was sold to St. Thomas Colonial Treasury by Mr. Munter in 1874, by deed recorded at the Office of the Recorder of Deeds, St. Thomas at Book U.U. Page 246. This is the area through which the street extension is proposed.

b. Parcel No. 1 Fortet Straede (being in fact the remainder of Parcel No. 1) which Mr. Munter sold to Mr. Kruse in 1883, Kruse in turn selling to Eggert in 1890. In 1921 Alice Eggert had the Public Surveyor divide Parcel No. 1 Fortet Straede into two parcels, designated Parcels No. 1A and 1B. These latter two parcels remained in private ownership until acquired in 1963, by the V.I. Urban Renewal Board pursuant to order of the District Court of the Virgin Islands in a condemnation proceeding.

In the light of the foregoing it is the position of the Government of the Virgin Islands that:

1. The title to Parcel of No. 1 Fortet Straede is in the Government of the Virgin Islands and such Government has the right, as a matter of law, to transfer any interest in the parcel to the Virgin Islands Urban Renewal Board for the purpose of street extension. Title to the parcel is not related to any question as to the title to Fort Christian.

2. The title to Fort Christian is in the Government of the Virgin Islands as successor in interest to the St. Thomas Colonial Treasury.

3. The Order of Designation of December 24, 1960, did not effectively establish the "St. Thomas Historic Site because

a. The United States had no title or interest in the property involved insufficient to sustain such a designation.

b. Even assuming the existence of legal title to Fort Christian in the United States, it would have been necessary for the Government of the Virgin Islands to relinquish the control it acquired over the area under the Act of June 22, 1936.

L74-SER-PL
X D3815

JUN 21 1974

To: Regional Solicitor, Southeast Region

From: Acting Regional Director, Southeast Region, National Park Service

Subject: Possible affect of pending legislation on National Park Service jurisdiction of certain lands in the Virgin Islands

Enclosed for your review are copies of H.R. 6135, H.R. 6775 and H.R. 11559 sponsored by Mr. deLugo of the Virgin Islands, and others, for the purpose of placing certain lands within the jurisdiction of territorial governments.

We are concerned that any of the bills, if enacted in present form, would not only affect submerged lands outside the jurisdiction of the National Park Service ---- an objective with which we have no argument ---- but would, perhaps unintentionally, affect other lands which are under the Service's jurisdiction. We have reference to the Crown Mountain lands and to St. Thomas National Historic Site, both on St. Thomas Island, and to certain structures at Christiansted National Historic Site on St. Croix Island. A copy of Superintendent Webb's memorandum of April 24 outlining the problem is enclosed.

Custody of the Crown Mountain lands was secured from the Office of Territories for the purpose of exchanging the lands for privately-owned lands within the boundaries of Virgin Islands National Park. Attempts to exchange the lands have thus far been unsuccessful, primarily due to the fact the lands have been encumbered with a 20-year lease. With the termination of this lease on June 30, 1974, the chances of effecting an exchange will improve. A copy of the Service's request for transfer of jurisdiction (on which the Office of Territories' concurrence is indicated) is enclosed. It should be noted that the lands in question are not administered as a part of the National Park System, and this fact is the reason that we believe Sections 4 of H.R. 6135 and H.R. 6775 and Section 3 of H.R. 11559 may be applicable.

The second area ---- St. Thomas National Historic Site ---- while nominally a part of the National Park System is nevertheless maintained and operated by the Virgin Islands Government, a fact which could also bring the aforesaid sections of the bills into play. Copies of applicable material related to St. Thomas National Historic Site are enclosed.

The third area which causes us concern is Christiansted National Historic Site, specifically the structures placed under control of the Virgin Islands Government by the February 22, 1972 agreement (copy enclosed). We would like you to address your opinion as to the bills' affect on each of three buildings: (1) Government House, (2) Scalehouse, and (3) Old Custom House (Library). There is also a structure within the site which is under control of the U.S. Treasury Department, and the affects of these bills on the status of that structure need also to be considered.

It should be noted that H.R. 11559 has already been passed by the House and that the Senate is conducting hearings this month. It is apparently too late to attempt to alter the Department's position on the bills as it has already reported on H.R. 6775. A copy of the Departmental Report is enclosed.

Your opinion as to the affect of H.R. 6135, H.R. 6775 or H.R. 11559, if enacted, upon the Service's jurisdiction of these areas is requested. In the event you believe the Service's jurisdiction would be terminated, your further comments regarding action to be taken by the Service to avoid termination are requested.

We apologize for the poor legibility of some of the enclosed material. If you desire further information, please contact Associate Director L. Boyd Finch at 526-7741 or Chief, Division of Cooperative Activities Paul Swartz at 526-7560.

Enclosures:

SGD. (ROBERT STANTON)

United States Department of the Interior

OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR
ATLANTA REGIONAL OFFICE
148 CAIN STREET NE.
ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

September 4, 1974

Memorandum

To: Regional Director, SERO, NPS

From: Regional Solicitor, Atlanta Region

Subject: Possible effect of pending legislation on National Park Service jurisdiction of certain lands in the Virgin Islands

The following is in response to Acting Regional Director Stanton's memorandum of June 21, 1974. It appears from the notice in the Federal Register filed January 18, 1961 designating Fort Christian as St. Thomas National Historic Site that:

1. Fort Christian was included in the property ceded to the United States by Denmark by the convention entered into August 4, 1916, and proclaimed by the President on January 25, 1917;

2. Fort Christian was placed under the control of the Government of the Virgin Islands by Section 4 of the Act of June 22, 1936 (49 Stat. 1807), with legal title remaining in the United States; and

3. Fort Christian was not reserved by the United States for public purposes prior to June 22, 1937, and therefore, in accordance with Section 4 of the Act of June 22, 1936, remains under the control of the government of the Virgin Islands.

Therefore, inasmuch as St. Thomas National Historic Site would not, on the date of enactment of HR 6135, HR 6775, or HR 11559, be a property which is administered by the Secretary of the Interior as a part of the national park system, it is my opinion

that legal title to the site would pass to the government of the Virgin Islands upon enactment of any of the bills. Inasmuch as we interpret the National Historic Preservation Act as precluding restoration, reconstruction, and rehabilitation of historic properties to which the United States does not have title, such passage of title may be administratively undesirable. If so, we suggest that the Department's position on the matter be made known to the Chairman of the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs.

It is possible that the legal status of the structures at Christiansted National Historic Site referred to in Mr. Stanton's memorandum is identical to that of St. Thomas. We are not in possession of sufficient information upon which to base a conclusion as to the effect of the bills on these structures. (In this regard, Mr. Stanton's memorandum indicates enclosure of a copy of a February 22, 1972 agreement with the Virgin Islands Government but no such agreement was received.)

Mr. Stanton's memorandum implies that the Park Service retains custody of the so-called Crown Mountain lands. We therefore assume that the property was not placed under the control of the government of the Virgin Islands of the United States. If we are correct in this, the lands would not be affected by the proposed amendment of 48 U.S.C. §1545(b). Further, we have been informed that these lands were acquired by condemnation in 1941. Therefore, even if they fit the description of land to be conveyed to the government of the Virgin Islands under Section 1(a) of the three bills, they would not be conveyed because they fall within the exception set forth in Section 1(b)(iii).

(Sgd.) Raymond C. Coulter

Raymond C. Coulter.
Regional Solicitor

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
SOUTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE
3401 WHIPPLE AVENUE
ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30344

IN REPLY REFER TO:

L14-SER-P

NOV 6 1974

Memorandum

To: Deputy Director, WASO

From: Regional Director, Southeast Region

Subject: Effect of Public Law 93-435 on Christiansted National Historic Site and St. Thomas National Historic Site, Virgin Islands

When signed by the President on October 5, 1974, P.L. 93-435 (H.R. 11559) set in motion a "time clock" which affects St. Thomas NHS and probably affects Christiansted NHS.

These effects on the National Park System apparently were not thoroughly considered at the time that the Department sent to the Congress its report on similar legislation (H.R. 6135) under date of September 24, 1973. Early this year this Region became concerned about the possible effects of this legislation and we have been consulting with the Regional Solicitor on the matter since June 21, 1974.

In brief, the effects appear to be the following:

1. Legal title to St. Thomas National Historic Site will pass to the Government of the Virgin Islands and this will preclude any preservation, reconstruction or restoration of that property by the National Park Service;

2. While the situation is less clear, it appears that certain historic properties within Christiansted National Historic Site will transfer in fee title to the Government of the Virgin Islands.

Should he wish to do so, the Secretary of the Interior can prevent the conveyance of any of the properties subject to the terms of P.L. 93-435 by reserving them to the United States prior to the expiration of 120 days after the October 5, 1974, enactment of the legislation. Failure by the Secretary to act within that time will result in "automatic' conveyance of title to the Virgin Islands.

CONSERVE AMERICA'S ENERGY

Save Energy and You Serve America!

A paper setting forth the situation in detail, as we see it, is enclosed, along with pertinent background documents. The most important aspect of the situation is, however, that the full attention of the Service and of the Department should be given to this matter prior to the expiration of the 120 day "grace period."

Insofar as this Region's available data allow, I have considered the situation and make the following policy recommendations:

I recommend that we allow the title to St. Thomas National Historic Site to be conveyed to the Government of the Virgin Islands and that further we take immediate steps to change the designation of that national historic site to a national historic landmark, removing it from all semblance of inclusion in the National Park System.

I further recommend that the Secretary take steps now to prevent any further diminution of National Park Service jurisdiction over and administration of properties within Christiansted National Historic Site, by reserving to the United States all right, title and interest in those properties.

A memorandum dealing specifically with the effect of P.L. 93-435 on submerged lands of interest to the Service in the Virgin Islands was sent under date of November 5, 1974, in response to a specific request from the Associate Director, Legislation.

Enclosures 16

11-4-74

Effects of Public Law 93-435
On Historical Areas of The
National Park System

The brief title of H. R. 11559 which became P.L. 93-435 is, "To place certain submerged lands within the jurisdiction of the Governments of Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa, and for other purposes." The major concern of the National Park Service, Southeast Region, is not with the affected submerged lands; our concern is with the "other purposes" which are contained in section 3 of the Act. This section involves two National Historic Sites in the Virgin Islands.

ST. THOMAS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE

St. Thomas National Historic Site comprises 1.66 acres of Federally-owned land containing Fort Christian, believed to be the oldest standing structure in the Virgin Islands. The structure is in downtown Charlotte Amalie, and houses the local police and fire departments. This NHS, while nominally a part of the National Park System, is maintained and operated by the Virgin Islands Government. There is no National Park Service interpretation at the site and no NPS employees are on duty there; the site is not administered as a part of the National Park System.

Our first written inquiry on these matters to the Regional Solicitor, dated June 21, 1974, is enclosed, as is his memorandum of reply dated September 4, 1974, most of which deals with the Fort Christian Property which is designated as St. Thomas National Historic Site. As the Regional Solicitor notes, this site is under the control of the Government of the Virgin Islands and is not a property administered by the Secretary of the Interior as a part of the National Park System. He, therefore, states that"...it is my opinion that legal title to the site would pass to the Government of the Virgin Islands upon enactment of any of the bills."

It appears to us that the Regional Solicitor's discussion in his memorandum to us of October 10, 1974, (while discussing the Crown Mountain lands which we will touch upon later) would lead him to agree, with reference to St. Thomas National Historic Site, that "...the Secretary of the Interior could prevent their conveyance to the Government of the Virgin Islands by reserving them to the United States within 120 days after the date of enactment...," if this should be desired.

Recommendation: The Regional Director recommends that the conveyance of St. Thomas NHS to the Virgin Islands Government be permitted to take place, and that steps be taken to withdraw the designation as a National Historic Site. Designation as a National Historic Landmark would be appropriate.

Public Law 93-435
93rd Congress, H. R. 11559
October 5, 1974

An Act

To place certain submerged lands within the jurisdiction of the governments of Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That (a) subject to valid existing rights, all right, title, and interest of the United States in lands permanently or periodically covered by tidal waters up to but not above the line of mean high tide and seaward to a line three geographical miles distant from the coastlines of the territories of Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa, as heretofore or hereafter modified by accretion, erosion, and reliction, and in artificially made, filled in, or reclaimed lands which were formerly permanently or periodically covered by tidal waters, are hereby conveyed to the governments of Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa, as the case may be, to be administered in trust for the benefit of the people thereof.

Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa. Submerged lands, conveyance. 48 USC 1705.

(b) There are excepted from the transfer made by subsection (a) hereof—

Certain lands and mineral rights, retention by U.S.

(i) all deposits of oil, gas, and other minerals, but the term "minerals" shall not include coral, sand, and gravel;

(ii) all submerged lands adjacent to property owned by the United States above the line of mean high tide;

(iii) all submerged lands adjacent to property above the line of mean high tide acquired by the United States by eminent domain proceedings, purchase, exchange, or gift, after the date of enactment of this Act, as required for completion of the Department of the Navy Land Acquisition Project relative to the construction of the Ammunition Pier authorized by the Military Construction Authorization Act, 1971 (84 Stat. 1204), as amended by section 201 of the Military Construction Act, 1973 (86 Stat. 1135);

(iv) all submerged lands filled in, built up, or otherwise reclaimed by the United States, before the date of enactment of this Act, for its own use;

(v) all tracts or parcels of submerged land containing on any part thereof any structures or improvements constructed by the United States;

(vi) all submerged lands that have heretofore been determined by the President or the Congress to be of such scientific, scenic, or historic character as to warrant preservation and administration under the provisions of the Act entitled "An Act to establish a National Park Service, and for other purposes", approved August 25, 1916 (16 U.S.C. 1 et seq.);

(vii) all submerged lands designated by the President within one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this Act;

(viii) all submerged lands that are within the administrative responsibility of any agency or department of the United States other than the Department of the Interior;

(ix) all submerged lands lawfully acquired by persons other than the United States through purchase, gift, exchange, or otherwise;

(x) all submerged lands within the Virgin Islands National Park established by the Act of August 2, 1956 (16 U.S.C. 398 et seq.), including the lands described in the Act of October 5, 1962 (16 U.S.C. 398c-398d); and

(xi) all submerged lands within the Buck Island Reef National Monument as described in Presidential Proclamation 3448 dated December 28, 1961.

76 Stat. 1441. 16 USC 431 note.

Upon request of the Governor of Guam, the Virgin Islands, or American Samoa, the Secretary of the Interior may, with or without reimbursement, and subject to the procedure specified in subsection (c) of this section convey all right, title, and interest of the United States in any of the lands described in clauses (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), or (viii) of this subsection to the government of Guam, the Virgin Islands, or American Samoa, as the case may be, with the concurrence of the agency having custody thereof.

Conveyances, explanatory statement, submittal to congressional committees.

(c) No conveyance shall be made by the Secretary pursuant to this section until the expiration of sixty calendar days (excluding days on which the House of Representatives or the Senate is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain) from the date on which the Secretary of the Interior submits to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Senate an explanatory statement indicating the tract proposed to be conveyed and the need therefor, unless prior to the expiration of such sixty calendar days both committees inform the Secretary that they wish to take no action with respect to the proposed conveyance.

Land and navigable waters, use. 48 USC 1706.

SEC. 2. (a) Nothing in this Act shall affect the right of the President to establish naval defensive sea areas and naval airspace reservations around and over the islands of Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands when deemed necessary for national defense.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the use, development, improvement, or control by or under the constitutional authority of the United States of the lands transferred by the first section of this Act, and the navigable waters overlying such lands, for the purposes of navigation or flood control or the production of power, or be construed as the release or relinquishment of any rights of the United States arising under the constitutional authority of Congress to regulate or improve navigation, or to provide for flood control or the production of power.

(c) The United States retains all of its navigational servitude and rights in and powers of regulation and control of the lands conveyed by the first section of this Act, and the navigable waters overlying such lands, for the constitutional purposes of commerce, navigation, national defense, and international affairs, all of which shall be paramount to, but shall not be deemed to include, proprietary rights of ownership, or the rights of management, administration, leasing, use, and development of the lands and natural resources which are specifically conveyed to the government of Guam, the Virgin Islands, or American Samoa, as the case may be, by the first section of this Act.

(d) Nothing in this Act shall affect the status of lands beyond the three-mile limit described in section 1 of this Act.

Virgin Islands, public property.

SEC. 3. Subsection (b) of section 31 of the Revised Organic Act of the Virgin Islands (48 U.S.C. 1545(b)) is amended to read as follows:

"(b) All right, title, and interest of the United States in the property placed under the control of the government of the Virgin Islands by section 4(a) of the Organic Act of the Virgin Islands of the United States (48 U.S.C. 1405c(a)), not reserved to the United States by the Secretary of the Interior within one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this subsection, is hereby conveyed to such government. The conveyance effected by the preceding sentence shall not apply to that land and other property which on the date of enactment of this subsection is administered by the Secretary of the Interior

as part of the National Park System and such lands and other property shall be retained by the United States.".

Rents, royalties and fees, payment to local government. 48 USC 1707.

SEC. 4. On and after the date of enactment of this Act, all rents, royalties, or fees from leases, permits, or use rights, issued prior to such date of enactment by the United States with respect to the land conveyed by this Act, or by the amendment made by this Act, and rights of action for damages for trespass occupancies of such lands shall accrue and belong to the appropriate local government under whose jurisdiction the land is located.

Repeals.

SEC. 5. The first section, and sections 2 and 3 of the Act entitled "An Act to authorize the Secretary of the Interior to convey certain submerged lands to the governments of Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa, and for other purposes", approved November 20, 1963 (48 U.S.C. 1701-1703), are repealed.

Nondiscrimination. 48 USC 1708.

SEC. 6. No person shall be denied access to, or any of the benefits accruing from, the lands conveyed by this Act, or by the amendment made by this Act, on the basis of race, religion, creed, color, sex, national origin, or ancestry: *Provided, however*, That this section shall not be construed in derogation of any of the provisions of the April 17, 1900 cession of Tutuila and Aunuu or the July 16, 1904 cession of the Manu's Islands, as ratified by the Act of February 20, 1929 (45 Stat. 1253) and the Act of May 22, 1929 (46 Stat. 4).

48 USC 1651.

Approved October 5, 1974.

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:

HOUSE REPORT No. 93-902 (Comm. on Interior and Insular Affairs).
SENATE REPORT No. 93-1152 (Comm. on Interior and Insular Affairs).
CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 120 (1974):
Mar. 18, considered and passed House.
Sept. 18, considered and passed Senate, amended.
Sept. 25, House concurred in Senate amendments.

GPO 38-139

small. We're talking about a higher
tution of learning.
hat I am saying is that to come in
for a repeat performance on a one-
which the House provided—I
institutions of higher learning
ich as Iowa State University,
College, and Graceland College.
. STRATTON. These colleges are not
norials to a President of the United
es. Eisenhower College is a memorial,
only one we have. That makes a big
rence.
r. SCHERLE. It will not take long for
o change the name of the college and
in some notable such as James Har-
or Sam Kirkwood.
Ir. STRATTON. If the gentleman
its to allow this great memorial to a
t Republican President Coolidge,
t is his responsibility.
Ir. SCHERLE. Mr. Speaker, the
use is getting a little tired of these
-shot deals which come back to haunt
body despite the fact that it ends up
ling the sack for the initial proposi-
, which at the time it was made could
be honored.
Ir. Speaker, I thank my colleagues for
ding to me.
Ir. MATSUNAGA. Mr. Speaker, I
d 4 minutes to the gentleman from
as, the chairman of the committee,
. PATMAN).
Ir. PATMAN. Mr. Speaker, it occurs
me that the Rayburn sections of the
merit, and if this were not the
e, I would feel that the memory of
of the greatest men in the world.
n Rayburn was not given proper at-
[illegible] proper rec-
ition.
Rayburn, I think, did more for
embers of Congress than any
n who has ever served here. He
s kind, he was respectful, he was at-
tive to their needs and wishes. He
ays had time to talk to them. He
uld advise them, and advise them cor-
tly. We just did not have a better man
the Congress.
t is true that all the Members here
w were not here when Mr. Rayburn
ved, but everyone who was here cer-
nly respect his memory, and I believe
ll do anything they can to properly
present what should be done to recog-
e his memory.
This bill is different than the one last
ar. Then, we had a bill up here that
s an open-ended bill and could not be
stricted to $10 million, as this bill is,
could have been $100 million. That is
e of the things that caused the defeat
the rule.
Another thing was that in addition, it
d back-door financing in it. This bill
es not have back-door financing. This
ll says under section 2 that $10 million
authorized to be appropriated to the
o institutions to be made available
ly through appropriations.
So, it has no open end to it and it has
back-door financing. Those are the
o things that caused the defeat of the
le a year ago that were in the bill, and
ce they caused the defeat, I think it
perfectly reasonable to ask that the
s reconsider that after we have
ese features out.

Mr. Speaker, I certainly hope that the Members can see their way clear to support this bill. It is certainly worthy of their support. I do not believe there is any way we can recognize or remember two greater men in the country with such a small amount of money as contained in this bill. I ask the Members to support the rule and we will hear the arguments with regard to the bill.

Mr. MATSUNAGA. Mr. Speaker, I urge my colleagues to vote the rule, and if there are any further questions relative to the bill, we can take it up in the Committee of the Whole.

Mr. Speaker, I urge the adoption of the rule.

I move the previous question on the resolution.

The SPEAKER. Without objection, the previous question is ordered on the resolution.

There was no objection.

The resolution was agreed to.

A motion to reconsider was laid on the table.

PERSONAL EXPLANATION

Mr. SIKES. Mr. Speaker, I note that on yesterday, on rollcall 536, which appears on page H9491 of the HOUSE RECORD, I am recorded as voting for a resolution to cut off arms to Turkey.

Mr. Speaker, I spoke against the resolution. I am against the resolution. I thought that I was voting against the resolution. I intended to vote against the resolution.

I ask that this explanation appear in the RECORD.

HON. EMMETT FRANCIS BYRNE

(Mr. PRICE of Illinois asked and was given permission to address the House for 1 minute, to revise and extend his remarks and include extraneous matter.)

Mr. PRICE of Illinois. Mr. Speaker, it is my sad duty to inform the House that our former colleague, the Honorable Emmett Francis Byrne of Chicago, Ill., died last evening after serious illness.

Although Representative Byrne served only one term, the 85th Congress, he was well known and highly regarded as an effective legislator who worked diligently for his district, State, and Nation. An attorney, Representative Byrne served as assistant corporation counsel for the city of Chicago, assistant State attorney for Cook County, draft board chairman, Illinois Commerce Commission hearing officer, and most recently, as a member of the Chicago Regional Export Expansion Council.

On behalf of my colleagues in the Illinois delegation, I extend deepest sympathies to the Byrne family.

PLACING CERTAIN SUBMERGED LANDS WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE GOVERNMENTS OF GUAM, THE VIRGIN ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA

Mr. DE LUGO. Mr. Speaker, I ask unanimous consent to take from the Speaker's desk the bill (H.R. 11559) to place certain submerged lands within the jurisdiction of the governments of Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa, and for other purposes, with Senate amendments thereto and concur in the Senate amendments.

The Clerk read the title of the bill.

The Clerk read the Senate amendments, as follows:

AMENDMENTS

Page 2, line 14, strike out all after "(iii)" down to and including line 17 and insert "all submerged lands adjacent to property above the line of mean high tide acquired by the United States by eminent domain proceedings, purchase, exchange, or gift, after the date of enactment of this Act, as required for completion of the Department of the Navy Land Acquisition Project relative to the construction of the Ammunition Pier authorized by the Military Construction Authorization Act, 1971 (84 Stat. 1264), as amended by section 201 of the Military Construction Act, 1973 (86 Stat. 1135);"

Page 4, line 1, after "reimbursement," insert: "and subject to the procedure specified in subsection (c) of this section".

Page 4, after line 6, insert:

"(c) No conveyance shall be made by the Secretary pursuant to this section until the expiration of sixty calendar days (excluding days on which the House of Representatives or the Senate is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain) from the date on which the Secretary of the Interior submits to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Senate an explanatory statement indicating the tract proposed to be conveyed and the need therefor, unless prior to the expiration of such sixty calendar days both committees inform the Secretary that they wish to take no action with respect to the proposed conveyance."

Page 5, after line 8, insert:

"(d) Nothing in this Act shall affect the status of lands beyond the three-mile limit described in section 1 of this Act."

Page 6, line 17, after "ancestry" insert: "; *Provided, however*, That this section shall not be construed in derogation of any of the provisions of the April 17, 1900 cession of Tutuila and Aunuu or the July 16, 1904 cession of the Manu'a Islands, as ratified by the Act of February 20, 1929 (45 Stat. 1253) and the Act of May 23, 1929 (46 Stat. 4)".

Mr. GROSS. Mr. Speaker, reserving the right to object, this is confined to Guam? What territory does this legislation embrace?

Mr. DON H. CLAUSEN. Mr. Speaker, will the gentleman yield?

Mr. GROSS. Yes.

Mr. DON H. CLAUSEN. I will read fully this statement that I intend to put in the RECORD:

Mr. Speaker, I rise in support of H.R. 11559 as amended by the other body. H.R. 11559 conveys title and control of submerged lands on Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa. Local control of such area is in conformance with the authority already vested in the 50 States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, permitting better land and water use development and closing the time-lag to initiate shoreline improvement. This act also turns over to the Virgin Islands [illegible] which have been under the Federal Government since 1937. The provisions of H.R. 11559 for the protection of U.S. Federal interest while simultaneously stimulating political and eco-

mic growth in America's territories. In meeting these two objectives, Mr. Speaker, I therefore recommend the unanimous consent of this measure by my colleagues.

Mr. GROSS. Then this legislation in no way affects submerged rights to minerals or petroleum on submerged lands offshore from the continental United States?

Mr. DON H. CLAUSEN. Mr. Speaker, the answer is "No."

Mr. GROSS. Mr. Speaker, I thank the gentleman.

I withdraw my reservation of objection.

(Mr. DE LUGO asked and was given permission to revise and extend his remarks.)

Mr. DE LUGO. Mr. Speaker, it is with very real pleasure that I rise this afternoon to ask for unanimous consent for the acceptance of the Senate's amendments to my bill which would transfer submerged lands to the governments of the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa, and would also transfer many pieces of real property, which have important cultural and historic significance to the people of the Virgin Islands, to the territorial government.

I wish to thank the distinguished chairman of the Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Congressman JAMES A. HALEY, for his continuing support and encouragement, and Congressman PHILIP BURTON, the distinguished chairman of the Interior Committee's Subcommittee on Territories and Insular Affairs for his thoughtfulness in relinquishing what traditionally is his role in handling this legislation on the floor of the House. I also want to express my appreciation to my distinguished colleague from California, Congressman DON H. CLAUSEN, the ranking minority member of the subcommittee, for his gracious assistance throughout the history of this bill.

I am particularly happy to be able to speak on behalf of this legislation which has such profound economic and political significance for the territories. This legislation will make the rental and permit fees for the use of submerged and tidal lands payable to the territorial governments rather than to the Department of the Interior. While these funds are only a fractional amount of the Department's budget, they will be of substantial assistance to these governments.

In addition, the direct control of submerged lands by the local governments involved will eliminate the present long and frustrating administrative process involved in going through the Federal bureaucracy every time an application for use is submitted. While my legislation will ease the administrative burden involved in the development of submerged lands, the placing of these properties under local jurisdiction and supervision will lead to stricter adherence to specific local considerations than is possible with the present absentee ownership. An essential feature of this legislation is that the lands transferred will be administered for the benefit of the people guaranteeing their productive use and preservation for the present and future generations.

Mr. Speaker, the amendments offered by the Senate have the full concurrence of both the majority and minority members of the subcommittee in which hearings on this legislation were held initially, and therefore I ask unanimous consent for their acceptance. This will be the final legislative act before this bill is ready for the President's signature and marks an historic step forward in the recognition of the political maturity of the territories.

The SPEAKER. Is there objection to the request of the gentleman from the Virgin Islands?

There was no objection.

The Senate amendments were concurred in.

A motion to reconsider was laid on the table.

GENERAL LEAVE

Mr. DE LUGO. Mr. Speaker, I ask unanimous consent that all Members may have 5 legislative days in which to extend their remarks on the Senate amendments to the bill H.R. 11559 just concurred in.

The SPEAKER. Is there objection to the request of the gentleman from the Virgin Islands?

There was no objection.

ANNUAL REPORT ON AGRICULTURAL EXPORT ACTIVITIES (FOOD FOR PEACE)—MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES (H. DOC. NO. 93-362)

The SPEAKER laid before the House the following message from the President of the United States; which was read, and, together with the accompanying papers, referred to the Committee on Agriculture and ordered to be printed with illustrations.

To the Congress of the United States:

I am pleased to transmit to the Congress the 1973 annual report on agricultural export activities carried out under Public Law 480 (Food for Peace). This has been a successful program. It has provided a channel for humanitarian assistance, promoted economic development and, in general, supported foreign policy objectives of the United States.

Throughout the year, the Food for Peace program demonstrated its flexibility in a changing agricultural situation. Because of the tight commodity supply situation in the United States, shipments during the year were somewhat restricted. This was especially true of wheat and wheat product shipments. However, our food contributions to the drought-stricken African countries, including Ethiopia, were substantial. In both East and West Africa, United States food aid represented about 40 percent of the total supplied by the international community. The level of U.S. contributions to the World Food Program and the U.S. voluntary agencies was maintained and the Title I concessional sales programs continued in such high-priority countries as Bangladesh, Bolivia, Cambodia, Israel, Pakistan, and Vietnam.

The Food for Peace program continues to be the primary U.S. food aid activity. Concessional sales programs continued to encourage recipient countries to establish self-help objectives and also support economic development projects. The program retains its emphasis on improving the nutrition of pregnant and nursing mothers, babies, and pre-school children, the most nutritionally significant periods of human life. Although most programs have aspects of agricultural market development, specific programs for trade expansion have been limited because of strong commercial demand. Such programs could be resumed under changed supply conditions.

As 1973 legislation authorized the extension of the Public Law 480 program through 1977, it will go on playing its vital role in terms of development assistance, trade expansion, and promotion of our foreign policy objectives.

GERALD R. FORD.

THE WHITE HOUSE, *September 25, 1974.*

FINAL REPORT OF THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL PERSONNEL POLICY—MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

The SPEAKER laid before the House the following message from the President of the United States; which was read and, together with the accompanying papers, referred to the Committee on Education and Labor

To the Congress of the United States:

It is a privilege for me to transmit to the Congress the final report of the Advisory Council on Intergovernmental Personnel Policy.

This report, which supplements earlier work by the Council, addresses three issues of importance to Government at all levels: equal employment, labor management relations, and the development of workforce policies by State and local governments. Because the members of the Council have expressed themselves forcefully and forthrightly on these matters, their work should serve as a useful reference point for public officials everywhere. All of us should be grateful to the Council members for their dedicated service and wisdom.

GERALD R. FORD.

THE WHITE HOUSE, *September 25, 1974.*

CHANGING THE COMPOSITION OF THE PENNY AND AUTHORIZING GRANTS TO EISENHOWER COLLEGE

Mr. PATMAN. Mr. Speaker, I move that the House resolve itself into the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union for the consideration of the bill (H.R. 16932) to authorize the Secretary of the Treasury to change the alloy and weight of the penny, and to amend the Bank Holding Company Amendments of 1970 to authorize grants to Eisenhower College, Seneca Falls, N.Y.

The SPEAKER. The question is on the motion offered by the gentleman from Texas (Mr. PATMAN).

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
SOUTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE
1895 Phoenix Boulevard
Atlanta, Georgia 30337

RECEIVED
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
WASHINGTON OFFICE
JAN 7 8 32 AM 76

IN REPLY REFER TO:
L14-SER-P

JAN 5 1976

Memorandum

To: Deputy Director, National Park Service, WASO

From: Regional Director, Southeast Region

Subject: Effect of Public Law 93-435 on Christiansted National Historic Site and St. Thomas National Historic Site, Virgin Islands

This is in reference to a memorandum to you on the above subject dated November 6, 1974, from this office. In that memorandum and its enclosures, I recommended that the Service allow title to St. Thomas National Historic Site to be conveyed to the Government of the Virgin Islands and that immediate steps be taken to change the designation of that national historic site to a national historic landmark, removing it from all semblance of inclusion in the National Park System.

Your office concurred in that recommendation. The Service and the Department took no action under terms of PL 93-435 to forestall the passing of legal title to the Government of the Virgin Islands. This occurred without any overt action on the part of either the United States Government or the Government of the Virgin Islands in February 1975.

To our knowledge no action has been taken on that portion of our recommendation which was that the national historic site be redesignated a national historic landmark. We recommend that such action take place. It is important that this be done for the following reasons:

1. Recent newspaper publicity in the Virgin Islands has indicated that structural modifications removing historic fabric are taking place within Fort Christian which is the central structure of the former St. Thomas National Historic Site. Some local controversy has arisen

over the structural changes and it is evident that the role of the Federal Government in relation to Fort Christian is not fully understood by the parties involved.

2. It is evident to us that the December 24, 1960, Secretarial designation as a national historic site was never intended to and in fact never did place the structure and its environs under National Park Service control in a manner similar to that of other national historic sites. It appears that the intent, to all practical purposes, was to designate it as a landmark and that in current terms such a designation would be appropriate.

3. Formal announcement by the Secretary of the new designation as a national historic landmark with the accompanying ceremonial presentation of a certificate and plaque would strengthen the hand of preservationists in the Virgin Islands who wish to maintain what integrity remains of Fort Christian and its environs.

just an approved designation by Secy Int. EAC 1-12

We do not know what procedural steps should take place to change the designation of St. Thomas National Historic Site to a national historic landmark. We assume such action is at the Washington level. If there is further action that should take place at the regional level, please inform us.

Nothing in the present situation involves either Christiansted National Historic Site or Buck Island Reef National Monument. Both of those areas were affected by PL 93-435, but in both instances the Secretary and the President took the appropriate steps to maintain the National Park Service interest, as was recommended by this region.

Oil D. Thomas

Responsibility for a response assumed by Lamb's office - Karpareh.

16

THE VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS

December 2, 1976

Honorable Gary E. Everhardt
Director
National Park Service
Department of Interior
Washington, D. C. 20240

Dear Mr. Everhardt:

Fort Christian on St. Thomas, is a prominent structure in the city of Charlotte Amalie, and has been for many years. The Government of the Virgin Islands through the Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, is now taking steps to restore this edifice to an earlier and historically significant period.

I am writing this letter to request that Fort Christian be officially designated as a National Historic Landmark, to coincide with our restoration program.

I look forward to your usual cooperation in this effort.

Sincerely,

Cyril E. King

Cyril E. King
Governor

cc: Director, NPS Southeast Region
Commissioner, Dept. of Cons. & Cult. Affs.

ACTION REQUEST FRC DIRECTOR, N. IONAL PARK SERVICE

No: 10 DEC 1 6 RECD 772 Date: 12/13/76

Subject: Request that Fort Christian on St. Thomas be designated as a National ~~Historic Landmark~~

Please route to: 1. ~~700~~ 760 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____

[ ] IMMEDIATE ACTION - RUSH	[x] ACTION as necessary for Connally's signature
[ ] Reply due from the Director	[ ] Review
[ ] Please handle for the Director under your signature and forward duplicate copy to the Director's Office	[ ] Comments
	[ ] Note and return
[ ] For your information only - No response necessary	[ ] Note and see me

12-23-76
Date due

S. Jones
Signature

Emery 12/17/76
Rogers 12/20/76
RFlang 1/4/77

H34-772

DEC 27 1976

Honorable Cyril E. King
Governor of the Virgin Islands
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas
Virgin Islands

Dear Governor King:

Thank you for your letter of December 2, 1976, requesting that Fort Christian in the city of Charlotte Amalie, Virgin Islands, be designated a national historic landmark.

We will be happy to present such a request, with supporting documentation, to the Consulting Committee to the National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. If that body approves, it will be recommended to the Secretary of the Interior's Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments, the next meeting of which is in April 1977. Because of the prior status of Fort Christian within the boundaries of the St. Thomas National Historic Site, we are optimistic about the results.

Sincerely yours,

Ernest Allen Connally

Ernest Allen Connally
Associate Director, Preservation
of Historic Properties

FNP:GF Emery:ho 12/17/76
bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region) w/c inc.
001-reading file
040
700)
760)
160-Dr. Curry)
772-Sheely
772-reading file
560

HP - Virgin Island - Fort Christian

BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772

File
~~ST. THOMAS NHS~~
Fort Christian

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
SOUTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE
1895 Phoenix Boulevard
Atlanta, Georgia 30349

IN REPLY REFER TO:
A40-SER-PC

FEB 16 1977

Memorandum

To: Associate Director, Preservation of Historic Properties, WASO
Attention: Chief, Historic Sites Survey Division

From: Associate Regional Director, Planning and Assistance, Southeast Region

Subject: Background materials on St. Thomas National Historic Site

We have enclosed the materials you requested.

If we can be of further assistance, please let us know.

L. Boyd Finch

Enclosure

Mr.George Emory
Office of Archeology and Historic
Preservation
National Park Service
Department of the Interior
Washington,D.C. 20240

February 28,1977

Dear George;

In response to your request that I inspect Fort Christian,Charlotte Amalia, St.Thomas,U.S.V.I. with regard to its potential as a National Landmark,I offer the following comments.First,I regard the fort,parts of which may date as early as 1666,as the most important structure historically on this Island,and that it is without question worthy of Landmark status.As you probably know,the fort was the center of the early community life,as it was the site of the first Lutheran Church (until 1793),the Governor's residence,the prison and the seat of all governmental offices for the colony.This is in addition to its role as the primary fortification protecting the settlement from attack by land or sea.

While the fort has undergone considerable change during its 300 years of continued use,fortunately,most of the alterations are of an add-on type,that is appended to the original fabric,which remains intact under it all.A notable exception to this,of course,is the crenelated Gothic Revival north wall and clock tower,added in 1874.This construction replaced the original round tower, similar I suppose to Bluebeard's and Blackbeard's Towers,to the north and east of the fort,and a vault and passageway-the pointed arched windows in the NE and NW bastions were also added at this time.A plan of the fort drawn in 1874,before the north wall was changed,shows a Ravelin on both the north and east sides,but t there are no above ground signs of these features other than a stone terrace to to north.

The east wall also had a Demilune within the Ravelin,but no signs of this are visible either,as this facade has been extended by later construction,in at least two periods,to fill in the area between the two end bastions.The battlements along this wall have also been filled in with concrete block,but it appears from a visual inspection that all of this is appended to the original wall.The south facade has undergone the least amount of change,with only a 20th C frame porch like addition to the SE bastion,and a stairway leading to the upper level of the SW bastion.The west facade,originally the front entrance,has been obscurred by the recent construction of the Insular Fire Department Headquarters,but again,this one story stone structure is appended to the original wall.

The interior courtyard has had major alterations in the NW corner,a one-story addition for the Police Station,but most of it remains intact,at least from the pre 1874 period,when the fort was given over to use as the Police Station and Jail.

While the visual character of Fort Christian has undergone rather significant change,I am of the opinion that much of the original fabric remains to facilitate an accurate restoration to at least the 1874 period,with the possibility of taking it back even further if the contemplated architectural and archeological research is completed and the prerequisite information is discovered to warrant such action.However,I would strongley recommend that the 1874 north wall and clock tower remain as is,since it is of considerable architectural and visual interest in its own right and is an associative landmark of importance.

Once agian,I strongley recommend that Fort Christian be accorded National Landmark Status by the National Park Service.

Sincerely,

Russell Wright,AIP
Consultant in Historic Preservation
56 Cornhill Street
Annapolis,Maryland 21401

MAR 3 1977

H3415-772

Mr. Thomas Blake
Planning Director, Virgin Islands
Planning Board
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801

Dear Mr. Blake:

We are making a presentation on Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, Virgin Islands, for evaluation as a potential national historic landmark by the History Areas Committee of the Secretary of the Interior's Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments.

We plan to present this potential landmark property to the meeting of the History Areas Committee on March 14, and to the subsequent full meeting of the Advisory Board beginning on April 18. We would appreciate receiving any comments on this proposal that you wish to make.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed)

George F. Emery
Acting Chief, Historic
Sites Survey Division

bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region

H3415-SER-PC

MAR 9 1977

Mr. Virdin Brown, Commissioner
Department of Conservation and
Cultural Affairs
P.O. Box 578
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801

Dear Virdin:

The enclosed copy of a letter from our Washington Office Division of Historic Sites Survey was sent to Tom Blake for comments in his capacity as State Historic Preservation Officer.

I wanted you to be informed of its contents since you and Governor King initiated the action to have Fort Christian designated a National Historic Landmark.

Sincerely yours,

/s/ Paul C. Swartz

Paul C. Swartz
Chief, Cooperative Services Division
Southeast Region

Enclosure

cc:
WASO-772

HP - Virgin Islands - Fort Christian

H34-772

MAR 1 7 1977

Mr. Russell Wright
Consultant in Historic Preservation
56 Cornhill Street
Annapolis, Maryland 21401

Dear Russ:

Many thanks for your letter of February 28, 1977, detailing your recent inspection of Fort Christian, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands. It was exactly what we needed to bolster our position that Fort Christian continues to possess the integrity necessary for it to be considered qualified as a national historic landmark. The statement was included in the assemblage of factual material presented to the History Committee of the Secretary of the Interior's Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments on March 14. The committee endorsed our recommendation for landmark status and it will next go to the full board which meets April 18.

Best regards.

Sincerely yours,

Signed

George F. Emery
Acting Chief, Historic
Sites Survey Division

cc: Mr. Thomas Blake
Planning Director
Virgin Islands Planning Board
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801
FNP:G F Emery:ho 3/17/77
bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region w/c inc.
001-Reading File
040
700
760
772-Sheely
772-reading file

HP - Virgin Islands - Fort Christian

BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772

L58(560)

APR 29 1977

Memorandum

To: Chief, Legislative Division

From: Acting Chief, Cultural Resources Management Division

Subject: St. Thomas NHS

We believe your office is familiar with recent developments concerning the status of St. Thomas NHS. At the request of the Governor of the Virgin Islands, the Advisory Board last week recommended that this site (containing Fort Christian) be designated a national historic landmark.

Assuming that the Secretary acts on this recommendation, the present national historic site designation should be rescinded. Since the designation was made by secretarial order, we assume that another order will be required to rescind it. Would it be well to draft such an order for presentation to the Secretary with the national landmark designation paper?

George Emery of the Historic Sites Survey suggested we bring this matter to your attention in case you are not already acting on it. You may know that the Office of Communications, anticipating the redesignation of St. Thomas, has dropped it from the forthcoming edition of "Index of the National Park System and Affiliated Areas."

(signed) Harry W. Pfanz

bcc:
Regional Director, Southeast Region
040
772
560-Mackintosh
400-Reading File
001-Reading File

560:BMackintosh:mjg 4/29/77
BASIC LFILE RETAINED IN 560

WASO-145
(1/71)

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

CONGRESSIONAL TELEPHONE REQUEST

OFFICE		DATE	TIME
Ron DeLugo, Delegate, Virgin Islands		May 11	9:05 AM
CALLER		TELEPHONE	
George F. Emery (to Del. de Lugo)			
RECEIVED BY	OFFICE	REFERRED TO	

NATURE OF REQUEST

DATE	ACTION TAKEN
May 11, 1977	Advised Office of Del. Ron DeLugo, that Secretary Andrus on May 5 had designated Fort Christian, St. Thomas, V.I., a National Historic Landmark. This had been recommended by Gov. King, Dec. 2, 1976, and investigated by the SHPO's staff.

To Be Hand-Carried To Assistant Director Legislation When Action Completed

5/24/77

Honorable Alan Cranston
United States Senate
Washington, D.C.

Dear Senator Cranston:

I am pleased to inform you that the historic properties in your State described in the enclosed brief summaries have been found to possess national significance in commemorating the history of the United States. On the recommendation of my Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments these properties have been designated national historic landmarks. I am sure this action will be of interest to you and your constituents.

Also enclosed are leaflets explaining in detail the historic preservation programs of the National Park Service. National historic landmark status automatically enrolls the property in the National Register of Historic Places and extends to it the safeguards provided by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966.

Recognition of the property's significance as a landmark is accorded by certificates and bronze plaques which are provided free of charge to the owners or administrators of these properties upon their agreement to adhere to simple preservation practices. The Director of the National Park Service will shortly notify the owners about these benefits and provide them with the appropriate agreement forms.

The owners of these properties are to be commended for preserving these significant examples of our Nation's cultural heritage for the education and enjoyment of all our citizens.

Sincerely,

/s/ Cecil D. Andrus

CECIL D. ANDRUS
SECRETARY

Enclosures

FNP:HK Ostergard:kr 5/12/77: 523-5291

bcc: Secretary Reading File
Secretary's Files (2)
FW
CL
190
001-Reading File
040
700
760
772-Reading File
772-Sheely

BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772

W.J. Sheely 5/26/77

H3417-772

MAY 25 1977

Mr. Thomas Blake
Planning Director
Virgin Islands Planning Board
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801

Dear Mr. Blake:

At the request of Governor Cyril E. King we presented Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, to the Secretary of the Interior's Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments for consideration as a potential national historic landmark. We enclose a copy of Governor King's letter to Director Gary E. Everhardt.

We are pleased to inform you that Secretary Cecil D. Andrus designated Fort Christian a national historic landmark on May 5, 1977. A copy of the memorandum to Director Everhardt making the designation is also enclosed for your information.

Sincerely yours,

Signed

George F. Emery
Chief, Historic Sites
Survey Division

Enclosures

FNP:HJ Sheely:kr:5/19/77:523-5464
Rewritten
FNP:HJ Sheely:mc 5/26/77:523-5464

bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region
001-Reading File
040
772-Sheely
772-Reading File

BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772

HP - Virgin Islands - Fort Christian

DEPARTMENT of the INTERIOR

news release

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE — Duncan Morrow (202) 343-7394

For Release May 25, 1977

ANDRUS DESIGNATES 17 NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARKS

Secretary of the Interior Cecil D. Andrus today announced formal designation of 17 properties as National Historic Landmarks.

Located in eight states and the U.S. Virgin Islands, the newest landmarks include the Martin Luther King, Jr. Historic District in Atlanta, Ga.; a Danish colonial fort in the Virgin Islands; and one of the nation's last two major Art-Deco theatres--the Paramount in Oakland, Calif.

"These designations," said Andrus, "involve properties in both public and private ownership and reflect the diversity of our rich historical heritage."

"Although leadership in America's historic preservation movement rests with the Department of the Interior and the National Park Service, this is a fitting reminder that the cause of historic preservation requires a partnership of individual citizens and organizations as well as the participation of Federal, state and local governments. Without a firm commitment to preservation, many of these mementos of our past might have been lost."

With these latest additions, nearly 1,500 properties have been identified as nationally significant in America's history under the Historic Sites Act of 1935.

Each of these National Historic Landmarks is placed also on the National Register of Historic Places, which will afford them the legal protections and benefits of the Historic Preservation Act of 1966. Those benefits, Andrus said, include eligibility for financial matching grants for preservation or rehabilitation of properties listed on the National Register.

Following is the list of the 17 new landmark sites:

CALIFORNIA:

Bradbury Building, 304 S. Broadway, Los Angeles. Built in 1893 by George H. Wyman, this structure has load-bearing walls that open into a light-filled court of glass and court iron. Now regarded as a visionary structure, it is admired both for its structural design and use of soft lighting and glowing materials.

(more)

(California--continued)

Hotel del Coronado, 1500 Orange St., Coronado. Built in less than one year in 1887 by James Merritt and Watson Reid, it is considered one of the "great luxury seashore hotels" in the United States. It was the first hotel to use electric lighting on a large scale.

Mission Inn, between 5th and 7th, Main and Orange Streets, Riverside. Built in stages between 1902 and 1950 (by Beaton, Hunt, Gray and Wilson), it is the largest Mission-Revival building in California. It contains a hotel, shops and a chapel.

Paramount Theatre, 2025 Broadway, Oakland. Built in 1931 by Timothy Pflueger, it is one of the two remaining Art-Deco movie palaces in America. (New York City's Radio City Music Hall is the other.) It was recently restored.

GEORGIA:

Martin Luther King, Jr. Historic District, Atlanta. The district includes his birthplace home, grave site and church, where King served as assistant pastor. The environs of his childhood are largely intact.

MISSISSIPPI:

Champion Hill Battlefield, Hinds County. This is the site of a critical Union victory in the 1863 Vicksburg campaign. At Champion Hill, General Grant's troops forced Confederate forces under General John C. Pemberton to retreat into the defenses of Vicksburg, May 6, 1863. The Confederates surrendered Vicksburg on July 4, following a siege.

OHIO:

Cincinnati Union Terminal, 1301 Western Ave. Built in 1933 by Fellheimer and Wagner, this is one of the last grand-scale Art-Deco terminals. It cost $41 million and could accommodate 17,000 persons and 216 trains daily in its heyday.

Glendale Historic District, east of State Route 4, north of State Route 126, C&O-B&O Railroad right-of-way, Hamilton County. One of the earliest American communities laid out in 1851 on the irregular, "picturesque" plan derived from cemetery design instead of the commonly used grid pattern.

Ohio Theatre, 39 E. State St., Columbus. Built in 1928 by Thomas W. Lamb, it is an example of the "Golden Age" movie palace. It has been recently restored in its original "Spanish" style.

(more)

three--Andrus Marks

OREGON:

Deady and Villar Halls, University of Oregon, Eugene. Built in 1876 and 1885 by W. W. Piper and Warren H. Williams, and designed in the French-Second Empire style, these are of the original buildings of the University campus.

Pioneer Courthouse, 520 SW Morrison St., Portland. Built in 1875 by Alfred B. Mullett, it has served as a U.S. Courthouse, Customhouse and Post Office and today is the oldest standing Federal building in the Northwest.

Skidmore/Old Town Historic District, Burnside Street to the Williamette River, Portland. Built during the last quarter of the 19th century, this district covers 20 blocks in the old center city area. Its architecture is dominated by Italiante design and a large number of cast iron fronts. It is now primarily in commercial use.

SOUTH DAKOTA:

Frawley Ranch, Lawrence County. Henry J. Frawley acquired several unsuccessful homestead farms to develop a large and prosperous 19th-century ranch. The ranch is noted for its emphasis on practical land use.

VIRGIN ISLANDS:

Fort Christian, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas. Dating from 1680, this is the oldest extant structure in the Virgin Islands. It was the hub of early Danish settlement, housing colonial governors, Lutheran ministers and others. It also provided military protection for settlers.

VIRGINIA:

Thunderbird Archeological District, Warren County. The stratified archeological remains found at three sites--Thunderbird Site; Fifty Site; and Fifty Bog--provide a cultural record from about 9500 B.C. to 6500 B.C.

WASHINGTON:

Pioneer Building, Pergola and Totem Pole, 1st Ave., Yesler Way and Cherry Street, Seattle. The cast iron Pergola and Richardsonian-Romanesque Pioneer Building were built in 1892 by Elmer H. Fisher in the heart of the city's old commercial district.

Port Townsend, Scott, Walker, Taft and Blaine Streets and the water-front. Once a customs station on Puget Sound, the town flourished in the 1880's but collapsed in a land speculation debacle in 1889. The district contains many fine commercial and residential structures dating from the late 19th century.

-NPS-

INT: 3517-77

Green

14. J. Sheely 6/8/77

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20240

IN REPLY REFER TO:

JUN 8 1977

The Director of the National Park Service

William J. Whalen

is pleased to inform you that Fort Christian in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, has been found to possess national significance in commemorating the history of the United States and has, therefore, been designated a national historic landmark.

The purpose of landmark designation is to recognize nationally significant sites and to encourage their owners to preserve them. Landmarks are chosen through studies prepared by the National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings; evaluated by the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments; and approved by the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with the Historic Sites Act of 1935.

A certificate and bronze plaque is provided free of charge to the owners or administrators of a national historic landmark upon their agreement to adhere to simple preservation practices that satisfy criteria for continuing eligibility. The enclosed leaflet on the National Historic Landmarks Program sets forth the standards for continuing eligibility. We will be pleased to provide you with a certificate and bronze plaque upon completion, and return of two copies to the National Park Service, of the enclosed agreement form. The third copy may be retained for your records.

National historic landmark status automatically enrolls the property in the National Register of Historic Places. Under the provisions of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, entry in the National Register provides each property with safeguards against damage by Federal undertakings and fulfills one qualification for participation in a grant-in-aid program to assist in its preservation. Further information is contained in the enclosed leaflet describing the National Register.

We are pleased to include this property among the sites already designated national historic landmarks.

Honorable Cyril E. King
Governor of the Virgin Islands
Charlotte Amalie, Virgin Islands

FNP:HJ Sheely:kr 6/7/77:523-5464
bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region
772-Sheely

Green

760
560

L58(170)

JUN 13 1977

Memorandum

To: Solicitor

Through: Asistant Secretary for Fish and Wildlife and Parks
Attention: David Hales

From: ACTING DEPUTY Director, National Park Service

Subject: St. Thomas National Historic Site, Virgin Islands

Prior to enactment on October 5, 1974 of P. L. 93-435 (the Submerged Lands Act), the Regional Solicitor in Atlanta rendered an opinion September 4, 1974, to the Regional Director of the National Park Service, Southeast Region, that Fort Christian, Virgin Islands, which had been earlier designated as "St. Thomas National Historic Site" by published Order of Designation dated December 24, 1960, in the Federal Register, was not in fact a property administered by the Secretary of the Interior. Consequently under Sec. 3 of H.R. 11559 (later P. L. 93-435) legal title would pass to the government of the Virgin Islands should "no action" be taken by the Secretary during the 120 days following enactment of the law, to reserve the site to the U. S. Government. No such action was in fact taken by the Secretary. The Site has never been administered as a national park unit nor were federal funds ever appropriated or used at the site. All parties, including the Virgin Islands government itself, have continually considered the site to be the property of the Virgin Islands government and not a unit of the National Park System, dating from Act of June 22, 1936 (49 Stat. 1807).

The St. Thomas National Historic Site is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. From 1960 the site has been listed (in error) in the "Index of the National Park System" (latest copy enclosed) as a national park area; after 1974 the listing was changed to the "affiliated areas" category. The question has arisen as to whether the Federal Register designation as "St. Thomas National Historic Site" of December 24, 1960, together with publishing (in error) the listing as an area of National Park System, may have incurred a legal responsibility to include the site as a part of the National Park System, notwithstanding this was not originally intended by the Service.

Accordingly, we would like a clarification as to whether, in your opinion, these actions have prevented legal title from passing to the Virgin Islands government under Section 3 of P. L. 93-435 enacted October 5, 1974.

Please advise also, whether in your opinion, legislative action will be necessary to affirm the site's present status as Virgin Islands' property and not United States Government property.

Secretary of the Interior Cecil D. Andrus designated the site as a National Historic Landmark on May 25, 1977.

Enclosed are copies of the Order of Designation, the Regional Solicitor's opinion, a copy of P. L. 93-435, the "Index of the National Park System," and other pertinent correspondence.

(Signed) IRA J. HUTCHISON

Enclosures

bcc:
FW
Regional Director, SERO (2)
001 - Director Reading File
170, Kasparek/Knopf/Lambe
~~700 - Dr. PFanz~~ Connelly
160 - Dr. Curry (2)
040 - Mr. Wilson

FNP:FKnopf:hw:6/9/77

BASIC RETAINED IN 170

THE VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS

June 24, 1977

Mr. William J. Whalen
Director
National Park Service
Department of the Interior
Washington, D. C. 20240

Dear Mr. Whalen:

As the owner of Fort Christian, located in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands of the United States, the Government of the Virgin Islands of the United States hereby accepts your offer of a certificate and a bronze plaque, 17" x 18", formally marking this historic property a national historic landmark.

Fully conscious of the high responsibility to the Nation that goes with the ownership and care of a property classified as having national significance and worthy of national historic landmark status, the Government of the Virgin Islands of the United States agrees to preserve, so far as practicable and to the best of its ability, the historical values that will satisfy the criteria for continuing significance.

Toward this end, the Government of the Virgin Islands of the United States agrees to continue to use the property only for purposes consistent with its historical character.

The Government of the Virgin Islands of the United States agrees to permit an annual visit to the property by a representative of the National Park Service, as a basis for continuing landmark status.

If, for any reason, the three conditions mentioned above cannot continue to be met, it is agreed that the national historic landmark status shall cease and that until such status is restored by the Secretary of the Interior, neither the national historic landmark certificate nor the plaque will be displayed.

Sincerely,

Cyril E. King
Governor

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20240

IN REPLY REFER TO:

H3417-772

JUN 24 1977

Memorandum

To: Keeper of the National Register

From: Chief, Historic Sites Survey Division

Subject: National Register of Historic Places, Inventory Nomination Forms for recently announced national historic landmarks

We are enclosing the National Register forms for historic properties designated for national historic landmark recognition by Secretary Andrus on May 5, 1977.

Fort Christian, in Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, was also designated a national historic landmark. Since the national significance of the fort had been established previously and no visit was possible, a nomination form was not required for the Advisory Board's consideration and reaffirmation of a finding of national significance. When it becomes possible at a later date, a National Register form may be required for record purposes. When that is done, a duplicate copy will be sent to the Register.

We are also enclosing copies of the maps that redefined the boundaries for Doughoregan Manor, Maryland, and Fort Huachuca, Arizona. This action was approved by the Secretary on the same date.

George F. Emery

Enclosures

KP Ross 7/8/77
J. Sheely 7/11/77
G. Tenney 7/11/77
[illegible] 7/12/77

H3417-772

JUL 14 1977

Honorable Cyril E. King
Governor of the Virgin Islands
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801

Dear Governor King:

Thank you for the agreement form sent on June 24, 1977, accepting the certificate and plaque identifying Fort Christian, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, as a national historic landmark. We are proceeding with the preparation of the certificate and plaque.

Our Southeast Regional Office coordinates planning for presentation ceremonies in the Virgin Islands. The Regional Director will inform you when the certificate and plaque for Fort Christian have been completed. Should you wish the help of the Service in arranging ceremonies for the presentation, he will be glad to assist you. His name and address are: Mr. David D. Thompson, Jr., Regional Director, Southeast Regional Office, National Park Service, 1895 Phoenix Boulevard, Atlanta, Georgia 30349.

We are pleased to know that you plan active participation in the National Historic Landmarks Program.

Sincerely yours,

Ernest Allen Connally

Associate Director, Preservation
of Historic Properties

Enclosure

cc: Mr. Thomas Blake
Planning Director
Virgin Islands Planning Board
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801

FNP:KP Ross:kr 7/8/77:523-5464
bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region w/c agreement form
001-Reading File
040 700-Connally 760-Rogers
772-Reading File 772-Sheely w/c agreement form

BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772 HP - V. I. - Fort Christian

OPTIONAL FORM NO. 10
MAY 1962 EDITION
GSA FPMR (41 CFR) 101-11.6

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

Memorandum

Prepare memo

TO : Con Heine, WASO CH

DATE: August 2, 1977

FROM : George Davidson, Landmarks, SERO

SUBJECT: Secretarial participation, National Historic Landmark presentation in Virgin Islands

As discussed with you today, Virgin Islands Commissioner of Conservation and Cultural Affairs Virdin Brown would like the Secretary or his designee to present the Fort Christian plaque on October 12, 1977.

The Governor, of course, would be presentee.

GDavidson

5010-109

Buy U.S. Savings Bonds Regularly on the Payroll Savings Plan

772

AUG 12 1977

L58(170)

Memorandum

To: Regional Director, Southeast Region

From: Acting Chief, Office of Legislation

Subject: St. Thomas National Historic Landmark

Enclosed is an opinion of the Department's Assistant Solicitor, Parks and Recreation, dated July 13, 1977, which affirms that the St. Thomas National Historic Landmark, Virgin Islands, is not a unit of the National Park System.

The Assistant Solicitor states further, that 120 days after the enactment on October 5, 1974 of P.L. 93-435, title to St. Thomas National Historic Site (now a landmark), passed to the Virgin Islands Government.

We also enclose for your information our memorandum of June 13, 1977, which discusses the need to clarify this point.

We are writing to the Governor of the Virgin Islands to inform him of the Assistant Solicitor's ruling.

Fort Christian

/s/ Joel M. Pickelner

Enclosure

bcc:
Clay Peters, Subcommittee Parks and Recreation

FW	160 (2)
SOL	190
TA	~~700~~
001-Reading File	510
002	400
040	200
	790
	880
	170-Knopf
	170-Kasparek
	170-Pickelner

FNP:FKnopf:jfc 8/9/77
BASIC RETAINED IN 170(N)

AUG 17 1977

H3417-772

Mr. Virdin Brown, Commissioner
Department of Conservation and
Cultural Affairs
P. O. Box 578
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801

Dear Mr. Brown:

In accordance with your recent request, we are forwarding data on

Fort Christian National Historic Landmark, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.

Sincerely yours,

Signed

George F. Emery
Chief, Historic Sites
Survey Division

Enclosures

cc: Mr. Thomas Blake
Planning Director
Virgin Islands Planning Board
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801) w/c of enc.

FNP:GF Emery:mj:8/17/77:523-5295

bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region) w/c of enc.
001-Reading File
040
772-Sheely
772-reading file

HP - Virgin Isl. - Fort Christian

(BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772)

Emery 9/8/77
Wilson for JR
9/9/77
Connally 9-9
Whalen
9/12
Moore
9/15

H3417-700

SEP 12 1977

Memorandum

To: Secretary
Deputy

(Sgd) David F. Hales

Through: Assistant Secretary for Fish and Wildlife and Parks

SEP 19 1977

From: Director

Subject: Request for Secretary or his designee to present the national historic landmark plaque for Fort Christian in the Virgin Islands

Government officials of the Virgin Islands are hopeful that a national historic landmark presentation ceremony can be held at Fort Christian in the Virgin Islands on October 12, 1977. The Governor of the Virgin Islands will be present to accept the honorary landmark designation. They hope that the Secretary or his designee will represent the Department and present the plaque.

For your background information, this property, containing Fort Christian, was designated as the St. Thomas National Historic Site, Virgin Islands, by the Secretary's Order of December 24, 1960. Title had been held by the United States since the convention with Denmark in 1916. On October 5, 1974, Congress passed legislation that permitted various lands to be revested in the Virgin Islands unless the Department within 120 days specified lands to be retained. The Department did not specify retention of Fort Christian, and the consequent recession of the property changed its official status from a national historic site to a national historic landmark.

While your personal participation in the landmark ceremony would be greatly appreciated, we recognize that your schedule may preclude it. Please advise us whether you can participate or whether another person can be designated as your representative. We will then assist with necessary arrangements.

S/William J. Whalen

HP - Virgin Islands - Fort Christian
BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772

cc: Mr. Thomas Blake
Planning Director
Virgin Islands Planning Board
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00801) w/c of inc.

FNP:C Heine:sm:9/1/77
REWRITTEN:JL Rogers:mdw:523-5275:9/9/77
bcc: FW) w/c of inc.
Regional Director, Southeast Region) / 001-reading file
940 / 790) / 700-Heine) / 760) / 772-Sheely)
-reading file

United States Department of the Interior
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
SOUTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE
1895 Phoenix Boulevard
Atlanta, Georgia 30349

RECEIVED
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
WASHINGTON OFFICE
OCT 6 9 08 AM

IN REPLY REFER TO:
H34-SER-PC

SEP 30 1977

Memorandum

To: Associate Director, Preservation of Historic Properties, WASO
Attention: Chief, Historic Sites Survey Division

From: Regional Director, Southeast Region

Subject: Presentation Ceremony, Registered National Historic Landmark: Fort Christian

Date: Tuesday, October 18, 1977

Time: 9:30 a.m.

Place: at Fort Christian site

Presenter: James A. Josephs, Under Secretary of the Interior

Presentee(s): Cyril E. King, Governor of the Virgin Islands

Plaque: In SERO (Paul Swartz will hand-carry to VI)

Certificate: In SERO (Swartz to hand-carry)

Guests:
--V.I. Chamber of Commerce members
--V.I. legislators
--State Historic Preservation Officer
--Members of Governor's cabinet

Remarks: Coordinators are:
--Mrs. Myrtle Mark, Executive Assistant to Under Secretary 8-343-7351.
--Mr. Paul Swartz, Chief, Cooperative Services Division, SERO 8-260-9253.
--Mr. Virdin Brown, Commissioner, Dept. of Conservation and Cultural Affairs, V.I. (809) 774-3320
Mr. Swartz will assist the Under Secretary on October 18.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL 1776-1976

cc:
Office of the Under Secretary, WASO
Con Heine, WASO
Supts., VIIS & CHRI

Green

KP Ross 10/6/77
N.J. Sheely 10/6/77
M Emery 10/12/77

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20240

IN REPLY REFER TO:

H3417-772

October 6, 1977

The Director of the National Park Service

William J. Whalen

is pleased to inform you of a ceremony formally marking the national historic landmark listed below. A National Park Service representative will present the landmark certificate and bronze plaque recognizing this as a nationally significant property in our Nation's heritage. Plans and arrangements for the landmark presentation program are the prerogative of the owner of the property. The National Park Service is glad to cooperate in such activities when requested to do so. Pertinent facts about the ceremony follow. Please let us know if we may supply further information.

Name of property:	Fort Christian
Location:	Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
Date of ceremony:	October 18, 1977
Time and place:	9:30 a.m., at the site
Presentor:	Mr. James A. Joseph, Under Secretary of the Interior
Recipient:	Honorable Cyril E. King, Governor

LETTER BEING SENT TO:
Hon. Ron deLugo
House of Representatives
Washington, D.C.

FNP:KP Ross:kr 10/6/77:523-5464
bcc: Regional Director, Southeast Region
FW-Mr. Richard Rodgers, Room 3144
190
001-Reading File
040
SHPO-Virgin Islands
772-Reading File
772-Sheely

HP - VIRGIN ISLANDS - FORT CHRISTIAN

BASIC FILE RETAINED IN 772

Green

SUPPLEMENT

Designations as of January 1, 1978

ALASKA

OLD SITKA, Starrigavan, Baranof Island. 1799.
Site of Redoubt St. Michael, a Russian trading post established in 1799 and destroyed by Indians in 1802. June 13, 1962.

CALIFORNIA

BALBOA PARK, California Quadrangle 41, San Diego County. 1915, 1935.
Bertram Goodhue, Carleton Winslow, Sr., Richard Requa, Walter Dorwin Teague.
Used today as San Diego's cultural center, the buildings are some of the finest Spanish-Baroque Revival structures in America. The complex was constructed for the Panama-California Exposition in 1915 and expanded for the California-Pacific International Exposition in 1935. December 22, 1977.

BRADBURY BUILDING, 304 South Broadway, Los Angeles. 1893,
George H. Wyman.
Load bearing walls open into a light-filled court of glass and cast iron. A visionary structure that had no local influence, it is admired today for its structure and use of glowing material and soft lighting. May 5, 1977.

FIRST CHURCH OF CHRIST SCIENTIST, 2619 Dwight Way, Berkeley, Alameda County. 1910. Bernard Ralph Maybeck.
This masterpiece was created of stock contemporary materials but is based stylistically on Japanese, Byzantine, Gothic and Romanesque architecture. December 22, 1977.

DAVID B. GAMBLE HOUSE, 4 Westmoreland Place, Pasadena, Los Angeles County. 1908. Greene and Greene.
This beautiful summer house in the California Bungalow style exemplifies the Arts and Crafts movement in the early years of the 20th. Century. Contemporary with Frank Lloyd Wright's "Prairie Houses," this house is the finest surviving example of the work of Greene and Greene. December 22, 1977.

HOTEL DEL CORONADO, 1500 Orange Street, Coronado. 1887
James Merritt and Watson Reid.
Built in less than one year, it is one of the great luxury seashore hotels in the United States, the first to use electric lighting on a large scale. May 5, 1977.

MISSION INN, 5th and 7th, Main and Orange Streets, Riverside. 1902-1950. Beaton, Hunt, Gray and Wilson.
The largest Mission-Revival building in California; contains a hotel, shops and a chapel. May 5, 1977.

PARAMOUNT THEATRE, 2025 Broadway, Oakland. 1931. Timothy Pflueger.
One of the two remaining great Art Deco movie palaces left in America (with Radio City Music Hall, N.Y.). Recently restored. May 5, 1977.

FLORIDA

BRITISH FORT, Six miles southwest of Sumatra, Sumatra, Franklin County. 1814.
Site of a fort established by the British in 1814 in conjunction with the War of 1812. After the war the fort became known as Negro Fort, because of the runaway slaves that occupied it. In 1816 the U.S. Army destroyed the fort, an action that contributed to the outbreak of the first Seminole War. May 15, 1975.

FORT SAN CARLOS DE BARRANCAS, Pensacola, Gulf Island National Seashore, Escambia County. 1787.
A semicircular brick fortification, this fort was an important northern outpost of the Spanish Caribbean empire until Andrew Jackson captured it in 1814 in response to British-Spanish collaboration in the War of 1812. October 9, 1960.

GEORGIA

HISTORIC AUGUSTA CANAL AND INDUSTRIAL DISTRICT, west bank of the Savannah River, Augusta, Richmond County. 1845-1880's.
Intact canal system and mills representative of the industrial aspect of the New South movement. The best-surviving example of an engineering system singularly important to the Southeastern United States. December 22, 1977.

MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. HISTORIC DISTRICT, Atlanta, Georgia.
The district includes the environs in which Martin Luther King, Jr. grew up. His birth home, grave, and the church which he served as assistant pastor, are special units of the district. May 5, 1977.

INDIANA

JOSEPH BAILLY HOMESTEAD, west of Porter on U.S. 20 in Indiana Dunes National Lakeshore, Porter County. 1822.
Log house and log storehouse that are the remains of a trading post established in 1822 by Joseph Bailly as a stopping place and social center for Indian and white travelers. December 29, 1962.

CLEMENT STUDEBAKER HOUSE, 620 W. Washington Avenue, South Bend, St. Joseph County. 1889.
The major contributor to the Studebaker Bros. Co., the largest producer of horse-drawn vehicles in the world by the 1890's, made his home here from 1889-1906; The company was the only U.S. wagon firm to convert successfully to automobiles. December 22, 1977.

KANSAS

NORMAN NO. 1 OIL WELL, Mill and First Streets, Neodesha, Wilson County. 1892.
Norman No. 1 was the well that opened the vast Mid-Continent oil field which became the major producing field by 1900. The Mid-Continent Field yielded over half the U.S. oil supply into the 1930's. Contributed to the breaking of the Standard Oil monopoly. December 22, 1977.

KENTUCKY

THE COVINGTON AND CINCINNATI SUSPENSION BRIDGE, Covington, Kenton County. 1856-1867.
At the time of its completion in 1867 this John A. Roebling designed suspension bridge was the longest in the world. It remains today one of the Nation's foremost suspension bridges. May 15, 1975.

LOUISIANA

NEW ORLEANS COTTON EXCHANGE BUILDING, 231 Carondelet Street, New Orleans, Orleans County. 1921.
Eight-storied, steel-framed, and stone building represents New Orleans as the principal spot market of the world and leading futures market next to New York and Liverpool until the 1920's. Associated with Henry G. Hester, the "Father of Cotton Statistics," whose work reduced investment risk. December 22, 1977.

MASSACHUSETTS

NATHAN APPLETON RESIDENCE, 39-40 Beacon Street, Boston, Suffolk County. 1817.
Residence (1821-1861) of the founder of the first textile sales agency and the financial and mercantile mind in developing the Boston Manufacturing Co., the first modern integrated factory in the United States. December 22, 1977.

BOSTON MANUFACTURING COMPANY, 144 Moody Street, Waltham, Middlesex County. 1813-1843.
This manufacturing complex represents the first truly modern factory in the United States. Employing innovative power looms, it signaled the birth of American mechanics and ended U.S. dependence on British technology. It laid the technical basis for a fundamental reorganization of the factory system. December 22, 1977.

BOSTON NAVAL SHIPYARD, East of Chelsea Street, Boston, Suffolk County. 1800.
From 1800 to 1974 the Boston Naval Shipyard functioned as one of the most important shipyards in the United States. The yard pioneered in modern ship construction and for over a century manufactured all of the Navy's rope. November 13, 1966.

BUNKER HILL MONUMENT, Breed's Hill, Boston, Suffolk County. 1825.
Four-acre park containing a 220' granite obelisk that commemorates the Battle of Bunker Hill, June 17, 1775. January 20, 1961.

FANEUIL HALL, Dock Square, Boston, Suffolk County. 1740-1742.
Given to the city by Peter Faneuil in 1740, Faneuil Hall with its market and meeting hall served as a focal point of Colonial protest against British rule and also as a center in the Boston abolition movement. October 9, 1960.

LOWELL LOCKS AND CANALS HISTORIC DISTRICT, Lowell, Middlesex. 1796-1848.
Canal system which led to the supremacy of Lowell as the cotton textile manufacturing center of the United States, and helped evolve the first instance of an industrialized American city. Contains virtually unaltered waterways and little-altered mills and machinery. December 22, 1977.

MASSACHUSETTS

OLD NORTH CHURCH (Christ Church Episcopal), 193 Salem Street, Boston, Suffolk County. 1723-1740.
Built according to Christopher Wren's English church designs, this Georgian church became famous on April 18, 1775, when patriots waved lanterns from its belfry to warn their compatriots across the Charles River that the British were advancing towards Lexington and Concord. January 20, 1961.

OLD SOUTH MEETING HOUSE, Milk and Washington Streets, Boston, Suffolk County. 1729-1730.
This Georgian building was the scene of numerous pre-Revolutionary War protest meetings, one of which preceeded the December 16, 1773, Boston Tea Party. October 9, 1960.

OLD STATEHOUSE, Washington and State Streets, Boston, Suffolk County. 1748.
Excellent example of late Georgian architecture, the Old Statehouse served this function from 1776 to 1798 and was the Boston city hall from 1830 to 1840. October 9, 1960.

PAUL REVERE HOUSE, 19 North Square, Boston, Suffolk County. c. 1676.
Home of the famous silversmith and patriot who on April 18, 1775, warned that, "the British are coming." January 20, 1961.

U.S.S. CONSTITUTION, Boston Naval Shipyard, Boston, Suffolk County. 1797.
Affectionately known as "Old Ironsides," the U.S.S. Constitution distinguished herself in the undeclared naval war with France, in sea battles with Barbary pirates, and during the War of 1812. December 19, 1960.

MISSISSIPPI

CHAMPION HILL BATTLEFIELD, Hinds County, Mississippi.
The Civil War battle of Champion Hill was a crucial Union victory in the campaign for Vicksburg, 1863. In this battle, General Ulysses Grant's Union Army forced the retreat of General John C. Pemberton's Confederate forces into the defenses of Vicksburg, May 16, 1863. The siege of Vicksburg followed, and on July 4, 1863, the Confederates surrendered. May 5, 1977.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

HARRISVILLE HISTORIC DISTRICT, Harrisville,
Cheshire County. 1774-1900.
Harrisville is the only American industrial community of the early 19th century that still survives in its original form. Its complex of mills, boarding and workers' houses, dwellings, churches, stores and other buildings is virtually intact and free from intrusions.
December 22, 1977.

NEW YORK

GRACE CHURCH, Broadway at 10th Street, New York,
New York County. 1846. James Renwick, Jr.
Renwick at the age of 25 designed this "archaeologically" correct church in the English taste. He later created St. Patrick's Cathedral on Fifth Avenue, another brilliant demonstration of the Gothic Revival style. December 22, 1977.

JOHN A. HARTFORD HOUSE, 75 Grasslands Road, Valhalla,
Westchester County. c. 1932.
Home (1930-51) of the merchandising genius of the Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Company, the first nationwide chain-store company dating back to 1859. Under Hartford's leadership in 1912 the firm was expanded to become the largest retailer in the Nation by the mid-twentieth century. December 22, 1977.

LORILLARD SNUFF MILL, New York Botanical Garden, The Bronx,
Bronx County. 1840.
Constructed in 1840 by the P. Lorillard Company, the Lorillard Snuff Mill is the Nation's oldest extant tobacco factory and a symbol of the importance of tobacco in the development of commerce and industry in the 19th. Century. December 22, 1977.

NEW YORK CHAMBER OF COMMERCE, 65 Liberty Street, New York,
New York County. 1768.
Founded in 1768 the prestigious New York Chamber of Commerce served as the organizational prototype for the development of this important institution for promoting the interests of American business on the local, State, and national levels. December 22, 1977.

NEW YORK

NEW YORK COTTON EXCHANGE (India House), One Hannover Square, New York, New York County. 1870.
The foundation of the New York Cotton Exchange in 1870 marked the end of the factorage system for marketing America's most important 19th Century domestic crop and also the growth of today's futures trading system for buying and selling commodities. December 22, 1977.

SURROGATE'S COURT (HALL OF RECORDS), 31 Chambers Street, New York, New York County. 1899-1907. James R. Thomas, Horgan and Slattery.
Modelled after the Hotel de Ville in Paris, this structure is the most accurate representation of this "style official" in New York City.
December 22, 1977.

THIRD JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURTHOUSE, (Jefferson Market Courthouse), Sixth Avenue at 10th Street, New York, New York County. 1874-1877.
Frederick C. Withers.
Known as a church architect and the author of Gallaudet College, this building in the "Ruskinian" or "Venetian" style is Withers best known work. December 22, 1977.

NORTH CAROLINA

W. T. BLACKWELL AND COMPANY TOBACCO FACTORY, 201 West Pettigrew Street, Durham, Durham County. 1874.
This factory was the original home of Bull Durham Smoking Tobacco, the first truly national tobacco brand. In processing and promoting Bull Durham, W. T. Blackwell and Company introduced production, packaging, and marketing techniques that made Bull Durham a part of American folklore. December 22, 1977.

OHIO

CINCINNATI UNION TERMINAL, 1301 Western Avenue. 1933. Fellheimer and Wagner.
One of the last grand-scale terminals in the Art Deco style, it is also a masterpiece of planning by Paul Cret, architect. When completed it cost $ 41,000,000, accommodated 17,000 people and 216 trains daily.
May 5, 1977.

OHIO

GLENDALE HISTORIC DISTRICT, East of State Route 4, North of State Route 126, C & O - B & O Railroad right-of-way. 1851.
One of the earliest American communities laid out on the irregular, "picturesque" plan derived from cemetery design as opposed to the rectangular grid then commonly used. May 5, 1977.

CHARLES F. KETTERING HOUSE, 3965 Southern Boulevard, Kettering, Montgomery County. 1914-1958.
Home of the founder of the Dayton Engineering Laboratories Company (Delco) and head of General Motors research activities, Kettering made many significant contributions to the development of the gasoline and diesel engines that transformed American transportation in the 20th Century. December 22, 1977.

OHIO STATEHOUSE, Southeast corner, Broad and High Street, Columbus, Franklin County. 1839-1861. Henry Walters, A. J. Davis, William R. West, Isaiah Rogers.
One of the great Greek Revival buildings in America embodying the ideals of the movement in a public monument. December 22, 1977.

OHIO THEATRE, 39 East State Street, Columbus. 1928. Thomas W. Lamb.
This example of the "Golden Age" of movie palaces has recently been restored in its original "Spanish" style. May 5, 1977.

PEOPLE'S FEDERAL SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATION, 101 East Court Street, Sidney, Shelby County. 1918. Louis Sullivan.
One of the commissions executed late in Sullivan's career that profoundly influenced 20th. century architects. December 22, 1977.

OREGON

DEADY AND VILLARD HALLS, University of Oregon. Eugene. 1876 and 1885.
W. W. Piper and Warren H. Williams.
These original buildings for the University of Oregon were designed in the French-Second Empire style. May 5, 1977.

OREGON

PIONEER COURTHOUSE, 520 SW Morrison Street, Portland.
1869-1875. Alfred B. Mullett.
Formerly the U.S. Courthouse, Customhouse and Post Office, it is the oldest standing Federal building in the Northwest, and has been recently restored. May 5, 1977.

SKIDMORE/OLD TOWN HISTORIC DISTRICT, Twenty blocks-Burnside Street to the Willamette River in the old center city. Portland. Last quarter of the 19th. Century.
The district is Italianate architecturally with a large number of cast iron fronts. Large commercial district. May 5, 1977.

TIMBERLINE LODGE, Mt. Hood National Forest, Clackmas County.
1935-1938. W. I. Turner, Howard Griffin, Dean Wright, Linn A. Forrest and Ward Ganno.
Margaret Hoffman Smith, Interiors.
The finest example of 1930's WPA "mountain architecture," it was dedicated by Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1937.
December 22, 1977.

PENNSYLVANIA

GRUBER WAGON WORKS, Tulpehocken Creek Park, Reading, Berks County. 1882.
The family-owned Gruber Wagon Works produced both standard farm wagons and custom vehicles from 1882 to the 1950's. Its fully preserved machinery, tools, and materials make the works an outstanding example of what was once an essential American industry. December 22, 1977.

PHILADELPHIA CONTRIBUTIONSHIP, 212 South Fourth Street, Philadelphia, Philadelphia County. 1752.
In 1752 Benjamin Franklin helped organize the Philadelphia Contributionship for the Insurance of Houses from Loss by Fire, the first fire insurance company in the United States and a pioneer institution in the development of the insurance business. The company has occupied this Thomas U. Walter designed building since 1835. December 22, 1977.

SOUTH DAKOTA

FRAWLEY RANCH, Lawrence County, South Dakota.
The ranch represents the development of a practical land use for an area unsuited for homestead farming. Henry J. Frawley acquired several unsuccessful homestead farms and with them developed a large and prosperous ranch in the late 19th. Century. May 5, 1977.

TENNESSEE

ISSAC FRANKLIN PLANTATION, U.S. Highway 35E, Four miles south of Gallatin, Sumner County. 1832.
Between 1828 and 1836 Issac Franklin and John Armfield created the largest scale slave-trading operation in the antebellum South. Franklin's plantation illustrates the activities of Franklin and Armfield. December 22, 1977.

TEXAS

LUBBOCK LAKE SITE, off U.S. 84 in Yellow House Canyon, Lubbock. ca. 9000 B.C. to present.
Excavations at the site have revealed a stratified sequence spanning eleven or twelve thousand years and providing evidence for occupation during the Clovis, Folsom, Plainview, Late Paleo Indian, Archaic, Ceramic, and Historic Periods. December 22, 1977.

VIRGIN ISLANDS

FORT CHRISTIAN, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands.
This fortification dates from 1680 and is the oldest extant structure in the Virgin Islands. It was the focal point of early Danish settlement, housing governors and Lutheran ministers as well as providing protection for settlers. May 5, 1977.

VIRGINIA

REYNOLD'S HOMESTEAD, Critz, Patrick County. 1850.
From 1850 to 1874 this property was the home of Richard Joshua Reynolds, the father of the modern cigarette. In the Camels cigarette brand introduced in 1913, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company conquered a market and transformed an industry.
December 22, 1977.

VIRGINIA

THUNDERBIRD ARCHEOLOGICAL DISTRICT, Warren County, Virginia.
The district consists of three sites (Thunderbird Site, Fifty Site, Fifty Bog) which provide a stratified cultural sequence spanning Paleo Indian through the end of Early Archaic times.
(ca. 9500--6500 B.C.). May 5, 1977.

TREDEGAR IRON WORKS, 500 Tredegar Street, Richmond. Richmond County.
1841.
The Tredegar Iron Works was one of the largest iron works in the United States from 1841 to 1865. During the Civil War the works supplied the South with the major share of the iron products that helped the Confederacy sustain four years of war.
December 22, 1977.

WASHINGTON

PIONEER BUILDING, PERGOLA AND TOTEM POLE, 1st Avenue, Yesler Way and Cherry Street. 1892. Elmer H. Fisher.
This complex is at the heart of the commercial district in old Seattle. The Pioneer Building is Richardsonian-Romanesque in style, the Pergola is constructed of cast iron. May 5, 1977.

PORT TOWNSEND, Scott, Walker, Taft and Blaine Streets and the waterfront. Second half of the 19th. Century.
Once a custom station on Puget Sound, the town flourished in the 1880's, but collapsed in the 1889 land speculation debacle. The district contains many fine late 19th-century commercial and residential structures. May 5, 1977.

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Field Area
75 Spring Street, S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

December 13, 1995

Memorandum

To: Chief, National Historic Landmarks Survey and Keeper of the National Register, Interagency Resources Division

From: Chief, National Register Programs, Southeast FDO

Subject: National Historic Landmark Boundary Study and Documentation Improvement Project

This office recently received a copy of the latest status report for the National Historic Landmark (NHL) Boundary Study and Documentation Improvement Project. We are most pleased to learn that all of the NHLs in the Southeast FDO have had their boundaries approved or are currently under review by the National Register. Please note, however, some of these NHLs (eg. Columbus Landing Site (Salt River Bay), USVI; Stallings Island, Georgia; and Okeechobee Battlefield, Florida) are being updated by this office in conjunction with the appropriate State Historic Preservation Offices (SHPOs), and may require additional boundary or significance adjustments.

This office is developing a centralized slide file for Southeast FDO NHLs. As part of this effort, we are also developing a computerized "needs sheet" for all the Southeast FDO NHLs. Each sheet shows the endangerment status of the property, when it was designated an NHL, whether it has received a bronze plaque, when it was last visited, the NHL's theme and significance, photographic information, and the owner/contact of the NHL. The NHL slide file and "need sheets" should be finished by the end of FY 96.

An important "need" identified in the above effort, is the computerization of Southeast FDO NHL nominations. This office believes it is very important to be able to have these NHLs computerized not just for reproduction of the nomination, but also as a means of keeping the nominations up to date. For example, the Columbus Landing Site, in the USVI, was designated in 1960 and its NHL nomination consists of a one-page study. We recently sent an updated and improved NHL nomination to your office which expanded the boundary and significance of this property, which will be a new unit of the National Park Service. The Virgin Islands National Park staff are already using elements of this nomination for planning, interpretation, and publication purposes.

As for the Documentation Improvement Project, we note that only 22 of the total 233 NHLs having some deficiency are in the Southeast FDO. We are currently planning site visits for five of the twenty-two properties noted as having some deficiency during FY 96. They are as follows:

1. Gaineswood, Alabama - We plan to visit this former Priority 2 NHL during Round IV Program Review. Gaineswood was the subject of a Condition Assessment Report done by this office, which the Alabama Historical Commission used in the restoration of this property.

2. St. Augustine Town Plan Historic District, Florida - Currently listed as a Priority 2 NHL in the annual report to Congress due to proposed modern intrusions and the need to update the existing NHL nomination, in terms of boundary expansion and significance. This office recently met with the St. Augustine Preservation Board which desires to enter into a partnership with this office to resurvey the district and develop a new NHL nomination. This is anticipated to be a two-year project.

3. Columbus Historic Riverfront Industrial District, Georgia - This property is slated for an on-site visit during FY 96 to check on its status as an endangered Priority 2 NHL. This may require changing the boundary of the NHL and updating the nomination.

4. Hinton Rowan Helper House, North Carolina - We plan to visit this property during Round IV Program Review. This visit will determine whether the NHL nomination will need to be updated.

5. Fort Christian, USVI - We plan to visit this former Priority 2 NHL to determine the extent of damage to the structure, if any, from Hurricane Marilyn during Round IV Program Review. The Territorial Government has expended about half a million on restoration of the fort over the last few years. This visit will determine the status of possible endangerment of the property and whether the NHL nomination will need to be updated.

In January of 1996, I will be in Washington and would appreciate receiving from your office a detailed report of the deficiencies the National Register has identified for the five above noted NHLs. With your assistance, we should be able to resolve any deficiencies for these properties and then work in a prioritized manner to resolve deficiencies on the rest at a later date.

If you have any questions please contact me at (404) 331-2643.

Cecil N. McKithen

cc: Patty Henry, National Register, History and Education Division
Susan Escherich, Heritage Preservation Services

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Field Area
75 Spring Street, S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO

DRAFT

RECEIVED 2280
MAR 12 1996
NAT. REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

RECEIVED 2280
REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
MAR 08 1996

Memorandum

To: Chief, National Historic Landmarks Survey and Keeper of the National Register, Interagency Resources Division
Attn: Marilyn Harper

From: Chief, National Register Programs, Southeast FDO

Subject: National Historic Landmark Boundary Study and Documentation Improvement Project - Fort Christian, United States Virgin Islands

At a recent meeting, we discussed a process to enhance our Documentation Improvement of specific National Historic Landmark (NHLs). In particular, we are moving forward with the five previously identified (see enclosed memo). We will identify what we feel are the specific needs and convey this information to you for concurrence. If we do not hear from you in 30 days we will conclude that our initial findings are correct and proceed to address them.

In the case of Fort Christian (see enclosed) an NHL nomination was produced by this office in 1986, but we have no documentation that it was ever accepted by the National Register in Washington. We, therefore, believe the following documentation should be undertaken and a revised NHL nomination for this property be submitted for review to the National Register:

1. Put the 1986 NHL nomination for Fort Christian on the Wordperfect NHL format.

2. Revise the text of the 1986 NHL nomination to include new information on the Danish colonial history of the property and military architecture as developed from the Skytsborg (Blackbeard's Castle) NHL Study.

3. Include in the text information on restoration of the fort accomplished by the Government of the Virgin Islands since 1986.

4. Develop a sketch map of the property.

5. Provide a USGS Map showing the location of the property with UTMs and acreage.

6. Provide new Black and White photos and illustrations of historic views of the fort.

Thank you for your assistance with this Documentation Improvement Project for Fort Christian. If you have any questions, please contact me at (404) 331-2643.

Enclosures (2)

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Field Area
75 Spring Street, S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

November 14, 1996

Memorandum

To: Chief, National Historic Landmarks Survey and Keeper of the National Register, WASO

From: Chief, National Register Programs, SEFA

Subject: Fort Christian, USVI National Historic Landmark

Enclosed is a draft of the revised text for Fort Christian, a National Historic Landmark (NHL), located in Charlotte Amalie, on St. Thomas, in the US Virgin Islands.

This NHL had previously been identified by your office as "Needing Additional Documentation" and an initial attempt to revise the NHL nomination was accomplished in 1986. This current effort to revise the text of the nomination has proven to be both lengthy and complex to complete. Therefore, we are requesting your staff comments on the text, before we add the figures, photos, and maps to the final nomination. We believe the input of your staff is most desirable at this point due to our enhanced working relationship.

The Fort Christian Museum Director, who provided updated information on the status of the restoration of the Fort, has indicated an interest in working with this office to use the NHL nomination as a publication on the history and architecture of the Fort.

Please contact me at (404) 331-2643 if you have any questions.

Cecil N. McHugh

Enclosure

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 12/23/96 4:07 PM
Priority: Normal
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Fort Christian and Ball Courts
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn--

I will be going down to continue my field work on the ball court sites in Puerto Rico on January 14th. Have you been able to review the draft cover nomination yet? Or better yet do you have it?

Also, do you have any comments on the expanded text of the Fort Christian NHL? Upon receipt of your comments we will then add the photos, figures, and USGS Map.

Merry,

Mark

Memo

To: Marilyn Harper
Patty Henry

From: Susan Kline SK

Date: January 8, 1997

Re: Fort Christian NHL (Boundary Revision), St. Thomas, V.I.

I have finished my review of the nomination and I agree with you that the significance of the Fort has not been established in this version. I wouldn't think that it would take much to do that. I have not seen the original nomination but I am assuming that it was designated for its significance as the seat of government of the Danish West Indies. The point is made on p. 26 but needs to be played up. It gets lost in the repeated physical descriptions of the fort.

Other comments include:

The summary statement of significance has no statement of significance (page 9). It does not answer the question "so what?", particularly in regards to national significance.

There's not a consistent use of either "Westindia Company" (p. 12), "Danish Westindia and Guinea Company" (p. 11), or "Danish West India and Guinea Company" (p.11)

Period of significance: Why is the period of national significance from 1671-1917? Why would the fort still be significant if in 1755 the Governor's residence was moved from the fort to Christiansted on St. Croix and by the 1750s "it was recognized that the fort no longer was adequate to the task of defending the island"? (p.26) Even after the capital moved back to the island, the fort was converted to a police station. My opinion is that the period of significance should be 1671-1755. (However, even this is questionable as page 9 states that it was constructed from 1672-1680 so the period of significance should actually be 1672-1755).

Section 8 gives a good history (although extremely lengthy) of the physical development of the fort and its administrative history but no context for its significance. There is not even a context of comparison between this fort and Skytsborg NHL and Fort Frederick (pending NHL).

Boundaries: The boundaries seem adequate to me but a check of the sketch map, USGS map, and photos needs to be made before they are accepted.

There were a few typos or grammatical errors that I didn't mark but nothing substantive.

I'm trying to picture this place in my mind. Is this the building that is now painted a dark red?

Hope this helps.

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 1/10/97 7:38 AM
Priority: Normal
TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Subject: Comments on Fort Christian NHL draft
---------- Message Contents ----------

Mark--

I am enclosing (I hope), our preliminary review comments on the draft boundary study for Fort Christian.

I will mail you the draft with attachments and edits.

Enjoy your trip to Puerto Rico!

Marilyn

Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLAND
(Preliminary Review of Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments

This documentation contains a great deal of detailed information on the evolution of Fort Christian over time, but lacks a description of its present layout and condition and a clear statement of the significance of the property. The nomination, particularly the proposed boundary, is difficult to evaluate without maps and photos. In the future it would be very helpful if documentation submitted for preliminary review included legible Xeroxed copies of these materials.

Description

We need a clear description of the current appearance and condition of the fort. Since you will need to submit a site map and plan with the final documentation, the description can be based on that. Paul Hawke's documentation included what seemed to be a good description of the fort in 1986 (much of it apparently taken from the historic structures report)--maybe some of that could be incorporated in the final document.

The description of the evolution of the fort over time would be easier to understand if it were keyed to a series of maps showing the fort in three or four different time periods. Presumably the series of historic maps included in deJongh and Gjessing's Historic Structures Report could be used or adapted for this documentation. Maps showing the harbor and the peninsula in the 1600s, and maybe others showing how the area changed, would also be very helpful.

I would move much of the detailed description of the various changes in interior arrangements from Section 8 to Section 7, possibly editing out some of the repetitious material.

The present text says that there was a ravelin on the west side of the fort, but historic maps in the original NHL file show only the ones on the north and east. Please clarify.

Isn't Emancipation Park north of the fort?

Please include a brief description of the non-contributing fire station.

Significance

Please include a clear statement of why Fort Christian is significant in the summary paragraph at the beginning of Section 8, answering what we generally call the "so what" question. The NHL files here have a copy of a 1969 survey report from Fred Gjessing that has a good summary statement (copy attached), and the 1960 St. Thomas National Historic Site designation also emphasizes the importance of the fort as the hub of early Danish settlement on St. Thomas. Because the landmark focus seems to be on the early Danish period, the period of national significance should reflect that. I think probably the best thing would be to use 1672 (according to the text that is when Iverson arrived and began construction) and 1755, when the capital was moved to Christiansted, as the beginning and end dates. It appears that the military importance of the fort was gone by the 1750s and when the capital returned, the fort was converted to police use.

Probably the best way to deal with the 1874 replacement of the north curtain is to claim State or local significance under maybe politics and government for the fort through 1947 (the usual more-or-less arbitrary 50-year cutoff for properties for which you do not want to claim exceptional importance). The summary paragraph can simply differentiate between the two types of significance. I don't think the Section 8 narrative needs to be changed much if at all. You would then show the period of national significance as extending from 1672 to 1755 and the period of State or local significance extending from 1672 to 1947.

I would add the years of major building campaigns under significant dates. Please include a brief discussion of the impact of the 1874 alterations on the ability of the fort as a whole to convey its national significance from the earlier period. If most of the fabric dating from 1735 and before survives elsewhere in the fort, that shouldn't be hard to do.

If some of the detailed descriptive material is moved to Section 7 (see above), it should be easier to emphasize the history that provides the context for establishing the national significance of the property, including such things as Iverson's building the fort as one of the first things he did on taking over (p. 13), the role of the fort as part of a coordinated harbor defense system on the north European model (pp. 14-15), the importance of the fort in the 1678 French attack (p. 16), the sense that the new governor might have trouble replacing the former governor if the latter refused to give over the fort (p. 20), use of the fort in the case of a rumored slave insurrection (p. 22), and generally the importance of protecting the harbor at a time when trade was the principal source of profits for the colony. I think it would be useful to emphasize that St. Thomas and its harbor were Denmark's principal holding in the Caribbean until they acquired St. Croix in 1733.

Please check consistency in the use of Danish "Westindia Company" and "West India Company."

There seems to be some repetition in Section 8.

The status of the St. Thomas National Historic Site designated in 1960 (not 1961) is extremely confusing. Apparently it was never actually part of the Park System, and in 1977 various reports in the files seem to have concluded that the 1960 designation was essentially the same as a landmark designation. You may have more material in your files than we have here, though, so maybe I'm wrong.

Boundary

Without a map we can't evaluate the proposed boundary. It does not seem to correspond with the boundary provided in the 1960 designation or with the later reduced version of that boundary that excluded the parking area to the east that apparently shouldn't have been included in the first place.

I have marked a couple of typos, etc., in the text, but I probably didn't catch all of them.

Marilyn M. Harper
Historian
National Register of Historic Places
January 8, 1997

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 6/27/97 12:35 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Fort Christian, USVI
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

Finally completed the Revision of the NHL nomination for Fort Christian - an old NHL that the National Register indicated needed "Additional Documentation". Your comments (I presume they were yours) were helpful, and I wanted to know if it should go to Carol with an attention line to you.

Mark

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 7/2/97 8:43 AM
Priority: Normal
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Re[2]: Fort Christian, USVI
---------- Message Contents ----------

Okay and thanks

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 10/10/97 3:17 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Salt River Bay Addresses
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

I just got back from travel and check some of my old e:mails and noted your 9/18/97 request for addresses for the owners in the Boundary Expansion for Salt River Bay (AKA Columbus Landing Site). On that day I sent Bill Cissel a park ranger at Fort Christiansted Historic Site on St. Croix a request for the name and address of the local widely read newspaper as there are more than 50 private and public owners in the proposed boundary expansion.

When I realized I had not heard from him I called him today and found out his e:mail had been defective for the last few months. The name and address of the local newspaper is as follows from my conversation with Cissel today:

St. Croix Avis
P.O. Box 750
Christianstead, St. Croix, USVI 00821

Tel. # (809) 773-2300; FAX # (809) 773-5511

Hope this helps,

Mark

PS. For the highest elected official you should use Governor of the USVI, Roy Lester Schneider. I have a call into Claudette Lewis to give me his mailing address. Thanks for your help with Salt River Bay, the park rangers in the VI are excited about the completion of the NHL boundary expansion. Also, I again extend my personal belief that the period of significance of AD 100-1789 is great! If you send me the changes you need I will revise the text and send you an electronic copy as per previous message.

PS. REDUX Jose Marull is beside himself with joy of completing the listing of the Advanced Line of Defense for San Juan on the Register -- it was a nearly five year effort.

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 2/27/98 10:17 AM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Fort Christian and Parkin Site Boundary Studies
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

We got calls on Fort Christian in the USVI to find out if a boundary has finally been approved for that NHL. They anticipate getting a chunk of ISTEA funds to complete the restoration of the fort. Could you give me a status of when we might have a boundary for this property and the Parkin Site, in Arkansas?

Thanks for your help in advance,

Mark Barnes

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 3/2/98 1:00 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Addresses for Fort Christian Boundary Study
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

Many thanks in advance for moving the boundary Studies ahead. Don't worry about being a little late I still owe you the revised Okeechobee Battlefield, FL study.

For Fort Christian please send the notification letter and nomination to the following:

Governor Roy Lester Schneider
Government House
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

Mrs. Beulah Dalmida-Smith
Commissioner, Department of Planning
and Natural Resources
Foster Plaza
Anna's Retreat 396-1
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, USVI 00802

(Mrs. Dalmida-Smith's department runs Fort Christian)

Mrs. Dolores G. Jowers
Curator, Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, USVI 00804

Hope this helps,

Mark

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 3/27/98 4:51 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Status on NHL Boundaries
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

I apologize in advance for asking you this, because I probably already have!

There are some NHL Boundary studies on your desk that I was recently asked about.

In particular, the folks in the USVI wanted to know the status on Fort Christian. They would like to have a boundary and completed nomination at a fast approaching decision where to put a new highway project -- hopefully away from the fort, which funding is tied to funds to complete the restoration of the fort.

I don't know your priority for these boundary studies, but if you can push this one the folks in the USVI would appreciate it.

Thanks,

Mark

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 5/4/98 2:55 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Fort Christian
---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

I just heard from Claudette Lewis and she and the Federal Highway folks are interested in when you will finish the boundaries for the Fort Christian NHL. The boundaries needed for an upcoming federal highway enhancement project in the next couple of months.

Please let me know if I or Claudette can help you in any way.

Thanks much,

Mark

PS. Claudette says Hi, Hi, Hi.

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 5/28/98 2:13 PM
Priority: Normal
TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Subject: Re: Status on Boundary Studies
---------- Message Contents ----------

Mark--

There are problems with the boundary for Fort Christian. The two small parts of Emancipation Park north of the Fort have never been included in the boundary before and your boundary justification does not provide a clear explanation of why they should be included now. Although there was a ravelin on that side, it appears to have been demolished in 1874 when the new north front was built. If any evidence of it remained after that date, it would seem that the creation of the park would have obliterated it. Unfortunately, since maps were not included with the material you sent in for preliminary review in 1996, we couldn't identify this problem earlier.

In addition, the revised documentation does not appear to answer the concerns we raised in our 12/30/96 preliminary review comments. Principal among these was the need to differentiate the period of NATIONAL significance from the period of STATE OR LOCAL significance and the need for a stronger statement of significance.

I am typing up detailed comments now and will get the file back to you as quickly as possible.

Marilyn

Reply Separator

Subject: Status on Boundary Studies
Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 5/27/98 11:29 AM

Dear Marilyn:

I just received a telephone call from Mrs. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian, in Charlotte Amalie on St. Thomas. They are wanting to know how the boundary study is coming on that property, as there is ISTEA monies pending on the outcome of our boundary study.

I will be going down to the USVI to present a plaque on Fort Frederick on St. Croix on Junene 23 and 24 and they would appreciate a status update on your progress for the boundary.

If you need to contact Mrs. Jowers her phone number is (340) 776-4566.at Fort Christian.

Thank you in advance,

Mark Barnes

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 5/28/98 3:51 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Re[2]: Status on Boundary Studies
---------- Message Contents ----------

Please include copy of your "12/30/96 preliminary review comments" we apparently never received them.

Mark

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 5/29/98 1:52 PM
Priority: Normal
TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Subject: Re[5]: Status on Boundary Studies
---------- Message Contents ----------

Mark--

I just FedExed the whole package to you. You should be getting it Monday.

I included a copy of our preliminary review comments, but didn'i include a copy of the documentation with typos corrected, etc., because they are marked in the current version.

I will be happy to work with you in whatever way will make it easiest to work out the problems.

Marilyn

---------- Reply Separator ----------
Subject: Re[4]: Status on Boundary Studies
Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 5/29/98 9:08 AM

Marilyn --

A check of our NHL file for Fort Christian does not show we received a 12/30/96 preliminary
review. Please send copy of this preliminary review with overnight Mail of Fort Christian.

Will attempt to resolve your questions individually through e:mail to expedite this boundary
issue if it is okay with you.

Mark

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 6/1/98 7:16 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Re[6]: Status on Boundary Studies

Foot Correction

---------- Message Contents ----------

Dear Marilyn:

Got the FedEx and have revised about 3/4's of all the items you've noted.

Mark

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 7/24/98 2:40 PM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Re[3]: Fort Christian Boundary Study
---------- Message Contents ----------

Marilyn:

A red-faced Cecil thanks you.

Mark

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 3/18/99 7:44 AM
Priority: Normal
TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
CC: Carol Shull, Cecil McKithan at NP-SERO
Subject: Re: Ft Christian, USVI

Mark--

According to my files, we received the Fort Christian resubmission on July 22, 1998. The next day I sent you an e-mail saying that a cursory review of the package indicated that there was no map showing the boundaries and that the photos were still mislabled. On the same day, you replied saying that Cecil had apparently sent the wrong package and would I please leave it with Barbara Little so you could pick it up the next day, when you were in Washington for something else (I don't remember what). According to my records, you picked it up on the 24th.

As I said in my 7/23 e-mail message, I had not had time to do a substantive review of the whole documentation in the day that it had been in the office. When you said it was the wrong package, I assumed there was no point in reviewing it carefully. So we did not send you detailed comments on that version.

I think our comments on earlier versions were pretty clear. If the resubmission addresses all the points we raised, it should be fine.

Marilyn

_____ Reply Separator _____

Subject: Ft Christian, USVI
Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 3/17/99 5:09 PM

Dear Marilyn:

I have finally cleared out enough mess on my desk to work on the returned NHL study for Fort Christian. The chronology is as follows:

1. We sent the study to you in July of 1998.

2. You responded by e:mail requesting a map showing the boundaries - this we can provide with the resubmission.

3. You also wanted us to label the photograph - this we can provide with the resubmission.

4. You said in the e:Mail "Haven't had a chance to do more than a cursory look at the pieces--will try to get a detailed review pretty quick". I presume this relates to the text of the Fort Christian Boundary study -- have you completed your review or have you sent us anything?

5. I do not have any attached memo with the Fort Christian Boundary Study that you sent back to us. Was there a memo and can you fax me a copy? (404) 562-3244.

Please respond to the above -- If all you need is a site map and the photos labeled we can send it out next week.

Mark

Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLAND
(NHL Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments

This boundary study still lacks a clear description of the present layout of the fort, and a clear statement of its significance. More importantly, it adds an area to the north of the fort, now part of the Emancipation Gardens park, without adequate justification.

At the beginning of Section 7, please include a summary description that indicates that most of the fort dates to the 17th and early 18th century, but that the entire north curtain wall was replaced in 1874 (please check and be sure this date is consistently used--in some places it is shown as 1878). Please also expand the introductory paragraph in Section 8 to include a stronger justification of the national significance of the fort, for its association with the initial period of Danish colonial settlement, and a brief discussion of its continuing state and local significance.

Please include an expanded boundary justification explaining in some detail why the portions of Emancipation Gardens north of the fort should be included in the boundary. Although the north ravelin apparently existed from the early 18th century through 1874, the documentation seems to indicate that it was demolished in 1874 when the new north curtain was constructed. What evidence of the historic ravelin survives? If no historic fabric survives, these two areas should be deleted from the boundary. The boundary established when Fort Christian was made a national historic site in 1960 does not include those areas.

Please also clarify the confusing history of the St. Thomas Historic Site, which was created in 1960, but was apparently never a unit of the National Park System. I am including copies of relevant memos, etc., that more or less clarify that issue. Our file does not include a map of the area that was designated a landmark in 1977, but it would presumably have been the same area shown in the 1960 proclamation excluding the lots to the east that were separated from the Fort Christian property in the 1960s because of highway construction (see copy of memo from VI attached).

Photographs need to be labeled following the guidelines in National Register bulletin 16a. There are many typos, which I have marked. I am also enclosing a copy of our preliminary review comments of January 8, 1997.

Marilyn M. Harper
Historian
National Register of Historic Places
May 28, 1998

Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
St. Thomas, VIRGIN ISLAND
(Preliminary Review of Boundary Study)

Reviewer's Comments

This documentation contains a great deal of detailed information on the evolution of Fort Christian over time, but lacks a description of its present layout and condition and a clear statement of the significance of the property. The nomination, particularly the proposed boundary, is difficult to evaluate without maps and photos. In the future it would be very helpful if documentation submitted for preliminary review included legible Xeroxed copies of these materials.

Description

We need a clear description of the current appearance and condition of the fort. Since you will need to submit a site map and plan with the final documentation, the description can be based on that. Paul Hawke's documentation included what seemed to be a good description of the fort in 1986 (much of it apparently taken from the historic structures report)--maybe some of that could be incorporated in the final document.

The description of the evolution of the fort over time would be easier to understand if it were keyed to a series of maps showing the fort in three or four different time periods. Presumably the series of historic maps included in deJongh and Gjessing's Historic Structures Report could be used or adapted for this documentation. Maps showing the harbor and the peninsula in the 1600s, and maybe others showing how the area changed, would also be very helpful.

I would move much of the detailed description of the various changes in interior arrangements from Section 8 to Section 7, possibly editing out some of the repetitious material.

The present text says that there was a ravelin on the west side of the fort, but historic maps in the original NHL file show only the ones on the north and east. Please clarify.

Isn't Emancipation Park north of the fort?

Please include a brief description of the non-contributing fire station.

Significance

Please include a clear statement of why Fort Christian is significant in the summary paragraph at the beginning of Section 8, answering what we generally call the "so what" question. The NHL files here have a copy of a 1969 survey report from Fred Gjessing that has a good summary statement (copy attached), and the 1960 St. Thomas National Historic Site designation also emphasizes the importance of the fort as the hub of early Danish settlement on St. Thomas.

Because the landmark focus seems to be on the early Danish period, the period of national significance should reflect that. I think probably the best thing would be to use 1672 (according to the text that is when Iverson arrived and began construction) and 1755, when the capital was moved to Christiansted, as the beginning and end dates. It appears that the military importance of the fort was gone by the 1750s and when the capital returned, the fort was converted to police use.

Probably the best way to deal with the 1874 replacement of the north curtain is to claim State or local significance under maybe politics and government for the fort through 1947 (the usual more-or-less arbitrary 50-year cutoff for properties for which you do not want to claim exceptional importance). The summary paragraph can simply differentiate between the two types of significance. I don't think the Section 8 narrative needs to be changed much if at all. You would then show the period of national significance as extending from 1672 to 1755 and the period of State or local significance extending from 1672 to 1947.

I would add the years of major building campaigns under significant dates. Please include a brief discussion of the impact of the 1874 alterations on the ability of the fort as a whole to convey its national significance from the earlier period. If most of the fabric dating from 1735 and before survives elsewhere in the fort, that shouldn't be hard to do.

If some of the detailed descriptive material is moved to Section 7 (see above), it should be easier to emphasize the history that provides the context for establishing the national significance of the property, including such things as Iverson's building the fort as one of the first things he did on taking over (p. 13), the role of the fort as part of a coordinated harbor defense system on the north European model (pp. 14-15), the importance of the fort in the 1678 French attack (p. 16), the sense that the new governor might have trouble replacing the former governor if the latter refused to give over the fort (p. 20), use of the fort in the case of a rumored slave insurrection (p. 22), and generally the importance of protecting the harbor at a time when trade was the principal source of profits for the colony. I think it would be useful to emphasize that St. Thomas and its harbor were Denmark's principal holding in the Caribbean until they acquired St. Croix in 1733.

Please check consistency in the use of Danish "Westindia Company" and "West India Company."

There seems to be some repetition in Section 8.

The status of the St. Thomas National Historic Site designated in 1960 (not 1961) is extremely confusing. Apparently it was never actually part of the Park System, and in 1977 various reports in the files seem to have concluded that the 1960 designation was essentially the same as a landmark designation. You may have more material in your files than we have here, though, so maybe I'm wrong.

Boundary

Without a map we can't evaluate the proposed boundary. It does not seem to correspond with the

boundary provided in the 1960 designation or with the later reduced version of that boundary that excluded the parking area to the east that apparently shouldn't have been included in the first place.

I have marked a couple of typos, etc., in the text, but I probably didn't catch all of them.

Marilyn M. Harper
Historian
National Register of Historic Places
January 8, 1997

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 3/18/99 9:11 AM
Priority: Normal
Receipt Requested
TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Subject: Re[2]: Ft Christian, USVI

Marilyn ==

Thanks for the chronology. I think we're on track with this. I'll look over the documentation that you sent and get back to you with any questions I have.

Mark

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

RECEIVED 2280
DEC 15
NAT. REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

November 30, 1999

Memorandum

To: Keeper, National Register of Historic Places, WASO

From: Chief, National Register Programs Division, SERO

Subject: Boundary Study for Fort Christian National Historic Landmark, USVI

Enclosed is a revised Boundary Study for Fort Christian National Historic Landmark, located in Charlotte Amalie, on St. Thomas Island in the United States Virgin Islands. This revision is based on comments received from your staff and an advisory group of preservation consultants noted for their expertise in Caribbean history and architecture.

The comments received from your office on the boundary, period of significance, and recommendations for the 19th century portions of the fort necessitated our office consulting on these comments with this select group of Caribbean specialists. Their comments are summarized below and are detailed in the enclosed Boundary Study:

1. The nomination and supporting documentation provide an adequate description of the present layout of Fort Christian. It was, however, recommended that we include a site plan identifying the construction dates of the different structural elements of the fort. This site plan is included with the enclosed Boundary Study.

2. The consultants all felt the period of significance for Fort Christian should be from 1672 to 1917. One of our consultants pointed out the fort was the focal point of the ownership transfer ceremonies on St. Thomas in 1917 from Danish to American authority. This information has now been included in the history section of the Boundary Study.

3. Overwhelmingly, the consultants believed the 1874-1878 Gothic Revival clock tower on the north side of the fort should considered part of the national significance of this structure.

4. Again, overwhelmingly, the consultants believed the open space area -- north of the fort -- should be included within the NHL boundary as this was part of the historic defensive area for Fort Christian.

If your office has any questions on the enclosed please contact me at (404) 562-3171.

Cecil N. McHatt

Enclosure

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

April 3, 2000

Memorandum

To: Keeper, National Register of Historic Places, NPS, WASO

From: Chief, National Register Programs Division, NPS, SERO

Subject: Status of National Historic Landmark Boundary Studies from the Southeast

This office has noticed a resurgence of work of a very high professionalism by the staff of the National Register with regard to the processing and review of National Historic Landmarks (NHLs) submitted for consideration by the Southeast Region to your office. We believe that this is due in no small part by the efforts of some of the individuals on your staff to try to maintain good communication with our office. In particular, the February 2000 NHL Status Report has been of great assistance to our office and we hope it can be provided to the regional offices on a regular basis.

It is in the spirit of maintaining good communication that we are requesting a status report or providing your office with new information we have on the following Boundary Studies for some of the older NHLs in the Southeast Region, and making recommendations to complete these studies.

1. Poverty Point, Louisiana - This Boundary Study was completed and sent to WASO in 1989. The Notification Letter on this study went out years ago (September 26, 1990) and our office has repeatedly requested information on the status of the study, but never received an answer. Last December we were informally notified that the comments received, apparently in response to the Notification Letter "raised serious concerns" and your office elected not to "proceed further with the process." This was the first time that we had been told there were problems with the study. We promptly requested copies of the comments from your office, but have yet to receive an answer. Upon receipt of this information we will investigate these concerns with the Louisiana SHPO. It is likely that the concerns of several years ago may no longer be so.

2. Marksville Site, Louisiana - The last communication on this Boundary Study was a request by this office, dated May 20, 1999, asking for a "revision by your reviewer as they believe appropriate" of the text of the Marksville Site study. As nearly one year has passed since this last communication, we believe this might be a good time to take a fresh approach and view of this Boundary Study. Our office and the Louisiana SHPO would be willing to consider any new comments your staff would care to provide on the text of this property.

3. Parkin Site, Arkansas - The latest official statement on this Boundary Study was that the "Documentation [was] ready for notice" as of April 8, 1999. Our office requested a copy of the Notification Letter for the Parkin Site that was mailed out. We received an undated and out-of-date Notification Letter with the NHL nomination and boundary developed by this office. We responded by memo, dated November 29, 1999, indicating that the Omaha office or Dr. Jeffrey Mitchem (Parkin Site archeologist) should receive copies of the Boundary Study as they may have changes to the text. In fact, Dr. Mitchem did have some minor word changes that were passed on to your staff as per an e:mail request of December 12, 1999. Three months have now passed and we have heard nothing further on a) the disposition of Dr. Mitchem's recommended text changes; or b) the status of the final boundary notification by your office.

   As noted in a previous communication, the Omaha Office is now responsible for NHLs in Arkansas. However, due to this office's long involvement in the Boundary Study for Parkin, we have been the main point of contact for this study. Our office should very much like to "close its books" on this Boundary Study and send all of its remaining documentation on the Parkin Site to Omaha.

4. Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site), US Virgin Islands - At an October 2, 1996 meeting in your office, your staff reported a positive endorsement of this study. It was agreed by all at this meeting that the Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site) NHL Boundary Study should be treated as a totally new nomination with more nationally significant aspects that the original 1960 Columbus Landing Site NHL, which it replaces. Your office provided final comments on the text and we returned the nomination to your office on December 11, 1996, along with the address of the local newspaper on St. Croix required for public comment . We would appreciate knowing the status of this nomination, and what we may do to assist you in the processing of this nomination.

5. Perryville Battlefield, Kentucky - The history of the Boundary Study for this NHL Civil War Battlefield is quite long and somewhat confusing. However, the Perryville Battlefield Commission has purchased lands, restored historic buildings, and developed several land studies to assist in the interpretation of this historic area in the last ten years. We believe that it may be in our best interest to start this study anew to achieve an appropriate boundary. We also note that the Battle of the Bridge, an outlying component of the Perryville Battlefield is currently under consideration for NHL designation. Would

your office consider adding this component as an outlier to Perryville as part of a Boundary Study?

6. Biltmore Estate, North Carolina - Both of our offices realize there is an ongoing problem with the landowner in our attempts to develop a Boundary Study for this property based on their response to the notification letter of April 21, 1993. However, we have recently been informed by the state office that the landowner now appears ready to work with us and the state on a boundary. We will keep you apprized of any developments.

7. Town Creek Indian Mound, North Carolina - When the Boundary Study for this NHL was approved in 1984, the North Carolina SHPO did not get the draft boundary study until it was too late to incorporate their comments, in which they recommended a larger boundary. As the boundary was set in 1984, would it not be possible to expand the boundary for this NHL by going through the regular process with the Advisory Board, if the state agrees to assist us in this project?

8. Fort Christian, US Virgin Islands - Previously our office sent a revised text and boundary study for this property to your office some years ago. The comments we received from your staff caused us to consult with a group of eminent scholars in the field of Caribbean history and architecture. Based on their response a revised nomination was sent to your office recently. Can you tell us what the status of that review is currently?

The above eight Boundary Studies are "old business" which need to be resolved so we may both proceed with other projects. Our office has been quite successful in the development of new NHLs, because we have developed strong preservation partnerships with the SHPOs, Federal Agencies, private preservation groups, and historic preservation schools in the Southeast Region of the United States. The resolution of these old Boundary Studies will give both of our offices great credibility with the preservation community and make them more amenable to working with us in the future.

If you have any questions, or recommendations, on the above list, please contact me at (404) 562-3171.

Cecil N. McDaniel

Author: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHE
Date: 4/19/00 2:16 PM
Normal
Receipt Requested

TO: Mark Barnes at NP-SEROSubject: Fort Christian---------- Message Contents

Mark--

We have decided that the Fort Christian boundary study is ready for notice. We need three things from you:

1) Names and addresses of everyone who owns land included in the boundary,

2) An electronic copy of the documentation, so we can correct typos, etc., here, without having to return the whole thing to you yet again, and

3) Some additional wording to justify the inclusion of the two pieces of Emancipation Gardens within the boundary. You can add that before you send me the file or we can talk over the phone after I get it to come up with appropriate wording.

We're getting close on this one.

Marilyn

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

April 28, 2000

Memorandum

To: Keeper, National Register of Historic Places, NPS, WASO

From: Chief, National Register Programs Division, NPS, SERO

Subject: Boundary Study for Fort Christian

Our office was most pleased to receive the attached e:mail regarding the Boundary Study for Fort Christian, a National Historic Landmark (NHL), located in Charlotte Amalie, on St. Thomas, in the United States Virgin Islands. Attached are the names and addresses of all the landowners and officials responsible for the administration of this property which should receive a notification letter and copy of the proposed boundary study.

Our office appreciates your efforts to assist us in correcting typos in the text of the Fort Christian Boundary Study. However, if the corrections are as minor as alluded to in the attached e:mail, please have the appropriate text pages with corrections xeroxed and sent to this office. We will review the corrections with our preservation partners who assisted this office in the preparation of the Boundary Study and then send you a corrected hard copy of the text along with an electronic copy of the documentation. We do this as a courtesy to our preservation partners.

Our office is pleased to see the two open space areas, north of the fort, will be included in the proposed boundary. We will provide wording to justify the inclusion of these areas when we send the Boundary Study back to your office.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (404) 562-3171.

Fort Christian

Harper 5125/00

H34(2280)

MAY 25 2000

Memorandum

To: Chief, National Register Programs Division, NPS, SERO

From: Keeper, National Register of Historic Places, NPS, WASO (Sgd) Carol D. Shull

Subject: Status of National Historic Landmark Boundary Studies from the Southeast

In your memo of April 3, 2000, you asked about the status of various pending National Historic Landmark Boundary Study and Documentation Improvement Project studies. We will try to respond to each of your inquiries in turn.

1. Poverty Point, Louisiana - This boundary study was noticed in 1990. We received one response from the Louisiana State Archeologist which was generally positive, though it did raise some issues of appropriate attribution of quoted materials. This nomination has been held up because of concerns about the boundary. The proposed boundary was drawn to exclude the Lower Jackson Mound. There was, and apparently continues to be, concern that the owner of this mound would damage it to prevent its inclusion in the landmark.

   The Lower Jackson Mound appears to be an integral part of the Poverty Point Site. Although current research suggests that this mound may predate the other elements of the complex, the precise alignment between the main mounds and the Lower Jackson Mound indicates that it was intentionally included in the plan for this large and sophisticated project.

   While the concern about possible damage to the Lower Jackson Mound appears to be entirely justified, the National Register and National Historic Landmarks programs cannot approve boundaries drawn on the basis of owner objection. Such a precedent would seriously impair the usefulness of both programs as planning tools. In addition, in public testimony at the 1987 Congressional hearings which led to the creation of the Poverty Point National Historic Site, then Associate Director for Cultural Resources Jerry Rogers expressed concern about the proposed boundaries precisely because they excluded the Lower Jackson Mound.

   Until the Lower Jackson Mound can be safely included within the boundaries, it will probably not be possible to proceed with finalizing the boundary for this NHL.

2. Marksville, Louisiana - This boundary study was returned to your office in May, 1999, with comments asking that it be revised to clarify the contributing and non-contributing resources. Barbara Little, National Register archeologist, also asked that apparent inconsistencies in defining the period of significance be clarified. We understood from

your memo of May 20, 1999, that your office was not prepared to make these changes. Since we did not have enough information to make the needed changes here, we have been unable to take any further action on this study.

We are delighted to hear that you are willing to take a new look at the boundary study, but have nothing to add to the comments we provided last year. If you have specific questions about our comments, please do not hesitate to call us so we can discuss them.

3. Parkin Site, Arkansas - We are still waiting for comments from the Arkansas Department of Parks and Tourism, the owners of the property.

4. Salt River Bay (Columbus Landing Site), US Virgin Islands - We reviewed the boundary study you sent us in December, 1996, and returned it to your office with our comments in September, 1998, at your request. This boundary study will have to go to the National Park System Advisory Board, since it includes new areas and periods of significance, but it will not be considered as a new NHL. The Columbus Landing Site cannot be dedesignated because it was made a landmark before 1980. The current study adds a great deal of information on the site's importance for reasons other than the somewhat conjectural account of Columbus's landing in 1493. It will continue to be part of the boundary study project until it is ready to be submitted to the Advisory Board.

5. Perryville Battlefield, Kentucky - Tom Fugate at the Kentucky SHPO has been working with us to complete an inventory of contributing and non-contributing resources within the proposed boundary. We are in the process of incorporating this new inventory information into a revised text provided by David Lowe. Once this process is complete, we hope to be ready to circulate the boundary study for comment. We will, of course, send a copy of the study for your review as soon as it is completed.

6. Biltmore Estate, North Carolina - We understand that the owner of the part of the Biltmore Estate that includes the house is working to develop appropriate boundaries for this NHL. We have not heard anything about the current status of the project, but are delighted that work seems to be progressing. We hope that the new documentation will make it possible to establish a boundary that includes all of the original estate that has retained integrity.

7. Town Creek Indian Mound, North Carolina - In February 1996, we provided Mark Barnes with the following information in response to his question about the current status of this boundary study:

> Town Creek has a very confusing history. A boundary study was signed off on in 1984. The North Carolina SHPO's archeological department didn't get the draft boundary study until it was too late to incorporate their comments. They said that the boundary was too small. Bennie Keel, who had worked at Town Creek, thought the larger boundaries proposed by the SHPO were right. Apparently there

was some sort of snafu in deciding on the new boundaries, and we ended up with nothing but the 1984 study.

If there is now new and definitive material on the site, it does seem as if this would be a good time to upgrade the documentation and finally decide on good boundaries.

We have nothing more recent in our files.

8. Fort Christian, US Virgin Islands - This documentation package was returned to your office on May 16, as requested in your memo of April 28, so that your preservation partners could review the corrections and other minor changes that we proposed making in the text.

We hope this information is helpful. If you have any questions, please call Marilyn Harper at (202) 343-9546.

Bcc: 0001-Stanton 2200-Stevenson 2250-Robbins

f:\nr\harper\nhlmemo.ser\sj\343-9500\5\25\00

GOVERNMENT OF THE VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES
------0------
DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND NATURAL RESOURCES
Cyril E. King Airport, Terminal Building Second Floor
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00802

Tel: (340) 774-3320 Fax: (340) 775-5706

June 19, 2000

Mr. Cecil N. McKithan, Chief
National Register Programs Division
U.S. Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

RE: Fort Christian - National Historic Landmark Boundary Study and Nomination

Dear Mr. McKithan:

We are pleased with the changes made to this National Historic Landmark.

As you are aware, our staff has been working with Dr. Mark Barnes and Mrs. Dolores Jowers, Curator of Fort Christian, to have these boundaries adopted.

Thank you for all your assistance in this matter; it is truly appreciated.

Sincerely,

Claudette C. Lewis
Executive Assistant Commissioner

JUN 23 REC'D

CCL:jg

404 - 562 - 3249

July 6, 2000

Mr. Cecil N. McKithan, Chief
National Register Programs Division

Dear Mr. McKithan:

I've reviewed the document sent to me and do not recommend any changes to this.

A prerequisite of receiving funding from Federal Highways for the restoration wsas the information on our legal boundaries. When I called Mr. Mark Barnes he came down to help us actually measure the area.

I must commend Mr. Mark Barnes for his dedication and interest not only on this project, but all his efforts for the Virgin Islands.

Thank you all again.

Dolores Jowers, Curator
Fort Christian Museum
P.O. Box 103
St. Thomas, U.S.V.I. 00804

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

July 10, 2000

RECEIVED
JUL 14 2000
NATIONAL REGISTER, HISTORY & EDUCATION
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Memorandum

To: Keeper, National Register of Historic Places, NPS, WASO

From: Chief, National Register Programs Division, NPS, SERO

Subject: Boundary Study for Fort Christian, U.S. Virgin Islands

On April 19, 2000 our office was notified by e:mail the Boundary Study for Fort Christian, a National Historic Landmark (NHL), located in Charlotte Amalie, on St. Thomas, in the U.S. Virgin Islands, was "ready for notice," with the exception of a few text changes and some additional wording to justify the northern boundary. We requested your office send us the revised text to share with our preservation partners who assisted us int he preparation of this Boundary Study (see Attachment 1).

We are pleased to report that all of the text changes recommended by your office have been approved by our preservation partners. These are the same individuals and agencies that should receive a notification letter (see Attachment 1). Additional requested wording on the north boundary is included in the Boundary Justification (Section 10) of the study. Enclosed is the final copy of the text, figures, photos, and USGS map for the Boundary Study for Fort Christian and a computer disk containing the text of the nomination.

When your office sends the Boundary Study out for comment, our office would appreciate receiving a copy of the notification letters for our landmark file on this property. Our office also requests we be advised of any additional revisions your office may decide to include in the study before it is sent out for notice. We make this request because we anticipate using this study to develop a visitors brochure for Fort Christian in conjunction with the agency which owns and manages this NHL.

If our office has any questions on the enclosed please do not hesitate to contact me at (404) 562-3171 or by e:mail Cecil_McKithan@nps.gov .

Cecil H. McKithan

Enclosure

Author: Mark Barnes at NP-SERO
Date: 7/25/00 1:16 PM
Normal
Receipt Requested

TO: Marilyn Harper at NP-WASO-NRHESubject: Re:Notification for Fort Christian Boundary Study---------- Message Contents

Dear Marilyn--

The Virgin Islands delegate office to Congress is correct. There is no elected mayor for Charlotte Amalie -- so sending a copy to the Governor is the best idea. He is the highest ranking elected official for the area. However, I cannot guarantee that you will hear from that person. In all likelihood he may delegate that action to the SHPO or the Deputy SHPO. I understand that you would like to hear from the Governor, but is hearing from someone delegated to answer for him okay? I assume you will also be sending this document to the SHPO and the Deputy and Ms. Jowers so one suspects this is whom you may hear from in response to your notification letter. If you do not hear from the Governor, but from the SHPO office, an office which owns and manages the fort will that be okay?

Hope this helps,

Mark

RECEIVED AUG 1 1 2000

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
1849 C Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20240

IN REPLY REFER TO:

H32 (2280)

AUG 4 2000

Mr. Myron Jackson, SHPO and Director
Department of Planning and Natural Resources
Kongens Gade #17, Kongens Quarter
Charlotte Amalie, USVI 00802

Re: Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, USVI
Designated a Landmark on May 5, 1977

Dear Mr. Jackson:

National Historic Landmarks possess significance for all Americans; they are among the most important tangible reminders of our country's rich heritage. Designation honors both the landmark itself and the individuals and organizations who have helped to preserve it. The National Park Service has been working to establish boundaries for all National Historic Landmarks for which no specific boundaries were identified at the time of designation and, therefore, are without a specific delineation of the amount of property involved.

In accordance with National Historic Landmarks program regulations, the National Park Service notifies owners, public officials, and other interested parties, and provides them with an opportunity to comment on proposed boundaries. We are requesting your comments on the boundary proposed for the landmark identified above and described in the enclosed nomination form.

Properties designated as National Historic Landmarks are automatically listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Landmarks are eligible to be considered for Federal grants-in-aid for historic preservation. All landmarks receive consideration in planning decisions of Federal agencies through requirements that the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation be given the opportunity to comment on the effect of federally funded, assisted, or licensed undertakings on historic properties. Section 9 of the Mining in the National Parks Act of 1976 allows the Secretary of the Interior to request comments from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation on any surface mining activity that might irreparably damage a National Historic Landmark. If a landmark contains surface coal resources, certain provisions of the Surface Mining and Control Act of 1977 make it less likely that surface mining of the coal will be permitted by the State or Federal government by ensuring consideration of a property's historic values in determining issuance of a surface coal mining permit.

A landmark property which is depreciable may be eligible for certain tax treatments under applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Further information in this regard is available at your request. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 provides for a 20 percent investment tax credit for rehabilitating historical commercial, industrial, and rental residential buildings. The Tax Treatment Extension Act of 1980 provides for Federal tax deductions for charitable contributions for conservation purposes of partial interests in historically important land areas or structures.

Listing of private property in the National Register does not prohibit under Federal law any actions which may be taken by the property owner with respect to maintaining, managing, or disposing of their property as they choose. However, State or local ordinances or laws may affect the use or the development of historic properties. We recommend that you contact your State Historic Preservation Officer to determine whether there are any such ordinances or laws which would affect this landmark. Finally, the Federal government, through the National Park Service, does not intend to acquire the land on which the National Historic Landmark is located.

We would appreciate receiving any comments that you care to make on the proposed boundary within 60 days of the date of this letter. Please address your reply to: Carol D. Shull, Chief of the National Historic Landmarks Survey and Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places, National Register, History and Education, National Park Service, 1849 C Street, NW, Suite NC 400, Washington, DC 20240; Attention: Marilyn Harper (202-343-9546).

We are pleased to inform you of the status of this proposed National Historic Landmark boundary delineation and look forward to your comments. If you have any questions, we will be happy to assist you.

Sincerely,

Carol D. Shull

Carol D. Shull
Chief of the National Historic Landmarks Survey
and Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places
National Register, History and Education

Enclosure

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
Atlanta Federal Center
1924 Building
100 Alabama St., S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

IN REPLY REFER TO:

August 10, 2000

Memorandum

To: Keeper, National Register of Historic Places, NPS, WASO
Attn: Marilyn Harper

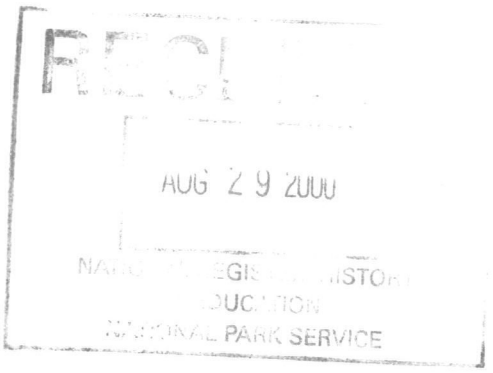
From: Chief, National Register Programs Division, NPS, SERO

Subject: Fort Christian National Historic Landmark Boundary Study

This office has completed its review of the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark (NHL) Boundary Study. We find that this study is complete and accurate in all respects and reflects the hard work and diligence of the staffs of both of our offices. The text of the nomination shows the high standards of research one should expect of National Park Service professionals. The NHL boundary incorporates all of the nationally significant aspects of Fort Christian.

Cecil H. McKithen

Fort Christian Museum
P. O. Box 103
Charlotte Amalie, U.S.V.I. 00804



Ms. Carol D. Shull
Chief of the National Historic Landmarks Survey and
Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places,
National Register, History and Education
National Park Service
1849 C Street, NW, Suite NC 400
Washington, D.C. 20240

August 14, 2000

Dear Ms. Shull,

I received your letter along with the National Historic Landmark Nomination, which now includes the boundaries of this site, with which I concur.

I want to especially commend Dr. Mark R. Barnes for his interest and work towards this project.

Thank you for keeping me informed on this matter.

Sincerely,

Dolores Jowers

Curator, Fort Christian Museum

RECEIVED
-3
NATIONAL REGISTER, HISTORY
& EDUCATION
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

THE UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS

OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
GOVERNMENT HOUSE

Charlotte Amalie, V.I. 00802
340-774-0001

RECEIVED
OCT - 3 2000
NATIONAL REGISTER, HISTORY
& EDUCATION
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

September 15, 2000

Ms. Carol D. Shull
Chief of the National Historic Landmarks Survey
and Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places
National Register, History and Education
United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service
1849 C Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20240

RE: Fort Christian National Historic Landmark
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, USVI

Dear Ms. Shull:

It is with great pleasure that I accept the submitted boundaries for the Fort Christian National Historic Landmark. The boundaries were developed in consultation with the staff of the State Historic Preservation Office and the Fort Christian Museum. The establishment of this long-awaited boundary definition will assist in the historic interpretation and protection of this significant Landmark.

I would also like to personally thank you and members of your staff and the Southeast Regional Office for all your hard work and assistance in making this request a reality.

We look forward to a continued working relationship with you and the National Park Service.

Sincerely,

Charles W. Turnbull
Governor

DONNA M. CHRISTIAN-CHRISTENSEN
DELEGATE, VIRGIN ISLANDS

COMMITTEE ON RESOURCES
MEMBER, SUBCOMMITTEE ON NATIONAL PARKS AND PUBLIC LANDS
MEMBER, SUBCOMMITTEE ON WATER AND POWER

COMMITTEE ON SMALL BUSINESS
RANKING MEMBER, SUBCOMMITTEE ON RURAL ENTERPRISES

MEMBER, CONGRESSIONAL BLACK CAUCUS
MEMBER, CONGRESSIONAL CAUCUS FOR WOMEN'S ISSUES
MEMBER, CONGRESSIONAL TRAVEL AND TOURISM CAUCUS

Congress of the United States
House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515–5501

PLEASE RESPOND TO:

WASHINGTON OFFICE
☐ 1711 LONGWORTH HOUSE OFFICE BUILDING
WASHINGTON, DC 20515
(202) 225–1790
FAX (202) 225–5517

DISTRICT OFFICES
☐ VITRACO MALL, BLDG. 2—SUITE 3
ST. THOMAS, VIRGIN ISLANDS 00802
(340) 774–4408
FAX (340) 774–8033

☐ SUNNY ISLE SHOPPING CENTER
SUITE #3 MINI MALL
P.O. BOX 5980
ST. CROIX, VIRGIN ISLANDS 00823
(340) 778–5900
FAX (340) 778–5111

☐ 109 ENIGHED CONTANT
OLD HILLTOP BUILDING
ST. JOHN, VIRGIN ISLANDS 00831
(340) 776–6209

September 20, 2000

RECEIVED
SEP 2 2 2000
NATIONAL REGISTER, HISTORY & EDUCATION
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Ms. Carol D. Shull
Chief, National Historic Landmarks Survey &
Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places
National Register, History and Education, National Park Service
1849 C Street, NW Suite NC 400
Washington, DC 20240

Attn: Marilyn Harper

Dear Ms. Shull:

I write in support of the designation of Fort Christian as a National Historic Landmark. Fort Christian was the site of several important historical events in the history of the people of the Virgin Islands and consequently, as the territory is part of the United States, a significant part of our country's history as well.

From its inception in 1671, Ft. Christian has stood guard at the mouth of the Charlotte Amalie harbor, first as a means of defense and recently as a cultural and historical icon that has come to symbolize the island of St. Thomas itself. Ft. Christian is a symbol of our past, rooted in both the sugar trade and slavery. Its walls exudes the history of the colonizers and the colonized, the enslavers and the enslaved.

In addition to its architectural value, Ft. Christian has served as the home of the early Lutheran congregation, various government agencies and finally its present use as a museum. Ft. Christian is more than deserving of the designation of National Historic Landmark as it continues to remind more modern generations of Americans and Virgin Islanders alike of the importance of stories of the past.

Sincerely,

Donna Christian-Christensen
Member of Congress

DCC/mc

PRINTED ON RECYCLED PAPER

Government of the Virgin Islands of the United States
Department of Planning & Natural Resources
Virgin Islands State Historic Preservation Office
"Preserving The Past For The Future"

Dean C. Plaskett, Esq., Commissioner

Myron D. Jackson, Director

October 2, 2000

RECEIVED
OCT 13 2000
NATIONAL REGISTER, HISTORY
& EDUCATION
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Ms. Carol D. Schull
Chief of the National Historic Landmarks Survey
and Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places
National Register, History and Education
United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service
1849 C Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20240

Re: Fort Christian National Historic Landmark, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, USVI

Dear Ms. Schull:

Thank you for your letter of August 4, 2000 in reference to the boundaries for Fort Christian National Historic Landmark.

As you are aware, the establishment of the boundaries for Fort Christian has been pending for some time. We are very pleased that they have been reviewed and approved. Thank you for your assistance and we look forward to your continued support and cooperation of our preservation initiatives.

Sincerely,

Myron D. Jackson

Myron D. Jackson
Director

No. 17 Kongens Gade, Kings Quarter
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, Virgin Islands 00802

Tel: (340) 776-8605
Fax: (340) 776-7236

NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK STATUS REPORT: 1978

General Background

1. Official Landmark name: Ft. Christian

Address: Virgin Islands - St. Thomas

2. Name, address, phone number of the Landmark owner:

3. Name, title, address, and phone number of person responsible for the management of the Landmark: (If same as person in number 2, write 'same')

4. Name, title, address and phone number of additional person(s) contacted about this Landmark:

Paul Adams (809) 774-6522
Department of Conservation - Virgin Islands.

5. Name, region and phone number of HCRS official preparing report:

Wallace H. Jones HCRS SERO FTS 242-6928

6. Date of this report: Aug. 24, 1978

Condition and Maintenance of Buildings, Sites and Historic Districts (If Landmark is visited, provide photographs (or slides) of serious problems or possible threats) (photos coming)

1. Architectural or Engineering Features

a. What is the general physical condition? ___excellent ___good
X needs repairs (explain) The fort is presently being used by the Department of Justice as a jail and police station and they continually make modifications. *

b. Are there any obvious structural problems or water related problems?
___no X yes (describe) See comment below about plants and shrubs growing in mortar

c. Are there planned future building alterations or new construction?
X no ___yes (explain)

d. Are there historic interior furnishings present? X yes ___no
Are they well cared for? X yes ___no (explain)

Will they be retained? X yes ___no (explain)

e. Is there historic machinery or equipment present? ___yes X no
Is it well cared for? ___yes ___no (explain)

Will it be retained? ___yes ___no (explain)

* also shrubs and plants are growing in the mortar which is breaking down the mortar

a. What is the general condition of the site? ___excellent ___good X fair
___needs repairs (explain)

b. Are there visible archeological ruins, remains or artifacts? ___yes X no
Are they well cared for? ___yes ___no (explain)

c. Has there been recent site disturbance, digging, or construction?
X no ___yes (explain)

d. Are there plans for future site work or construction?
X no ___yes (explain)

3. Historic District Features

a. What is the general physical condition of the buildings, roadways, and other historic features of the district? ___excellent ___good
___needs repair (explain)

b. In general, what is the level of construction activity in the district?
___high construction activity ___moderate ___low

c. Is there a local design review board, historic district commission, or other governmental body which reviews construction activity in the district? ___yes ___no

III. Building, Site, or Historic District Integrity

1. Are there any conditions on the lands adjacent to the Landmark that might result in serious impairment, diminishment, or destruction of Landmark resources, character, and/or significnace? ___no X yes (explain)
Adjacent property on one side cluttered with trash, litter, junk etc. A fire station has been constructed up against another side.

2. Has there been an introduction of visual, audible, or atmospheric elements that are out of character with the property and its setting?
___no X yes (explain)
See III (1)

3. Are there any potential threats (i.e., highways, adjacent construction, zoning changes, etc.) likely to occur in the future? X no ___yes (explain)

4. Is there any urgency regarding any of the threats? ___no ___yes (explain)

5. Does the owner show interest in the long term preservation of the Landmark?
___no X yes (explain) The owner is the Department of Conservation and is very interested in the long term preservation but property is presently being use by Department of Justice as a jail and police station.

IV. Supplementary Information

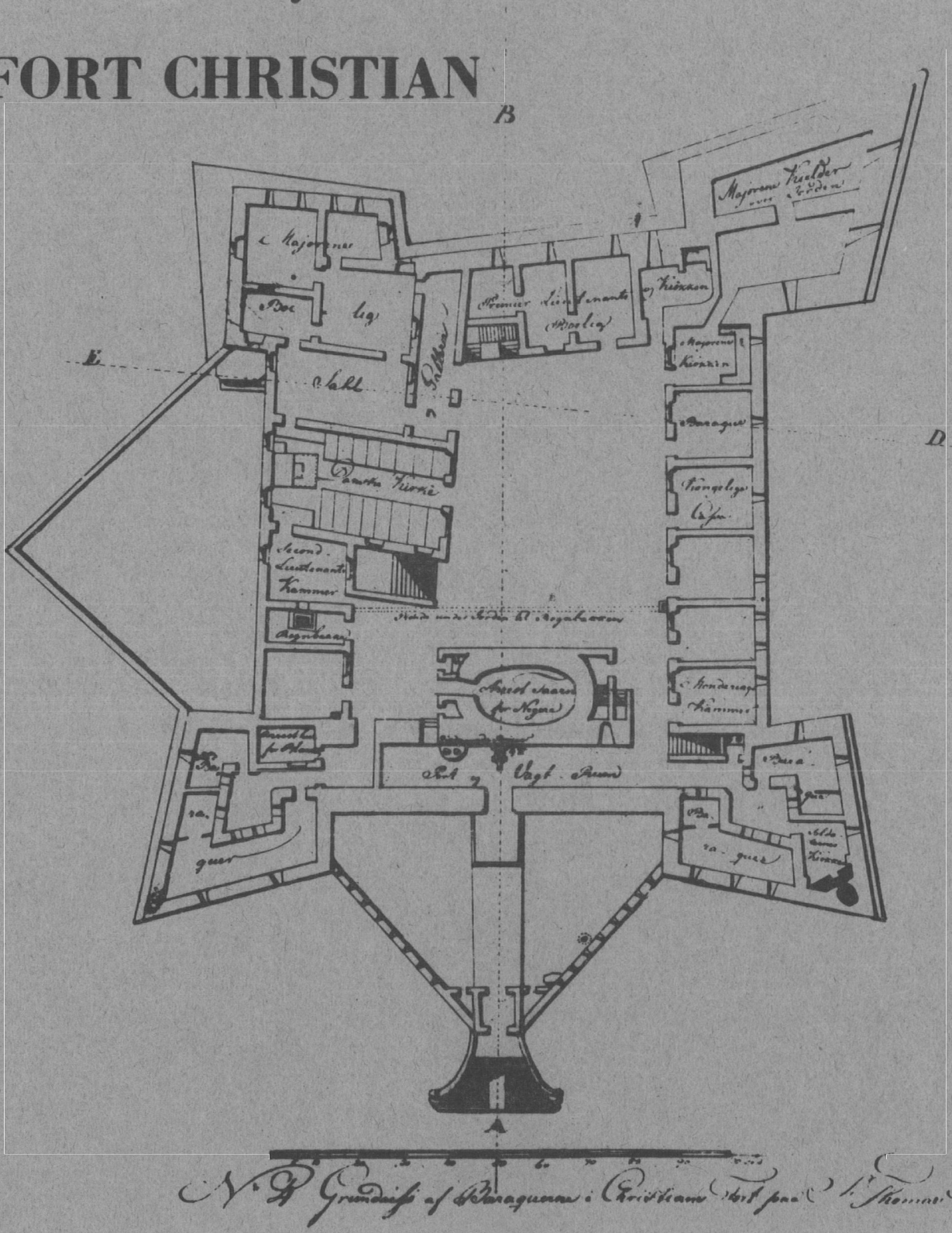
1. Does the Landmark have a plaque? X yes ___no
Is it displayed? X yes ___no

2. Has an agreement form been submitted? ___yes ___no
If no, does the owner wish to sign an agreement with HCRS? ___yes ___no

V. Comments received by telephone call to Paul Adams, HCRS employee on Intergovernmental Personnel Act assignment to the V.I.

Wallace H. Jones
Aug. 24, 1978

The Story of FORT CHRISTIAN



St. Thomas, Virgin Islands

ca. 1778

The Story
of
FORT CHRISTIAN, 1672 -
by
Jno. Lightbourn

Reprinted from Walloe's St. Thomas
Almanac and Commercial Advertiser
of 1881
with a letter by Jno. Lightbourn to
his son Alberic, written
ca. 1928

Museum Leaflet Series No. 1

Bureau of Libraries & Museums
Dept. of Conservation
& Cultural Affairs
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
1973

FOREWORD

Fort Christian has been the center of the town of Charlotte Amalie for nearly 300 years. Both the appearance and the name of the town have changed. It was once known as 'Taphus' meaning Rum Shop (Tavern). Diasters have, at times, destroyed the town almost completely, but the basic fabric of the Fort has withstood hurricane, earth tremor, fire, and bombardment. The Fort served the colony as Governor's residence, church, and town hall; even today it serves as police station, jail, and municipal court. Appropriately, this structure, with its history of community use, is now the home of the Virgin Islands Museum, which will eventually expand to fill the entire Fort. Preserved and restored, Fort Christian will become a center in which the Virgin Islands can view with pride and understanding their social and natural history.

This Reprint of Jno. Lightbourn's CHRISTIANFORT, together with his "Explanatory Notes" to his son, Alberic, is prepared by the Bureau of Libraries and Museums to recount the history of the Fort and the early Danish settlement on St. Thomas. No changes have been made in the text; marginalia in Lightbourn's hand are as they appear in the copy owned by the St. Thomas Public Library.

Additional copies of this pamphlet and other publications of the Virgin Islands Museums are available. For information, write to:

The Bureau of Libraries & Museums
P.O. Box 390
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas
Virgin Islands 00801

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON FORT CHRISTIAN

Letter by Jno. Lightbourn to Alberic, his son

(Probably written about 1928)

I ought to tell you how this history of "Christiansfort" came to be written. When I was manager of Walloe's printing office; I got up an Almanac (1) and a plan of mine was to try and furnish a bit of history of the place or things in the place each year. The old fort, being the most conspicuous, naturally attracted my attention, but I could not discover any means of getting its proper or authentic history. Knox (2) in his history of the island did not give enough. One day I got talking to the Rev. Lose (3), the Lutheran minister with whom I was well acquainted, and somehow or other we got talking about the fort, and probably I mentioned my desire to get its authentic history, when to my great surprise and delight he told me he had it in manuscript form. He had been searching after the history of his church and the history of the church and that of the fort was so bound up together that it formed almost one. He had got it from the Archives in Copenhagen (4), the privilege of examining which he got from the Royal Government in Copenhagen. He had two foolscap size volumes of matter I suppose about 300 to 400 pages each. There was naturally a great deal more than church and fort history, but he made me promise him that I would not make use of anything else but that of church or fort. I kept my promise to him as I have striven to do to all men and you can see that I have not given much, if any thing, of the political or domestic conditions of things of those days. They were bad enough, but Westergaard (5) was not under the same restraint and has been free to tell more.

Now I could not read Danish and these two volumes were naturally written in Danish; but Walloe, for whom I was working and who was the proprietor of the office, could and I had him to read to me, while I with pencil and paper in hand took note of such items as would interest me and at the end then had him to translate for me. Then I edited the whole item and that is the way that little bit of history of the most important building on the island of St. Thomas, which I so much love, came to see the light. It is now out of print, but I do not think should be totally lost as I believe it is the only accurate information extant. The Rev. Lose thought that I had done it well and always spoke nicely to me about it afterward. I had wanted to use other articles about the island which I could have got from his (6) book but he would not consent.

Now you have the story of "Christiansfort". Return me the book as I may reprint it. Sometime after I had a line engraving of the fort made which I repeatedly use on the cover of my Annual (7).

You will see a draft of an illustrative page which I had intended to be the first page with about one-third matter of any article which I printed about the islands. (8) Of course, the pictures are not pictures at all of St. Thomas, but I put them together that way just to show the idea. I don't know whether you like the idea. If you were to use it, it would be a splendid idea to get the picture of Gov. Oliver (9) as the first governor of the islands.

The piece about the Comet (10) I got from a very old Moravian Magazine years ago. These are all little bits of genuine history which will be lost to the island bye and bye, if you don't save them, and an Annual (11) can save them much better than a newspaper. I don't know whether you think as I do in these matters.

Of course, were to use "Christiansfort", it would need some revising and you could see how it agrees with Westergaard's dates - save one (12). The Danes themselves say that I am correct in 1616! as they at home always teach that year. Of course, you would not perhaps be using the plates (13) so no reference would be made to them in the text. Now understand, Berry (14), I am not advising the use of the article to please me. I merely sent it to you to read and I have given you the history of it.

The Pirate Island of St. Barth's" (15) you can keep. I think you sent me that.

I have some other articles (16) somewhere but can't lay hands on them just now. I am sorry I had no time to go over the old newspapers of the island. It had been my intention to have done so had I ever been able to have taken a short holiday in the country, but that is out of the question now.

CHRISTIANSFORT

AMONG the various topics treated of by writers on the Island of St. Thomas, we find but very scant allusion made to its Fort, and in the absence of any knowledge regarding its history, the popular belief was readily created that the Fort, as well as the two towers to the North and East of the town, were erected by bucaneer hands and served as strongholds for pirates. But Christiansfort, the structure which now claims our attention, has a history, a brief sketch of which we venture to submit to the readers of THE ST. THOMAS ALMANACK AND COMMERCIAL ADVERTISER for 1881, trusting it will be acceptable.

We would here observe that the items which we give in connection with the Fort, as well as the occasional allusion to other topics of by-gone days, hitherto unpublished, have been gathered from the most reliable authority and kindly placed at our disposal.

In the Year of Grace 1666 Erik Smidt was Governor of St. Thomas, he having taken possession of the island in behalf of the Danish Crown on the 30th day of March of that year, on which day, it must be presumed, the expedition, which started from Copenhagen for the purpose of trading in the West Indies, had landed here, as on that day the Royal Commission was read. It would be amiss to understand that the Government at Copenhagen had sent out the expedition for trading; this was done by a Company established at Copenhagen, the first expedition of which was sent out under Erik Smidt, who, on arrival at St. Thomas, assumed the Governorship of the island. But nowhere in that year do we find that any attempt had been made to erect fortifications of any kind—we only read of the intention of Governor Smidt to build a fort on the site now known as "Lucchetti's Hill," but this intention, owing to his demise, was never carried out, and it is only in the first year of the administration of his successor, Governor Iversen, who arrived at St. Thomas on the 23rd of May 1672, that we meet the first allusion made to the Fort, of which we are now treating, in one of the fourteen orders issued by the Governor, and agreed upon by all the inhabitants of the island, to the effect that "all should assemble to service on Sundays in the Fort by beat of drum," the penalty for non-attendance being fixed at 25 lbs. of tobacco. By this we conclude that a Fort was under construction at this period, and this conclusion is

island in the "Havmand," but while the ship was off the English coast, the crew mutinied, shot the Captain, decapitated some seven or eight passengers and threw Governor Iversen alive overboard, setting ashore at Flores, Azores, the Company's functionaries and the transported prisoners. The crew, composed of Dutchmen, were bent upon piratical expeditions, but none of them having a knowledge of navigation, they were, no doubt, somewhat surprised, after a little buffetting, to find themselves, instead of in Spanish waters, ashore at Marstrand, Sweden. The ill-fated crew were handed over to the proper authorities, condemned, and finally succumbed to the law outside the eastern gate of Copenhagen.

In the meantime unexpected changes took place in the Government of St. Thomas, as it is recorded that Nic. Esmit's brother, Adolf, deposed his brother (the Governor), assuming, on his own responsibility, the command of the island, and through false representations made by him at Copenhagen he was confirmed in his surreptitious command on the 7th of July, 1683.

The new Governor, Adolf Esmit, describes the improvements he had made, stating that he "had built four good rooms and an office against the Western Curtain of the fortification; each of the rooms having two doors and a lock and was floored with Dutch fire bricks. The large room was tapestried with gilt leather, the ceiling painted red and the beams white, while the second room was hung with leather, on which were painted biblo-historical pictures, the ceiling being painted yellow and the beams red." "Over the office" he had "built a Cavalier, on which two cannon could be placed." Besides this he had "erected a large room, 20 feet broad by 22 feet long and roofed with tiles," and had "fixed a lantern for lighting up the fort as well as the harbour." "Against the Northern Curtain" he had "constructed a corps de garde, and adjoining this a fine large room." "A perfect passage was made from the North West to the North East Bastions, so that there was a walk along the entire fort inside the wall." The fort, at this time, possessed 50 guns; the Western Curtain had been raised from four to five feet higher and a water battery was built on the beach, outside the fort, between the South West and the South East Bastions.

Governor A. Esmit remained but a short time in office, for owing to repeated complaints against him. and for other reasons, the Company petitioned in March 1684 for a Royal appointment for Gabriel Milan as Governor, and the petition was granted on the 26th of the following month.

The Company seem to have had some fear of trouble on Milan's arrival, for in his instructions he is charged to "proceed carefully on his arrival at St. Thomas and in the event of A. Esmit raising any difficulty, or refusing to give over the fort, he is to take over the command of the island by force. He is further to guard against Esmit's cunning and be polite to him, but as soon as he has secured the power Esmit and family must be confined and sent home by the first opportunity."

During the last year of Esmit's administration one or two incidents occurred which, as historical facts, are worth recording. Esmit, we find in a letter to the Company, complains that

rendered quite certain by the Governor's order of January 6th, 1674, to Carl Baggert, to the effect that he should "build his house on another spot on his estate" (the present Government Hill), as the Governor had "observed several times *since the building of this fort was commenced* that it is not advantageous to the fort, but might at some time or other be prejudicial that Baggert builds his house so much higher than the fort, insomuch that every one who comes to him can completely overlook the fort." Another fact which goes to prove that the fort was under 'fair way' in the year 1674 is that on the 3rd of August of that year "Governor Iversen bought a slave to serve the Company for seven years as master mason and that he had for the most part worked at the fort."

No further mention is made of the existence of the fortification until 1677, and then only in connection with the following curious incident: On the 20th of October that year court was held for the purpose of judging one Ole Smed, who, two nights previously, had crept up, through the beams supporting an outwork, into the fort. According to the law Smed should have suffered capital punishment, but through the leniency of the Governor, who was immediately called to the spot, he was compelled to creep out again in the same manner as he had entered; the court, however, sentenced him for this offence to pay a fine of 200 lbs. of sugar.

We find it recorded that during the building of the fort Governor Iversen asked for "a vote of confidence from all the planters." which was given him, it being signed by 32; and among other matters it was asserted in the vote that the Governor had not burthened the planters with the work of building the fort without remuneration. The cost of the building at this stage had amounted to 42,000 lbs. of sugar, and we find the Governor asking the Company for 1000 lbs. of sheet lead in order to cover the houses in the fort as well as the touch holes of the cannon."

The little colony seems to have grown steadily in numbers, ~~for we find~~ it noted that in 1680 there were some fifty estates on the island and a population of 331 souls, 156 of which were whites and 175 slaves, the protection of whom was, no doubt, in those palmy days of bucaneering, a great care to a judicious Governor.

Governor Iversen having repeatedly asked for his discharge he was replaced by one Nic. Esmit, who assumed the Government on the 4th of July 1680, and this Governor receives instructions from the Company in September of the same year *not* to carry out the ex-Governor's plan of "strengthening the fort with three counterforts like the one which had been built at the South East Bastion." The Company seemed to have disapproved of the manner in which the work had been accomplished under Iversen, for in a letter to Nic. Esmit, dated April 30th, 1681, mention is made of the fact that in all of the West India islands the inhabitants were obliged to assist in building fortifications, but this had not been the case in St. Thomas.

Governor Iversen, it may not be amiss to state, *en passant*, was re-appointed to the Governorship of St. Thomas in 1683. but was doomed to meet a tragic fate. He left Copenhagen for this

"Governor Stapleton, of Nevis, had driven the Danes from St. John, taken away all the cattle from Buck Island and Water Island and declared British rights to St. Thomas." Further, that "an English brigantine had plundered the West end of the island and taken off 60 slaves." This behaviour of Governor Stapleton is in singular contrast with instructions issued by the British Government; for on July 4th a request was made to him (Governor Stapleton) by the Company, in conformity with the Royal British order of June 2nd, to "assist Governor Milan to obtain the command of the island, it such assistance should be necessary." Governor Milan seems also to have had cause of complaint against the English, as in July 1685 he writes to the Company that the English had attempted to cut lignumvitæ at St. John and to occupy Crab Island, but that he "would meet force by force" and intended "trying to put in repair a frigate which had been seized, and therewith effect reprisals against the Spaniards who had landed at St. Thomas and taken off 54 slaves." Thus the bad example of kidnapping slaves, set by the English, was successfully followed up by the Spaniards, and the rule of the new Governor seems to have been not quite 'a bed of roses.' But nothing further is gleaned of the frigate or the reprisals, if any were attempted, against the English or the Spaniards.

The situation of the fort, however, does not appear to have quite satisfied Governor Milan; for in the letter above alluded to he complains of its being unhealthily located, and, moreover, "is a bad fortification, for every one who moves in it can be shot down from the hills, round about;" he admits that "the fort itself is composed of strong wall," but that "it is built disorderly and irregularly, the loop holes for the cannon and muskets being arranged only for firing straight out of," and that "the Curtains, not being supplied with breastworks, are very narrow and consequently dangerous to walk on in the wind at night;" the enclosure, he finds "very scant and containing rather small accommodation." The walls of the fort must indeed have been narrow when they could render an evening's promenade dangerous. The Governor, seems to have effected the necessary repairs and to have been fairly satisfied with the condition of the fort afterwards, as we find no other mention by him of desired improvements.

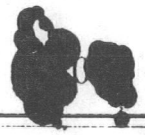
The garrison, at this period, it may be well to state, consisted of 1 lieutenant, 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 9 privates and 1 Dutch constable.

Governor Milan's rule was not of a longer duration than his predecessor's, for he was, on very serious charges, deposed by Royal Order of 29th September 1685, and ~~remarkable~~ enough, notwithstanding the many charges against him, Governor A. Esmit was reinstated as Governor of the island, for the second time, on the 13th September 1687, and on the transfer of the fort to him he gives the first complete description of it that is to be found, and which we here reproduce in most of its details:

"The S. W. point or Bastion.

The Southern Curtain.—Here are:

One room, called the flathouse, which has 9 windows, of which 7 with iron rails. Under this is a cellar with a door and a small hole in the wall with iron rails. On the western side is a dungeon.



By the small cistern is a small apartment with door and window, the partition being of boards.
The small cistern

The S. E. point, or Bastion—to which there is a railing door with hinges and bolts; on the top of this is a small room. A new house stands in the centre of the enclosure, it is floored with Dutch fire-bricks, roofed with red tiles and has 8 windows with shutters and 3 doors.

The Eastern Curtain.—A cotton gin house, without door, roofed with shingles.
The provision house with wood roof and 2 windows. A large gate, called Landgate, with a double door, completely iron bound.

A Half Moon (properly termed Demilune) outside the large gate, with a wood roof. *
The large cistern.

The N. E. point or Bastion,

The Northern Curtain.—Against this there is a wood house, and close thereto an open corps de garde.
The tower.

The N. W. point, or Bastion—on the top of which there is a solid sentry box. In the Bastion there is an oven.

The Western Curtain.—Adjoining this is the physician's room, with 1 window with iron rails.
Next to this a kitchen, roofed with red tiles. Near the kitchen a small tobacco store room, and next thereto is the small gate, called Watergate, iron bound.
Four small apartments. In the largest there are a large window and 3 doors, the one of which is cut through horizontally half way up. This large room is tapestried with gilt leather which commences to wear out. The second room has 2 half doors with hooks and has besides an entire door with a hook, this opens into the next small room which is hung with old gilt leather. Next to this there is a small room with 2 half doors with locks and a small window and a whole door, with bolt, leading to the last room which has 2 half doors with lock and 2 windows, of which the one is iron railed and the other supplied with wooden shutter with bolt. The 4 rooms are floored with Dutch fire-bricks. A small office, with lock and a small window In this office there are 3 small air holes covered with lead. Under the office there is a small cellar, of same size as the office; it has a whole door with lock and a bar across it.

To the South of the Fort there is a wall of mason work.
A water battery is erected at the water's edge.
The large Landgate has 1 and the small Watergate 2 railing doors.

All the Prickly Pear around the Fort is overgrown by weeds, and has mostly died out."

In tracing the fortifications that were built for the protection of the island, we find that in 1688 batteries were built on the S. E. point of the harbour and at Frederikshavn (now known as the Gregory), but it was only on the 5th of July 1689 that the Gov-

* During the process of demolition of some parts of the fort for the rebuilding, in 1874–75, this Demilune was discovered; it stood in the angle of two walls from the S. E. and N. E. Bastions, and on its appearance it created quite a sensation as its existence was unknown to the public in general.

ernment decided to build the tower at Smith's Hill, and which was called Frederiksburg, but soon after received the name of Frederiksfort. It is amusing to read that this fort was to be occupied in time of war by 1 officer and 18 privates with 10 slaves to work the cannon, whereas in time of peace it should be occupied by 1 Ensign, with 6 privates. The tower continued in use as a fortification up to 1735 and was finally sold in 1818, together with the surrounding land, to a private party. To-day, the tower is known as "Lucchetti's Castle," but is more frequently called "Blue Beard's Castle," the former name being given to it after its late owner and the latter no doubt from a life size statue of an Italian bandit which was placed immediately in front of it, as an ornament, by Mr. M. Lucchetti.

Turning again to the Governors of the island we observe another change which was brought about by Governor A. Esmit petitioning for his *congé* and his receiving Royal discharge on the 25th January 1690.

Whilst noting the events of 1690 it may not be out of place to mention that a severe earthquake took place on Sunday the 6th April this year at 4 o'clock in the afternoon. It is the only recorded earthquake experienced in this island that could in any way be compared to the memorable one of the 18th November 1867, as it is spoken of as a "terrific earthquake, lasting a long time and cracking the wall of the Company's storehouse; the sea receding a while after so that fish could be picked up from the bottom of the sea 9 to 10 fathoms out."

In the same year, too, the danger of an attack upon the colony was apprehended, and on the 10th of August, a breastwork of thick Gri-Gri planks was built on the top of Frederiksfort for protection to the sentry; while later, in October, further precautions were adopted in the closing of the landgate of the fort and the placing of a sentry on each of the four Bastions. The English were the parties against whom these precautionary measures were taken; but it never appears that the little colony was overtaken by the threatened danger though the fear was great and of prolonged duration, for in the following year Flaghill was used as a station for signalling any suspicious approach to the island; these signals being made by means of smoke or a flag.—the latter means, it must be presumed, was more frequently adopted since the hill received the name of Flaghill; we now know it by the name of Maroon Hill; (and we may here say that it is the one situated to the South of Estate Raphun) In spite of the supposed proximity of danger, an examination at night showed, according to the records, that the guard of the fort consisted of but 2 privates, and they were asleep.

In 1694 the Company threw up their contract with Thormohlen, who had ruled the island since the 9th of May 1691 and who had appointed de la Vigne as his Governor. The Company then sent out their own Governor, Lorentz, to replace Thormohlen's Governor, de la Vigne. (Correction of Knox's erroneous statement on this matter.) We here give Governor Lorentz's own statement of his assumption, which is as follows:—

"We anchored in the harbour at 2 o'clock in the night of the 22nd November 1694. We were hailed from the fort with instructions for the Captain to come on shore. I therefore went with the Captain and three others and made myself known to the Corporal, who then opened the small watergate for us and we went in. De la Vigne descended in morning gown from his residence in the tower. We entered the audience room of the fort, when, after a little conversation, I told him the cause of my arrival was the taking over of the Island. De la Vigne proposed to me to take a walk down in the town until daylight so that he could then fire a salute, but I demanded that an alarm should be fired, which was also done, and I thereupon went down in the town and conversed with the people. At break of day I returned to the fort. The planters were assembled under the seaside-grape trees standing under the fortwalls."

On the 14th December the Governor inspected the fortifications and not finding them to his satisfaction, recommended several alterations.

To show how our forefathers were, in the time of which we are writing, subject to the fear of being at any time attacked by any of the neighbouring colonists or pirates, we may only mention a circumstance which we find noted, and which caused the greatest alarm to the inhabitants. It seems that from some cause, curiosity or otherwise, some Frenchmen visited the Eastern point of the harbour and inspected the four cannon which were placed there by Governor de la Vigne. This battery was never expected to be worth much in case the town had to be defended from attack, yet, the curiousity, as it only appears to have been, of these Frenchmen, was sufficient to create an uneasy feeling in the community where it was supposed that the inspection was made for the purpose of embracing the first opportunity to carry off the cannon; a guard of four inhabitants was therefore placed at the point for the purpose of controlling the ~~exit of entrance~~ of all vessels from ~~and~~ into the harbour. Nor does it appear that it was solely from the English and French quarters that trouble was expected, ~~since~~ on the 4th of April a council of war was held in consequence of an expected Spanish attack, and on this account the fortifications were to be repaired, the inhabitants supplying slaves for this purpose. The water battery was to have trenches on both sides and to be supplied with gabions. From the fort and water battery trials were made on the 2nd May in order to test how far the harbour could be covered by shots from 4 to 18 pounders, and on the 22nd May measures were adopted to supply the tower to the North of the fort with water. At this time internal troubles were also feared; for many planters had from time to time moved to Charlotte Amalia (the eastern part of the town) and built dwelling houses there in order to be in the vicinity of the fort. These internal troubles were looked for from the slaves in the New Quarter (neighbourhood of Estate Tutu) as there were no white managers. On the 3rd of June lists were prepared for the defensive force in such a manner that each of the four bastions of the fort was to have an officer with 20 men; Frederiksfort was to have 25 men and the northern tower 9 men. But whether these precautions were taken against a probable

at this period of the colony's history the population must have been ~~but a trifling~~ one, seeing that there were in 1705 only 69 houses in the town.

Now we find the Government again complaining to the Company that the thick walls of the tower in the fort admitted moisture, thus injuring the powder, and recommending that the tower be cased with boards, as there was no place for building a powder magazine in the fort, excepting under the Church, where "time and opportunity permitting, it is to be built." Divine service was then performed in the South West Bastion of the fort, but the Government considered it "desirable that such sacred services need not be done in such a place, but that the affairs of the Company would allow, at a future time, of the establishment of a proper Church, which would not be used, during the intervals between the prescribed holy services, for worldly, and, at times, impious acts, such as soldiers are inclined to." The Government further solicits the appointment of another chamber to Governor Hansen, as the one occupied by him in the fort was unhealthy.

The history of the fort seems to be nearly allied to that of the Lutheran Church in this island, for from the earliest period of the building of the fort we find mention of the Church being kept within its walls—sometimes quarters were set apart especially for the service of the Church, at other times we read of divine services being held in the armory or other convenient rooms. That this state of affairs was not what was desired, we conclude from the fact that in 1706 a wooden church was erected against the Eastern Curtains of the fort. This building, according to measurement made in 1724, was 49 feet in length by 25 in width, and seems to have satisfied the wants of the population for some time.

Returning, however, to the fort, we find that in the same year that witnessed the building of the little Church there was a deputation, consisting of three representatives (de Windt, Carstens and Magens) from the people sent on to Copenhagen, and amongst other matters the condition of the fort was a subject of complaint, as they declared that the fort was kept in bad repair and that there was a very small supply of ammunition, while there were only fifteen or sixteen men to handle 36 cannon. In view of this charge the Company, on the 24th December 1716, issued orders for the necessary repairs to be effected. Meanwhile, owing to the general unhealthiness of the fort, the Governor had taken up his residence in the village; this he was able to do as he was the Chief, while the subordinates were obliged to reside in the fort and take the consequences. The best room in the fort had been courteously given in 1717 to the Clergyman for his residence, but the first Clergyman (Riise) who inhabited it died within 47 days after his induction, and his successor (Brandt) declared his inability to reside in it. In spite of the approbation of the proposal to arrange suitable apartments for the Governor in the Bastions of the fort, he (the Governor) purchased a dwelling for Rdlr. 3000, which was used as the first Government House, and in order to show how small were the pretensions of those days we

rising of the slaves or against an expected Spanish attack is not clearly stated; perhaps it was from both, as there is a statement made from which we glean the fact that the planters had during April "sent their wives and children to Curaçao, fearing a Spanish attack." There was, however, an enemy against the appearance of which no steps were taken, and which was, altogether little expected, but which arrived at the island on the 20th of July and was not long in setting at nought the many precautions which had been made against other unwelcome visitors. We allude to a severe hurricane that occurred on the 20th of July, by which all the works of reconstruction were destroyed and the healthiness of the place so impaired that the ~~force of the~~ garrison, by February 1697, was reduced to 1 lieutenant, 1 ensign, 1 drummer and 5 privates, while a month later, of all the officials, the bookkeeper was the only one left alive. With this reduced force it became incumbent upon the inhabitants to do service for the protection of the place; this step was rendered all the more necessary on account of the attitude assumed by the large number of maroon slaves gathered in the Western part of the island. Substitutes were in those days as well known as in these, but there appears to have been almost a monopoly granted for this duty, as we see the death recorded, on the 12th January 1700, of "a consumptive Frenchman who occasionally did service in the fort for the Burghers."

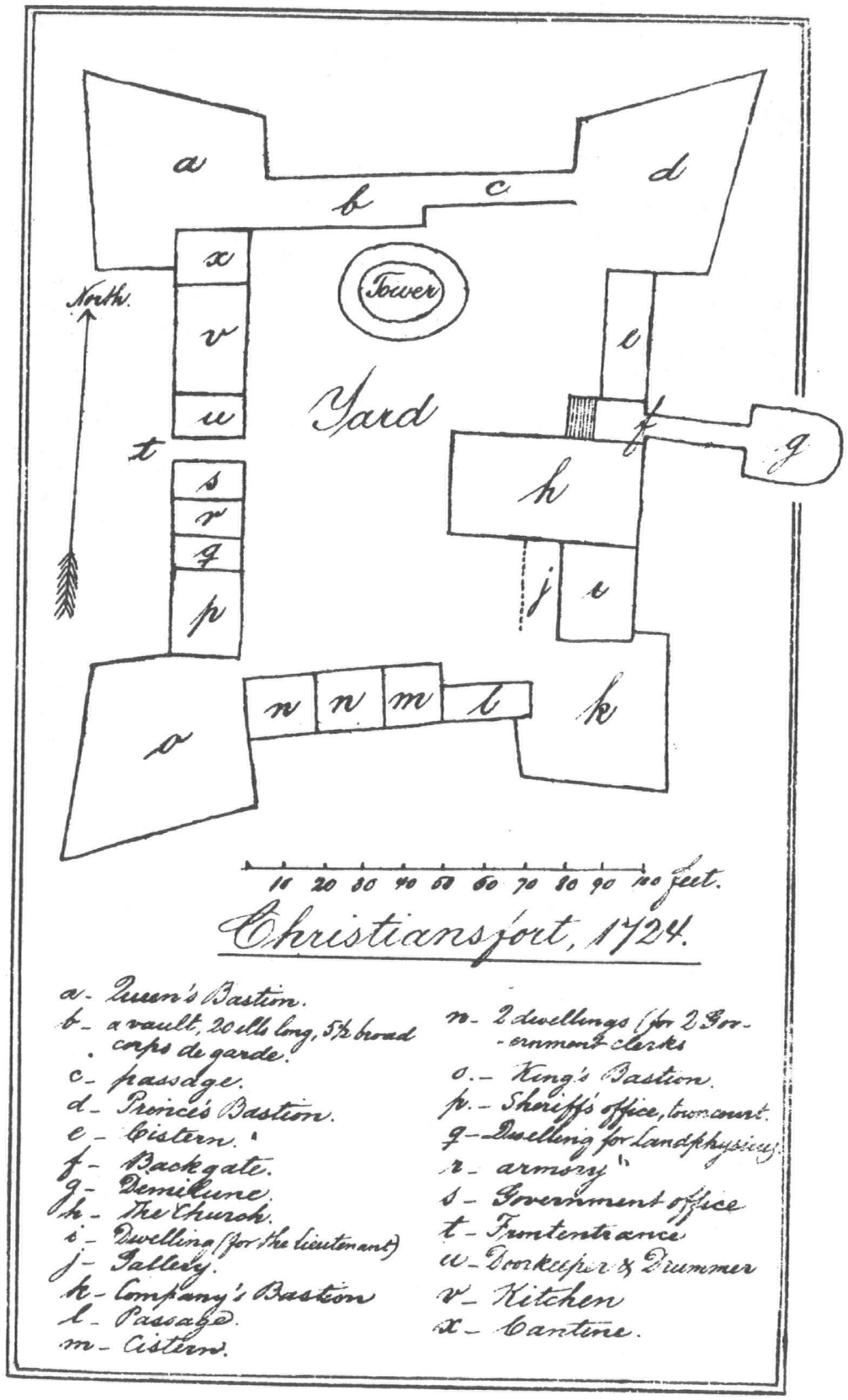
R. P. Labat, in the edition of 1742, of his Nouveau voyage aux iles de l'Amerique, while treating on his visit to St. Thomas in 1701, says that on the 18th April "à la pointe du jour nous apperçumes la caravelle de St. Thomas....."
"Il y a un espèce de Fort presque au milieu du fond du port, qui n'est qu'un petit quarré, avec de très petits Bastions sans fossé ni ouvrages extérieurs....."
As the fort is so weak, he says, a large battery had been built "sur le bord de la mer au bas du Fort" where he thinks he has seen 20 cannons, but this battery is perfectly open in the rear, so that the one who built it had thrown away money.....
He also states that "Les Bâtimens qui sont dans le Fort sont adossés contre le mur, pour laisser une cour quarrée au milieu."

The unhealthiness of the fort is further complained of in 1702 by the then Governor Claus Hansen, as in his letter of the 1st December to the Company he states that since he had moved into the fort he had never been well.

At this time complaints were made of repeated attacks of pirates and privateers who had taken off slaves. The state in which the good folks of those days sometimes existed may easily be comprehended when we mention the one fact that "on the 25th February 1703 no divine service was held owing to the passing of a canoe at the East end of the island having been reported, the alarm fired in consequence and the Commandant informed of the case; shortly after, however, all anxiety was removed on its becoming known that the canoe was one which belonged to the Island and which had gone out with two whites and one slave to fetch limestone for one of the residents." That such a deep concern prevailed cannot be wondered at when it is known that

may state that this house, (the purchase of which the Company complained of), contained only a hall, one room, a kitchen, a pantry, 3 dormer rooms and a gallery, with 2 out-rooms. On the arrival of the new Governor Thambsen, he was instructed to immediately commence the repairs to the fort, arranging dwellings for the Governor, the Bookkeeper and other civil, military and ecclessiastical functionaries, but should there not be sufficient room to provide these dwellings, then other rooms were to be built, or a Lutheran Church was to be erected in the village to replace the one in the fort which took up the space required for the necessary apartments, the more so as it was supposed that the church in the fort has already been used on week-days, contrary to the order of things, for worldly purposes, among others for keeping court in.

On the transfer of the Governorship in 1724 it was still apparent that the fort was in a very bad condition, as the greater part of the walls overhung, and, doubtless, its condition, otherwise, rendered it again a subject for the attention of the Company. Up to this year there were no entrances to the North and South of the structure, as there are now, but at the Eastern and Western sides, as the following description will shew: "About the centre of the Eastern side there is a gate with steps of mason-work leading to a half moon which stands before the gate; the covering of the moon is perfectly dilapidated. The height of the walls of the fort is about 22 feet. Between the Bastions to the corners touching the square of the fort, the length of wall on the South between Company's Bastion (S. E.) and King's Bastion (S. W.) is about 63 feet; on the West between King's Bastion (S. W.) and Queen's Bastion (N. W.) 94 feet; on the North between Queen's Bastion (N. W.) and Prince's Bastion (N. E.) 76 feet and finally to the East between Prince's Bastion (N. E.) and Company's Bastion (S. E.) 84 feet." The guns were not placed, as they were later, on the flat mason roofs of the Bastions, neither were the Bastions, as afterwards, completely covered so that the Curtains and Bastions were under one flat roof of uniform height, but the Bastions were covered with a roof of bricks on beams of only 7 feet width and these were to serve mainly as coverings for the guns placed beneath and as shelter for the soldiers, thus mostly resembling the Northern Bastions in the form they yet maintain, without any idea of yardroom such as is found now in them. No mention whatever being made anywhere of barracks or sleeping room for the soldiers they must have had their quarters in the Bastions under the covering provided for the cannon. The only regular Curtain was the Western, which stretched its entire length at uniform height (17 feet broad, with outside walls of 22 feet height) and was completely covered with bricks on planks. On this side was the entrance to the fort, as well as the office of the town court, doctor's room, armory and secretary's office, while on the Northern side of the gate stood the room of the gate keeper and the drummer, the kitchen and the canteen. The first-mentioned four rooms occupied a space of the length of 52 feet, the last three only of 41 feet. "The Northern Curtain had, nearest to Queen's Bastion, an arch 41 feet long and 11 feet broad, which was used as a *corps de garde*, and from this a



Taken fron The St. Thomas Almanack and Commercial Advertiser for 1881.

St. Thomas, August Walloe, 1881. Facing page 76-1724.

passage, 33 feet long and 5 feet wide, with flat brick roof, led to Prince's Bastion. Going from the North the first building near the Eastern Curtain which was found was the Cistern, which was 29 feet long, 8 feet broad and 10 feet deep, and was covered with bricks. Next to the cistern, against the same Curtain, was a building above the gate. On the Western side of the gate was the North side of the Church, a good stone wall 49 feet long; on the Eastern end are two provision lockers, the uppermost one of which was 41 feet deep and 7 feet broad; next to these two lockers was another of the same depth, but 13 feet broad. The Church is 25 feet broad and its three sides are of wood, it is roofed with red tiles, has an arched ceiling of wood, and 20 glass windows, each of 7 panes height by 4 in width; the floor being of brick. At the Eastern end on the South side of the Church stands a house, 18 feet wide, 23 feet long, of framed wood work with shingled roof and a wooden gallery; under this gallery there is an arched dungeon, 12 feet long and 8 feet broad. From the Lieutenant's quarters and Westward* towards King's Bastion runs a passage, 23 feet long and 7 feet broad, on which is built an 8 feet square hut, used as a prison, with platform roof. In a line from Company's Bastion, Westward, there is a cistern, 8 feet broad, 12 to 14 feet long and 8 feet deep; next to this there is a building running westward towards King's Bastion, it is 33 feet long and 14 feet broad, outside measurement, contains two apartments for the Government Clerks, and is platform roofed; in the Eastern end there is a dungeon, 12 feet square. In the North side of the fort, close up to the arched corps de garde, stands a round shaped tower; half way up this tower there is a door through which a passage is obtained upwards to the middle apartment by means of a ladder; in the middle apartment are two trap doors the one for descending into the lower room, the other for ascending into the upper room; on the top of the tower there are four loop holes, two bells, as well as a flagstaff. The door in the middle of the tower is gained, from the yard, first by a ladder of the height of the fort, thereafter by some stone steps and finally by a wooden staircase of 15 steps. Below the fort stands a half roofed negro house, 127 feet long and 14 feet broad. The water battery is 5 to 6 feet high and, with all its angles, measures 306 feet in length." [In order that our readers may more easily understand this rather detailed description of the fort, we give herewith a plan of it as it was in 1724, and refer, further, to the table of explanations.]

On the transfer, in 1727, of the Government, from Moth to Henrich Suhm, the principal reconstruction of the fort was being effected, but the S. W. Bastion alone was finished and the Western Curtain only half finished; the work must, however, have been very slow, for, in 1730 the Company repeatedly urged "that the work of repairing the fort be hurried on with, as it had been in hand already several years." The Company was "desirous that

---

* The word "Westward," as taken from the original documents, is probably incorrectly rendered here, and should be substituted by "Eastward," according to which the plan of the fort must be considered.

the Governor, the offices and officials could be moved into the fort, in order that the Government House in town might be disposed of."

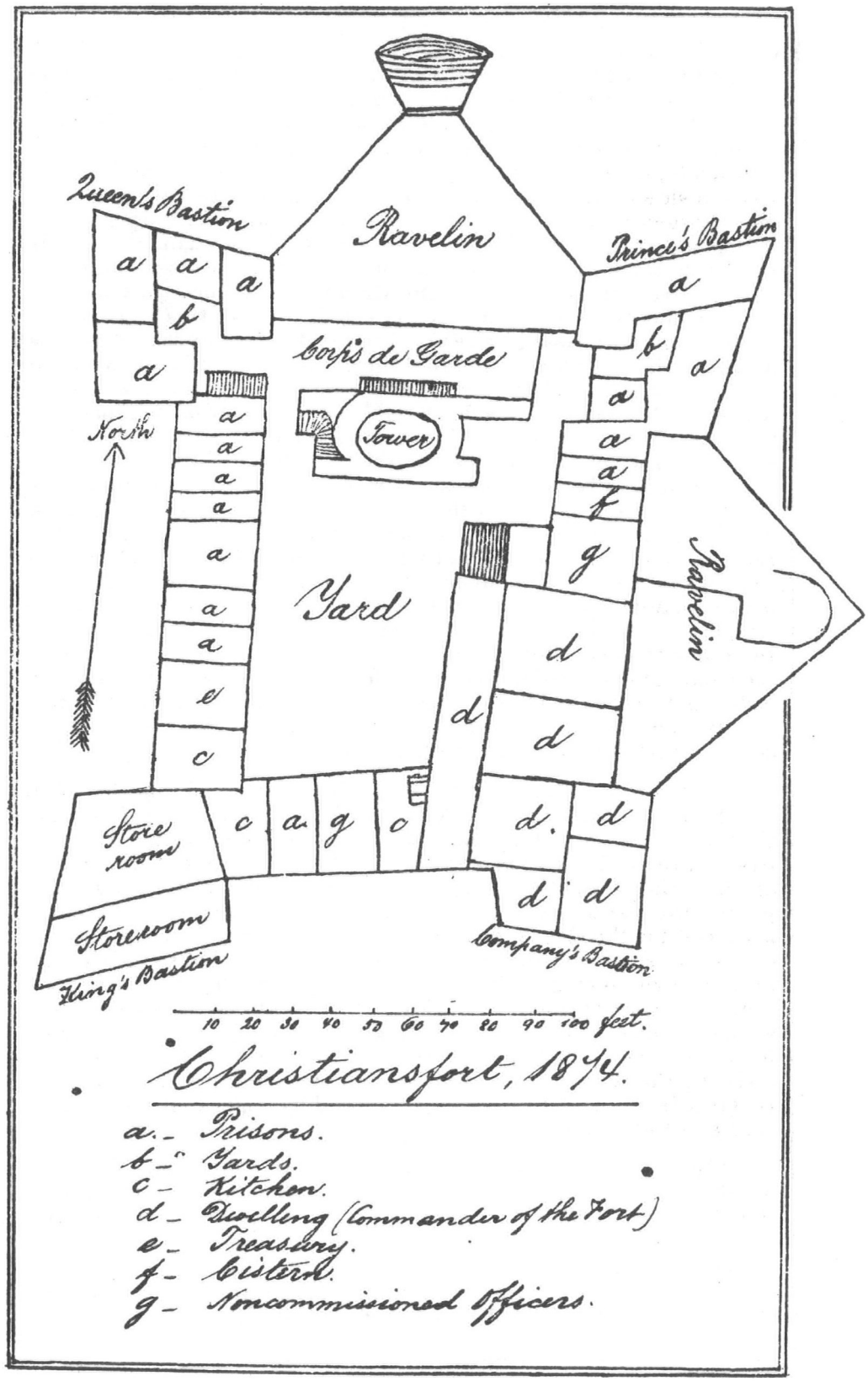
Coming on to 1733, the fort is thus described:

"The South West, or King's Bastion, has an arch, under which there is a provision room. The North West, or Queen's Bastion, which is covered with bricks on beams, is a lodging place for 10 men and in this Bastion are found the kitchen and oven. The North East, or Prince's Bastion, which is covered the same as the North West Bastion, is a lodging place for 12 men and contains a dungeon. The South East, or Company's Bastion, which is covered as the former ones, contains the four rooms of the Governor. Outside, towards the yard, there is a wall with two arched gateways, representing a gallery; it is roofed and is in connection with the roof of the rooms; under this there are two dungeons. Under the Governor's rooms are a small cistern, the Governor's cellar, Provision cellars with entrance from under the church, and the Powder Magazine with walls of 5 to 6 feet thickness, having the entrance behind the foundation of the church and a wall built outside, of which wall further mention is made later. Neither the Governor's rooms nor the cellars abovementioned were yet finished. The Southern Curtain contains the Governor's pantry, to the side of which sufficient space has been taken out of the breadth of the Curtain for a mason work staircase leading down to the small cistern, to the two dungeons under the gallery, and to the Governor's private cellar. At this point another step leads down to a small hole under the pantry, but was intended to lead to the opening into the projected breastwork on the South side of the fort; this opening was not quite broken through the wall yet, neither had any further work been done to the breastwork besides the foundation." (On further examination it is clear that the breastwork was never completed). "Between the first mentioned step and the pantry, towards King's (S. W.) Bastion, there is a space or room, 26 feet by 20 feet, which is neither roofed nor supplied with doors nor windows; it has, however, towards the sea, two oval holes 2 feet high and 3 feet broad. The Western Curtain has six chambers for the lieutenants, the noncommissioned officers, the doctor and the clerks; it is rooted with planks and rocks, but leaks already. The Northern Curtain is the *corps de garde* with its arch, at the back of which, in the yard, stands the old tower. In the centre of the length of this Curtain is found the entrance into the fort, and outside of this there is a breastwork, which is enclosed by walls supplied with musket holes; these walls run from both Bastions and form a triangle, their point of junction holding the gate, to which a mason work step leads from outside. The gate is built in such a manner as to allow a space in which the sentry can take refuge in rainy weather. The Eastern Curtain contains, towards the North, a lodging house for some of the clerks, and next to this there is an open space in which the water is drawn up from the arched cistern below the house and the space; this cistern is called the large cistern. Next to the cistern is the descent to the gate, which is well supplied with means for closing out towards the Eastern breastwork

where the lime is prepared for the building of the fort; of this breastwork only the foundation on the south side is built. The descent alluded to leads likewise to the cellars under the church and to the Cantine, and, further on to the passage which goes round the foundation of the church, of which previous mention was made, in to the powder magazine. Over the descent on the eastern side of the eastend of the church and over the gate previously mentioned, a room is arranged for the secretary's office; it has a door to the yard next to the space in which water is drawn, and another door to the passage which runs behind the church over the passage to the Governor's rooms, but neither floor, windows nor doors are yet finished. From this Curtain, or rather, from the passage already described, the Church stretches its entire length into the yard; the church was built of wood in 1706, but afterwards the Northern side was built of thick wall, while on the Southern side as far as the Governor's rooms go, the defective wood work had been taken out and replaced by a wall. The wood work of the Church, which is still left, is nearly rotten and is to be replaced shortly by wall work; the roof, according to the custom of the place, is of planks and shingles. The hospital and oven are outside the South West Bastion and the open space on the Western side towards the harbour where the lime kiln is." (In connection with this description mention is made of cannon at Pasquereaux point and on a small hill at the Gregory.) At the rebuilding of the fort, the Demilune became the point of the Eastern ravelin (see plan) and thus became invisible from outside, while, on the inside of the walls being filled up, in order to obtain a level, the greater part of the Demilune was buried by the filling, so that in 1874 the oldest inhabitant even could not have known of its existence.

The repairs to the fort were finally completed on the 30th April 1735; but this completion did not insure against further work, as, soon after, in 1736, it was found necessary that the first six rooms built of masonwork in the fort (against the Western Curtain) should be rebuilt, and in the meantime the occupants, the clerks and the doctor, had to move into the rooms arranged for the Governor, as they were vacant in consequence of the Governor continuing to reside in a private house of his own in the town, owing to the accommodation in the fort being intended only for a bachelor. In view of these matters the Government asked for orders to erect a comfortable wooden building in the fort for the Governor or Vice-governor in the event of the Company insisting that one of them should reside there, in which case the rooms already in the fort could be used as offices for the Secretary and the Court.

We pass now to the year 1752, up to which time nothing worthy of note here is to be found. In this year the Church in the fort was demolished as it was ready to fall to pieces, and service was held in one of the four rooms formerly intended for the Governor; the other three were used for the armory, carpenter's shop and treasury. In this year also the Governor confirmed the demand for repairs to the fort, and, as great changes



Taken from The St. Thomas Almanack and Commercial Advertiser for 1881.

St. Thomas, August Walloe, 1881. Facing page 78-1874.

were considered necessary, a wooden model of the fort was sent on to Copenhagen, according to which the Eastern ravelin was not arranged for cannon and for but few muskets, and had only been used as a storeyard, garden and stable for horses and cattle. Several other alterations were recommended and submitted to experts at Copenhagen and were approved of, and on the 19th April 1753 the Government promised that the repairs to the fort should be made according to the orders of the Company, but remarked that it would take a couple of years to complete the work, as the requisite quantity of lime was not to be had easily. Owing, however, to the transfer of the island by the Company to the Crown, the changes to the fort were not made as extensively as was intended.

The Church in the fort having been demolished, the corner stone of a new Lutheran Church was laid on the 1st February 1753 on the present Lot No. 41 & 42 Nörregade, the building of which was proceeded with very slowly, and shortly after its completion its roof was blown off during an unusually severe hurricane on the night of the 31st August—1st September, 1772, thus rendering the building unfit for use and necessitating divine service being again held in a room in the fort, until the 14th July 1793, when the Lutheran Church, on its present site, was consecrated. [We may ask how many of our readers are there who will not be surprised to know that the stately old mahogany jealousie doors, once in use by the Church, are the same now at the entrances of the Police Master's private office in the Police Station? And *en passant* say that the firing of watch guns daily from the fort at 5 o'clock a. m. and 8 o'clock p. m. dates from the year 1785. Nor would we omit mentioning here that the former two-story Barracks, of brick and wood, 200 feet by 48 feet, which was completely destroyed by the hurricane of 29th October 1867, (and substituted in 1874, by the present magnificent building) was built behind the fort in 1829.]

The fort, ~~on the whole~~, ~~has~~ remained ~~up to our day~~, in about the same state in which it was rebuilt in 1727–35; ~~but in~~ 1874–75 it was again re-modelled, and in order to convey a clear idea of it before its last change, we give herewith a plan as it was in 1874, with table of explanations. We abstain from giving the long list of the numerous alterations made in it in 1874-75, simply pointing out what is most striking as to its exterior changes. Governor Iversen's weather beaten tower, which had defied the hurricanes and earthquakes of more than two centuries, was blasted on the 19th June 1874 at 6½ o'clock p. m. All the works between the two Northern Bastions were razed, and in their stead a new building of an entirely different appearance was erected with a clock tower over the entrance. To the East and West of the fort new yards were arranged by the erection of walls between the Bastions. None of the changes, however, produced more sensation than was created on the demolition of the Eastern ravelin. As gradually the filling up was carted away, there appeared to rise out of the ground some mysterious, old, thick walls, the existence of which no one had suspected and which caused the wildest conjectures. It was, in

all its reality, the venerable Demilune rising once more previous to its final going down. It caused demi-lunatic speculations regarding the turning up of old treasure vaults filled with caribbean or buccaneer's gold, old towers with secret subterranean prisons and racks, perhaps even human skeletons and so on. However, the walls were duly photographed and then unceremoniously done away with.

With these changes Christiansfort ceased to be a fortification and in October 1875 it was converted into our present Police Station.



GOVERNORS OF ST. THOMAS.

The Danish West India Governors, before the removal of the seat of Government from St. Thomas to St. Croix.

Jörgen Iversen	1672—1680
Nic. Esmit	1680—1683
Jörgen Iversen	1683, see page 67
Adolf Esmit	1683—1684
Gabriel Milan	1684—1685
Christopher Heins (acting)	1685—1687
Adolf Esmit	1687—1688
Christopher Heins	1688—1689
Johan Lorentz (acting)	1689—1692
Frants de la Vigne	1692—1694
Johan Lorentz	1694—1702
Claus Hansen	1702—1706
Joachim von Holten	1706—1709
Michel Krone	1709—1716
Erik Bredal	1716—1723
Otto Jacob Thambsen	1723—1724
Frederich Moth (*ad interim*)	1724—1727
Henrich Suhm	1727—1732
Philip Gardelin	1732—1736
Frederich Moth	1736—1743
Christian Schweder	1743—1746
Christian Suhm	1746—1758
(In 1748 the seat of Government was removed to St. Croix.)	
(The Governors-General residing at St. Croix are here omitted.)	
Harrier Felchenhauer	1758—1761
Johan George von John	1761—1764
Peter de Gunthelberg	1764—1766
Ulrich Wilhelm Roepstorff	1766—1767
Jens Kragh	1767—1773
Georg Höst	1773
Thomas de Malleville	1773—1796
C. F. von Mühlenfels	1796—1800
Casimir Wilhelm von Scholten	1800—1807
English Occupation	1807—1815
Christian Frederik von Holten	1815—1818
Peter Carl Frederik von Scholten	1819—1823
Carl Wilhelm Jessen	1823+
Peter Carl Frederik von Scholten	1823
Johannes Söbötker, *ad interim*	1823—1824
Peter Carl Frederik von Scholten	1824—1825
Johannes Söbötker, *ad interim*	1826—1828
Frederik Ludvig Christian Pentz von Rosenörn	1829—1830
Jörgen Levin Rohde, *ad interim*	1830—1836
Johannes Söbötker	1836—1842
Jörgen Levin Rhode, *ad interim*	1842—1843
Johannes Söbötker	1843—1846
Frederik von Oxholm	1846—1848
Hans Hendrik Berg, *ad interim*	1848—1849
Frederik von Oxholm	1849—1850
Hans Hendrik Berg	1850—1862
Louis Rothe	1862—1870
Johan August Stakemann	1870—1871
The seat of Government was temporarily transferred to St. Thomas in January 1871.	
Vilhelm Ludvig Birch (Governor General)	1871+
Johan August Stakemann, *ad interim*	1871
Franz Ernst Bille	1871—1872
The seat of Government was definitively transferred to St. Thomas in July 1872.	
Johan August Stakemann, *ad interim*	1872
Janus August Garde (Governor General)	1872

REFERENCES

1. Walloe's The St. Thomas Almanack and Commercial Advertiser.
2. Knox, John P. A historical account of St. Thomas, D.W.I., 1852.
3. Lose, Emil Valdemar. Folkekirken paa St. Thomas... Copenhagen, 1878.
   The Lutheran Church in the West Indies... 1897.
   Kort Udsigt over den danske Lutherske Mission, 1890.
4. Royal Archives, Copenhagen, Denmark.
5. Westergaard, Valdermar. The Danish West Indies under company rule, 1671 - 1917. New York, Macmillan, 1917.
6. Lose's MSS. - Kort Udsigt over den danske Lutherske Missions.
   Historie paa St. Croix, St. Thomas og St. John, 1890.
7. Lightbourn's West India Annual and Commercial Directory. 1897 - 1923.
   (continued Walloe's St. Thomas Almanack...)
8. Other historical publications contemplated by Mr. Lightbourn.
9. Governor James Oliver, Rear Admiral, USN - 1st Naval Governor of the V.I. 1917.
10. Halley's Comet, Dec. 25, 1758.
11. Jno.'s advice to his son in matters of printing & island history.
12. Possibly he is referring to the 1671 date given by Westergaard for the island colonization, instead of emphasizing March 1671 when Erik Nielsen Smidt landed on St. Thomas and planted the Danish flag on Smidtsberg.
13. His reference to steel line engraving plates used in illustrating the Annual.
14. "Berry" is the short for Alberic, his son who continued the printing establishment.
15. The Pirate Island of St. Barth's - possibly a contemplated publication.
16. Son Alberic Lightbourn is a resident of Fajardo, P.R. and is aware of the reprint of his father's historical account of Fort Christian.

PRINTED BY BUREAU OF LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS
PHOTODUPLICATING LABORATORY

EMANCIPATION PARK

EMANCIPATION PARK

DISTRICT COURT

PROPOSED BOUNDARY LINE

VETERANS DRIVE

FORT CHRISTIAN

CISTERN

ONE STORY MASONRY

ONE STORY MAS

FIRE DEPT.

FORMER ICE PLANT RUIN

1½ STORY MASONRY

MUNICIPAL FIRE DEPT

CISTERN

FIRE DEPT.

CISTERN

CISTERN

PROPOSED BOUNDARY LINE

VETERANS DRIVE

1 STORY MASONRY

1 STORY MASONRY

ST. THOMAS HARBOR

NORTH

BOAT HOUSE

U.S. COAST GUARD STATION

LEGISLATURE

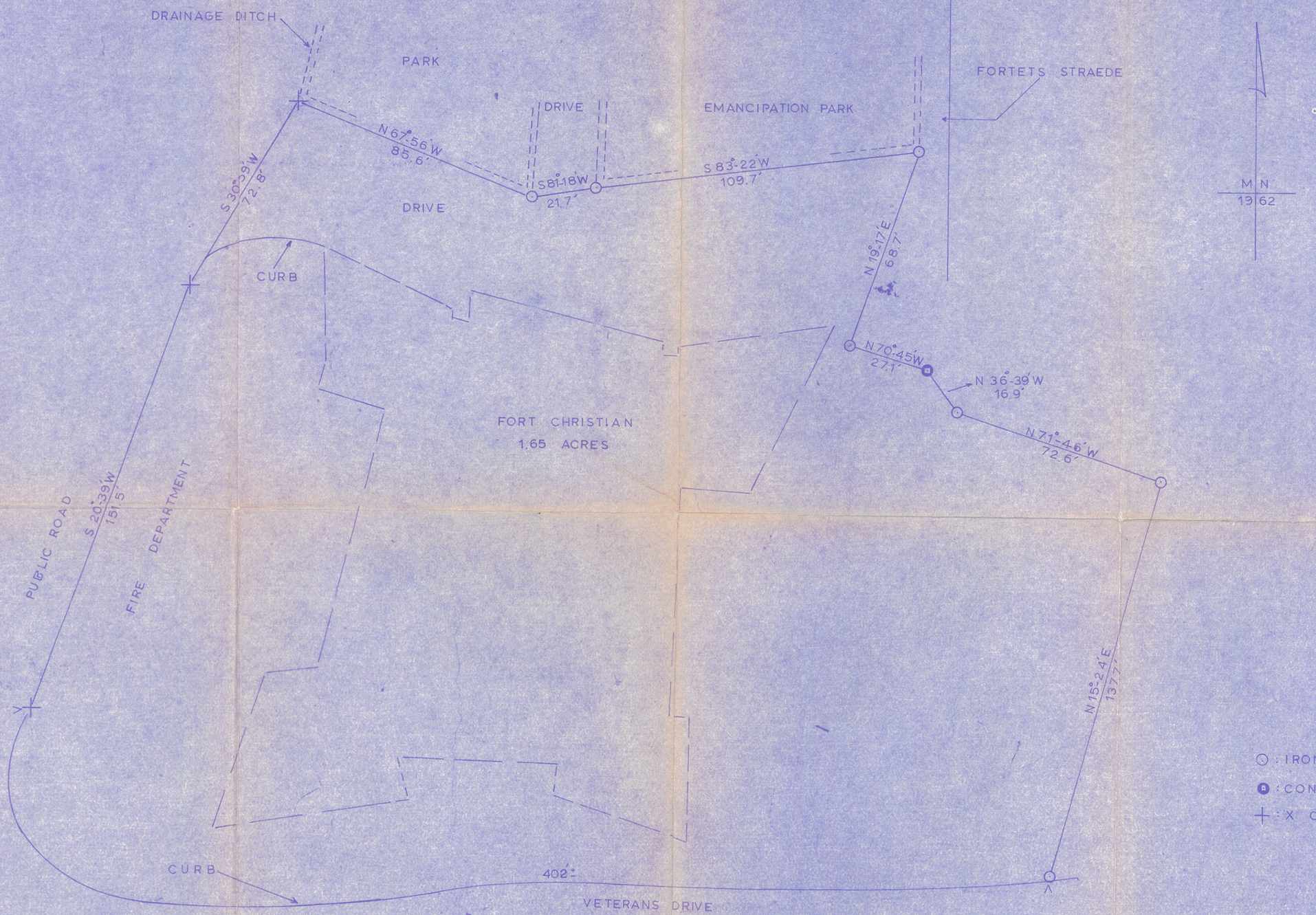
CISTERN

BOAT HOUSE

FORT CHRISTIAN, CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS V.I.

PROPOSED BOUNDARY LINES SCALE 1/32 = 1'-0"

VIRGIN ISLANDS NATIONAL PARK OCT 3-60



⊙ : IRON BOUND POST

● : CONCRETE BOUND POST

+ : X CUT IN CONCRETE

PWD. NO.

ANTILLES LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.
U. S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

SURVEY MAP
FORT CHRISTIAN AREA

CHARLOTTE AMALIE, ST. THOMAS, V. I.

SURVEY : DEM
SCALE : 1 IN. = 30 FT.
DRAWN : DEM
DATE : 7/18/62

APPROVED :

H. M. Benning
LICENSED ENGINEER